

12493 c 3
THE
HISTORY

OF THE RENOWNED

DON QUIXOTE
DE LA MANCHA.

Being an Accurate, Complete, and Most Entertaining

NARRATIVE

OF THE WONDERFUL

ATCHEVEMENTS

OF THAT INCOMPARABLE

HERO AND KNIGHT-ERRANT;

From his first great Pursuit after FAME IMMORTAL,
till the Close of his celebrated CAREER:

Including, minutely, every curious INCIDENT attending
his faithful Squire and Servant,

SANCHO PANZA.

INTERSPERSED WITH

LUDICROUS DIALOGUES, RHAPSODIES,
MADRIGALS, and SERENADES.

Translated from the Original Spanish of

MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

By CHARLES HENRY WILMOT, Esq.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

*For future Fame I'll range the spacious Field,
While proud Oppression to my Sword shall yield;
And thou, O Rosinante! faithful Steed!
Shalt nobly bear me thro' each glorious Deed.*

LONDON:

Printed for J. COOKE, at Shakespear's Head, in Pater-
noster Row.

MDCCCLXXIV.

HISTORY

OF THE

AMERICAN

REPUBLIC

AND

THE



OF THE

REPUBLIC

AND

THE

REPUBLIC

OF THE

REPUBLIC

OF THE

REPUBLIC

OF THE

REPUBLIC

P R E F A C E.

READER! whoever thou art! gentle or simple! how impatiently must thou have waited for this prefatory address, in expectation of seeing it filled with invective and reproach against the author of the second Don Quixote; I mean him who is said to have been born at Tarragona: but it is not my will to gratify thee; for though ungenerous actions may give birth to resentment in the minds of the vulgar, in mine they have not that effect. Perhaps it would please thee to find me calling him a coxcomb, or madman; but I do not chuse to call him either: his impertinence shall be its own punisher: let him reflect on his illiberal conduct, and digest it if he can. One thing indeed I must take some slight notice of: he is angry with me for being old, as if it were in my power to stop the wheels of time; and he taxes me with lameness, as if I had been maimed in some infamous brothel, and not on the most honourable occasion that the present or any future age can hope to see. If my wounds are displeasing to some people, they at least ensure me the esteem of those who know where I got them*. Though I have lost one of my hands, the misfortune proceeded from no ridiculous quarrel at a tavern, but from a virtuous and glorious cause. A soldier hath a nobler appearance, while bleeding in the field of honour, than when he saves his person by ignobly flying from the enemy. Is it possible that I can be ashamed of the loss of my hand? A soldier's wounds are the bright stars which conduct succeeding heroes to the port of honour: and then as to an aged author, it should be considered that he writes not

* The battle of Lepanto.

with his grey hairs, but from that experience, judgment, and circumspection which time hath naturally given him. My adversary says that I am envious, and then proceeds to describe the quality of envy : of which I very well know there are two sorts ; and I am conscious I only possess that which is laudable and noble. This being the case, I have no inclination to declaim against any clergyman, especially if made the more reverend by holding an office in the inquisition : and if such person conceives himself affronted, as this author seems to insinuate, he is much mistaken ; because I admire his talents, and have a sacred regard to the dignities of his department.

I must not omit to return this native of Tarragona my thanks for his critique on my novels : he says they have less morality than satire ; and yet he acknowledges they are good : if they are good, I have accomplished my ends.

Perhaps, reader, thou dost blame my lenity : but consider, we should not add affliction to the afflicted ; the necessities of this man must be great : conscious of his miserable circumstances, he conceals his name, and dissembles his country ; I owe him therefore not the least animosity, but heartily commiserate him : do, tell him so, kind reader, if thou shouldst happen to see him. I am not ignorant of Satan's snares : he often infuses a notion into the brain of some people, that they have ability to obtain equal profit and reputation by their writings. As a confirmation of this, I will relate to thee a story, which thou mayst repeat to my adversary when thou dost see him.

In Seville there once resided a madman, who was infested with one of the most strange whims ever heard of : he used to traverse the streets with an hollow cane, sharpened at one end, and on meeting with any dog, would fix this cane to the posteriors of the animal, and blow him up as round as a ball ; then, holding him thus blown, would bestow on him a thump or two on the guts, and restore him to his liberty, saying to the spectators, who were always numerous on the occasion, ' Well,



‘ Well, gentlemen, d’ye think it an easy matter to blow
‘ up a dog?’ So I may say, ‘ Well, Sir, do you think
‘ it an easy matter to write a book?’ If this story should
not suffice, thou mayst tell him the following :

There was another lunatic at Cordova, who used to
carry about on his head a large heavy stone; and when
he met with any dog without a master, he would drop
the stone fouse upon the poor animal, which causing
him to howl and limp away, the madman was highly
diverted. One day, however, he happened to meet with
the dog of a sportsman, which he served in the same
manner, when the animal yelped so hideously, that his
master heard him, who running up to the lunatic, drub-
bed him most severely, saying, ‘ You scoundrel, how
‘ dare you abuse my dog? do you not know that he is
‘ a spaniel?’ The lunatic sneaked away, and did not re-
cover of the bruises he received for some days : at length,
however, he made his appearance again, bringing with
him a stone still heavier than the former ; and, meeting
once more with the sportsman’s dog, had a strong incli-
nation to take another stroke at him ; but thinking it
most prudential to decline, said to himself, ‘ No, no, I
‘ had better be quiet ; this dog is a spaniel :’ and in short
all the dogs he afterwards met with were to him spaniels,
whether curs, mastiffs, or greyhounds. A like fate
may attend my rival historian : his wit is the madman’s
stone, which perhaps he will hereafter be cautious of
letting fall.

Pray tell the threatening hero, that as to his menaces
of depriving me of my daily bread, I regard them
not in the least, but shall only answer him with the
piece of an old interlude, *Long live my gracious lord, and
heaven protect us all.* Health to the illustrious count de
Lemos, whose noble liberality supports me against all
the assaults of fortune. Health also to that model of be-
nevolence the archbishop of Toledo. I esteem myself
richer in the friendship of these two great and valuable
men, than if fortune in the ordinary way had placed
me on her loftiest summit ; for had I never published a
line, or if more invectives were written against me than
there

there are letters in the poems of Mingo Rebulgo, yet the bounty of these two princes, who have countenanced me unsolicited and unflattered, hath been and is sufficient in my behalf. The poor man may obtain their friendship; but the vicious one cannot: nobility may in some degree be obscured by indigence, but never totally hidden; for merit, by its own pure and internal light, will shew itself in despite of poverty, and acquire the friendship of the generous. Thou needst say no more to him, reader. I shall now only just observe to thee, that this second part of Don Quixote is fabricated by the same hand as the former; and in which the knight appears at full length, till time and fate lay him in his grave, that nobody may presume to relate further accounts of him, he having committed extravagancies enough already. Too much of one thing, however good in its nature, becomes tiresome; and a scarcity of such things as have but little to recommend them, often acquires them favour and esteem.

I had like to have forgot to mention, that I have almost finished my *Perfiles*, which thou mayst soon expect to see, and with it the second part of *Galatea*.



THE
A T C H I E V E M E N T S
OF THE RENOWNED
D O N Q U I X O T E
D E L A M A N C H A.

P A R T I I . B O O K I .

C H A P . I .

The conduct of the curate and barber, with respect to the indisposition of Don Quixote.

WE are told by Cid Hamet Benengeli, in the second part of this history, that the curate and barber did not visit Don Quixote for near a month, lest they should revive in him a remembrance of past occurrences: they, however, often saw his niece and housekeeper, whom they intreated to supply him with such aliment as would be nourishing to his stomach and comforting to his brain. The womens constant answer was, that they took the tenderest care of him: and indeed the knight, at intervals, discovered symptoms of sanity, which gave infinite satisfaction to his two friends, who were now resolved to visit him, but by no means to enter on the subject of chivalry. They found him sitting up in his bed, so lean and withered, that he exactly resembled a mummy: he received them very civilly, and on their making some enquiries as to his health, he returned them answers that were rational, judicious, and eloquent.

After a conversation on several subjects, state matters happened to be the topic; when certain ministerial errors were pointed out and rectified, bad customs declaimed against, and better ones proposed, as if each politician had been a Lycurgus or Solon of the age; and in such a manner did they new-model and improve the commonwealth, that they seemed to have put it into a forge, and drawn it out totally altered from its original form. Don Quixote spoke with so much rationality, that his two old friends and visitors pronounced him entirely recovered; whilst his niece and house-keeper, who were present at the conversation, thought they could never be sufficiently thankful to God. But the curate, changing his former resolution of not touching upon affairs of chivalry, determined to make trial whether the knight was really and perfectly recovered or not; wherefore he introduced some political news, observing that there was a report very current of the Turk having taken the sea with a numerous and tremendous fleet; that no conjectures could be formed of his hostile designs, or where the tempest would burst; that all Christendom was alarmed at the event; and that the king had issued his royal orders for the coasts of Sicily and Naples, as well as the island of Malta, to be put in a proper posture of defence. Don Quixote replied, ‘The king acts the part of a prudent warrior in so seasonably providing for the security of his dominions: but if I had the honour to advise with his majesty, I should propose a plan of defence quite different to that which he has adopted; a plan that his majesty little thinks of.’

The curate now shrugged his shoulders, and shook his head, saying to himself, ‘God save thee, poor Don Quixote! for I fear thou art now falling from the summit of thy madness into the deep abyss of thy folly.’ Mr. Nicholas, who was under the same apprehension, asked the knight what the plan was? ‘for perhaps,’ said he, ‘it may be one of those plans which merit admission in the list of impertinent admonitions.’

monitions usually given to kings.' 'No, good Mr. soapdish,' replied the knight, 'mine would not be impertinent.' 'I meant no offence, Signor,' said the barber; 'only we in general find that most plans offered to a crowned head are either absurd, injurious, or impracticable.' 'True,' replied the knight, 'but my plan is neither absurd nor impracticable, but rational and feasible.' 'I wish then, Signor,' said the curate, 'you would not keep us so long in suspense.' 'Why to be plain with you,' answered the knight, 'I don't think it prudent to divulge my scheme to-day, lest to-morrow it should reach the ears of some privy-counsellor, and I thereby be deprived of the fruits of my invention.' 'As to myself,' said the barber, 'I swear before heaven, that I never will speak of it either to king, knave, or rook, or any man living; an oath I learnt from the tale of the vicar, in the preface of which he informs the king who the thief was that robbed him of his ambling mule and an hundred ducats.' 'I know nothing of the story, Mr. shaver,' replied the knight; 'however, I will rely on thy oath, because I believe thou art an honest fellow.' 'Be that as it may,' said the curate, 'I'll be his surety, and will engage he never shall disclose it, under any penalty you shall mention.' 'And pray, Mr. parson,' said the knight, 'who is to be your surety?' 'My profession,' replied the curate, 'sufficiently binds me to secrecy.' 'Why then, gentlemen,' said Don Quixote, 'I will tell you what his majesty ought to do: he should immediately issue a proclamation for every knight-errant in the kingdom to assemble at his court; and though not more than half a dozen should come, yet out of the six might one be selected who would destroy the whole united force of Turkey: for pray what is there new in a knight-errant's conquering, singly, an army of two hundred thousand men? Were Don Belianis now living, or some other champion of the numerous race of Amadis de Gaul, he would of himself sink the whole Turkish

‘ Turkish fleet : but God will provide for his chosen
‘ people, and raise up, if not so powerful an hero
‘ as those of former ages, at least one who is not infe-
‘ rior to any of them in courage : heaven knows what
‘ I mean : I say no more.’ ‘ Alas !’ said the niece,
‘ my poor uncle will turn knight-errant again as sure
‘ as I’m alive.’ ‘ Aye, child,’ cried the knight, who
overheard her, ‘ a knight-errant I will live and die ;
‘ the Turks may land as soon as they please : heaven,
‘ as I said before, knows what I mean.’ Here the
barber interposing, said, ‘ I beg leave to introduce a
‘ short story of a particular circumstance that once
‘ happened at Seville ; for it is so pat to the present
‘ purpose, that I have a strong desire to relate it :’
consent being obtained, Mr. Nicholas thus began :
‘ A certain person, who was out of his senses, was con-
‘ fined by his relations in a madhouse at Seville : he
‘ had studied the canon law at Offuna ; but had he
‘ studied it at Salamanca, he would not, as many
‘ think, been any the less insane. After a confine-
‘ ment of some years, he at length conjectured himself
‘ to be in his perfect senses, and wrote a letter to the
‘ archbishop, soliciting him in the most earnest manner,
‘ and with many very rational arguments, to release
‘ him from that miserable place, since by God’s good-
‘ ness he was now perfectly recovered, though his
‘ relations kept him still confined, in order that they
‘ might enjoy his estate. The archbishop, prevailed
‘ upon by several letters that he wrote to him, all
‘ penned with soundness of argument and sensibility,
‘ gave orders to one of his chaplains to wait upon
‘ the rector of the madhouse, and enquire into the
‘ truth of the affair ; at the same time desiring him to
‘ converse personally with the licentiate himself, and
‘ if he found him actually in his right senses to bring
‘ him away. The chaplain accordingly waited on
‘ the rector, by whom he was informed that the li-
‘ centiate was still insane ; that indeed at intervals he
‘ would speak in the most rational manner, but soon
‘ relapsed into his usual extravagancies : the chap-
‘ lain,

lain, however, desiring to see him, was conducted to him, with whom he conversed upwards of an hour, and who, in that time, never made use of one irrational expression: on the contrary, he returned such pertinent answers to every question which the chaplain put to him, that the latter conceived him to be as sound in intellect as any man. The licentiate, among other things, said that the rector always misrepresented him, in consequence of presents he received from his relations for that purpose; for, as his estate was very considerable, his relations were unwilling to resign it, and therefore pretended to doubt of the mercy of heaven which had once more made him a rational creature: in short, he pleaded in such a manner as occasioned the rector to be suspected; his relations were deemed unnatural and cruel, and himself so discreet, that the chaplain insisted on his being set at liberty, in order that the archbishop might be satisfied of the truth of every circumstance. The good chaplain, possessed with this humane sentiment, desired that the cloaths, in which the licentiate was dressed when first committed to the madhouse, might be restored to him: the rector, however, begged him to take care what he was about, assuring him that the man was still mad; but the chaplain insisted upon his being released; and as he acted under the authority of the archbishop, the rector was obliged to comply; and he therefore returned the cloaths. The lunatic, finding himself thus habited like a rational being, begged permission to take leave of his fellow-sufferers: the chaplain gave consent, and said he would accompany him, in order to see the different unhappy people that were confined: accordingly up stairs they went, attended by some persons who had happened to be present; and the licentiate going to the door of a cell, in which lay an outrageous madman, but who at that instant was very still and quiet, said to him, Brother, have you any commands for me? I am quitting this place, since
the

' the divine goodness of heaven hath restored to me
 ' my natural reason : be of good chear, and place
 ' confidence in the father of all mercies, who I hope
 ' will be as indulgent to you as he has been to me :
 ' I will not fail to send you some nourishing food;
 ' which I desire you will eat ; for I well know that
 ' your disorder proceeds, as mine did, from an emp-
 ' tiness of stomach, and the brain being filled with
 ' wind : take heart then, my poor friend ; for def-
 ' pondency in our afflictions injures our health, and
 ' hurries us to the grave.

' Directly opposite to this cell lay another mad-
 ' man, who having listened with an envious attention
 ' to what the licentiate had said, jumped up stark
 ' naked from his mat, crying out, in a loud voice ;
 ' Who is he that is going away so sound and sober ?
 ' Is it you, Mr. licentiate ? you had better stay where
 ' you are, and save the devil the trouble of bringing
 ' you back : for, by Almighty Jove, whom I repre-
 ' sent on earth, I do now swear, that for the offence
 ' which Seville is committing in discharging you from
 ' this house before you have recovered your senses, I
 ' will inflict such a punishment on the city as no lapse
 ' of time shall ever efface the memory of : you know,
 ' you little crazy scoundrel, that I can do it ; you
 ' know I am the God Jupiter ; you know I have the
 ' flaming bolts, with which I could set fire to the
 ' whole globe in a moment : I will punish the city
 ' for its ignorance : not a drop of rain shall fall in
 ' any part of it, or in the country round it, for three
 ' successive years : you free indeed ! you in your
 ' senses ! and I mad, distempered, and confined ! I
 ' am determined to shut up the floodgates of heaven
 ' this instant.

' The licentiate now taking the chaplain by the hand,
 ' said to him, Signor, pay no regard to what he says ;
 ' for if he, who is Jupiter, will suffer no rain to fall,
 ' I, who am Neptune, will supply the earth with as
 ' much water as it shall want. However, good Signor
 ' Neptune, replied the chaplain, it will not be proper
 ' to

‘ to provoke Signor Jupiter; therefore you had better
‘ stay where you are.

‘ The licentiate was put into his cell again; and the
‘ rector, with the rest of the company, laughed heartily
‘ at the chaplain; and thus my story ends.’

Don Quixote looking hard at the barber, and shaking his head, said ‘ And so Mr. shaver, this is the story
‘ which was so pat to the purpose; ah! he must be
‘ blind indeed who cannot see through the bottom of a
‘ sieve: is it possible you should not know that com-
‘ parisons made between wit and wit, beauty and
‘ beauty, or virtue and virtue, and so forth, are always
‘ odious and ill received? I, Sir, am not Neptune;
‘ nor do I profess myself a wise man, well knowing
‘ that I am not so: all that I endeavour at is, to con-
‘ vince the world of its error in not renewing those
‘ blessed times in which the honourable order of
‘ knight-errantry flourished: but indeed this degene-
‘ rate age of ours is unworthy of that happiness which
‘ former ages could boast of, when knights-errant took
‘ upon themselves the defence of kingdoms, the pro-
‘ tection of damsels, the relief of orphans, the punish-
‘ ment of the haughty, and the reward of the humble.
‘ Most of our modern knights make rather a rustling
‘ with their fine garment of damask, and other costly
‘ apparel, than a glorious rattling in coats of mail:
‘ you have now no knight that will lie on the hard
‘ ground in all weathers, inclosed in ponderous armour:
‘ no champion, in this depraved age, sits on horse-
‘ back, and, without moving his feet from the stir-
‘ rups, takes a short nap, leaning on his lance all the
‘ time. A knight-errant of old would traverse the
‘ most desolate forests, climb up the steepest moun-
‘ tains, and pass over the dread coasts of the tempest-
‘ tuous ocean, where, finding a little boat without
‘ either mast, sail, or oar, would boldly jump into her,
‘ and launching forth on the swelling billows, was
‘ whirled up to the skies, and then sunk down to the
‘ lowest abyss; till, with his transcendent valour at
‘ length surmounting the hurricane, he perhaps found
No. 11 B ‘ himself

‘ himself three thousand leagues from the place where
 ‘ he had embarked; then leaping ashore, in a strange
 ‘ and distant country, met with atchievements worthy
 ‘ of being recorded on Corinthian brass: but now
 ‘ sloth triumphs over activity, vice over virtue, arro-
 ‘ gance over courage, and the theory of arms over
 ‘ that glorious practice which lived and flourished with
 ‘ former knights. Who could be more valiant and
 ‘ honourable than the celebrated Amadis de Gaul?
 ‘ who more discreet than Palmerin of England? who
 ‘ more complaisant and affable than Tirante the White?
 ‘ who more gallant than Lisuarte of Greece? who more
 ‘ wounded and wounding than Don Belianis? who
 ‘ more intrepid than Perion of Gaul? who more enter-
 ‘ prising than Felixmarte of Hircania? who more sin-
 ‘ cere than Esplandian? who more desperate than Ci-
 ‘ rongilio of Thrace? who more prudent than king
 ‘ Sobrino? who braver than Rodamont? who bolder
 ‘ than Reynaldo? who more invincible than Roldan?
 ‘ and who more courteous and agreeable than Rugero,
 ‘ from whom (according to Turpin’s cosmography) the
 ‘ dukes of Ferrara descend? All these heroes, and
 ‘ many others whom I could mention, were knights-
 ‘ errant, and the glory of chivalry; and such men as
 ‘ these I should advise his majesty to employ; by
 ‘ which means he would be sure of being well served;
 ‘ the state would also save a considerable expence by
 ‘ it, and the Turk would tear his whiskers through
 ‘ vexation: in that case I would stay where I am,
 ‘ since the chaplain would not be willing to release
 ‘ me; and if Jupiter, as the barber has said, will not
 ‘ refresh the earth with rain, here am I in readiness to
 ‘ baffle his design. This I mention, in order that
 ‘ Mr. soapdish may be convinced that I thoroughly
 ‘ comprehend his meaning.’

‘ In truth, Signor,’ replied the barber, ‘ I meant
 ‘ no offence; on the contrary, my intention was good;
 ‘ wherefore your worship should not be displeased.’
 ‘ I myself know best whether I am displeased or not,’
 answered the knight.

The curate now thinking it necessary to speak, said
 ‘ I should be happy in getting rid of a scruple that
 ‘ gnaws and tortures my conscience, occasioned by
 ‘ what Signor Don Quixote has just been saying.’
 ‘ Out with your scruple then,’ quoth the knight,
 ‘ With submission to your worship,’ said the priest,
 ‘ I must observe to you, that I can by no means pre-
 ‘ vail on myself to think that those famous knights-
 ‘ errant you have mentioned were in reality persons of
 ‘ flesh and blood, but rather that what is related of
 ‘ them is entirely fictitious.’ ‘ This is an error,’ replied
 the knight, ‘ into which many persons have fallen ;
 ‘ and I have endeavoured, on sundry occasions, to dis-
 ‘ sipate so palpable a mistake : sometimes I have failed
 ‘ in my effort, and sometimes succeeded, supporting
 ‘ it on the shoulders of truth : and indeed the case is
 ‘ so manifest, that I could almost affirm I have with
 ‘ my own eyes seen the great Amadis de Gaul : he
 ‘ was a tall man, of a fair complexion, his aspect some-
 ‘ thing between mild and austere, and had an hand-
 ‘ some black beard ; he was a person of very few
 ‘ words, not easily provoked, and soon appeased. In
 ‘ like manner as I have delineated Amadis, I think I
 ‘ could pourtray every other knight-errant recorded in
 ‘ history ; because, having a clear idea of circumstances
 ‘ as they are related, and making a philosophic com-
 ‘ parison of exploits and dispositions, it is an easy
 ‘ matter to guess at stature, texture, features, and
 ‘ complexions.’

‘ Pray then, Signor,’ said the barber, ‘ how tall do
 ‘ you suppose the giant Morgante was ?’ ‘ As to giants,’
 replied the knight, ‘ there are various opinions about
 ‘ them ; some people pretend that no such beings ever
 ‘ existed ; however, the holy scriptures, which cannot
 ‘ deviate an atom from truth, give us an account of
 ‘ one, Philistine Goliath, who was seven cubits and an
 ‘ half high ; and it is a fact that in the island of
 ‘ Sicily several thigh and shoulder bones have been
 ‘ dug from the ground, so large as to evince, beyond
 ‘ all contradiction, that the persons they belonged to

‘ must have been enormously large, and tall as the tallest steeples; but I will not pretend to ascertain the size of Morgante; though I am apt to think he was not very tall; because, according to history, he often slept under a roof.’

The curate asked him what idea he formed of the persons and aspects of Reynaldo de Montalban, Don Orlando, and the rest of the twelve peers of * France, since these were all knights-errant. ‘ With respect to Reynaldo,’ answered the knight, ‘ I will take upon me to assert, that he had a broad face, and a pair of large rolling eyes; his complexion was ruddy, and his disposition very choleric; he was, besides, naturally profligate, and a great encourager of vagrants: as to Orlando, he was of a middling stature, broad-shouldered, crooked-legged, brown-visaged, red-bearded, and had much hair upon his body; he talked but little, and had a very surly aspect, though he was perfectly good-humoured.’

The curate observed, that if Don Orlando was no handsomer than as described, it was a matter of no wonder that he was slighted by Angelica, who chose the brisk little Moor in preference to him. ‘ Angelica was an impudent jade,’ replied Don Quixote; ‘ she was continually seeking novelty, and left the world as full of her impertinencies as of the fame of her beauty: she turned up her nose at a thousand noblemen, a thousand courageous and discreet admirers, and took to her a little contemptuous beardless page, who had neither fortune nor honour, nor indeed any reputation except that of being grateful to his friend. The famous Ariosto, either not daring, or rather not desiring to rehearse what befel this lady after her base intrigue, entirely quitted her at these lines:’

But how of Cathay he became the king,
Let other bards in loftier numbers sing.

* A military association chosen by the kings of France; but whose atchievements were celebrated with all the extravagance of fiction.

‘ And undoubtedly this was a kind of prophecy; for poets have the denomination of vates, a Latin term signifying diviners: and this truth is evident; an Andalusian bard having since that time bewailed her tears in verse, and a celebrated Castilian poet made her beauty his theme.’

The barber asked him whether, among those authors who had written in her praise, any one had satirised the fair Angelica? ‘ I do really believe,’ answered Don Quixote, ‘ that if Sacripante or Orlando had been poets, they would have trimmed the lady’s jacket; for it is natural and peculiar for bards, when disdained by their mistresses, whether real or feigned, to seek revenge in a satire or lampoon; a resentment certainly unworthy a generous mind: but I have never yet heard of any defamatory verses against the lady Angelica, though she was the creatress of so much mischief.’

Of a sudden were now heard the voices of the niece and housekeeper (who had some time before left the apartment of Don Quixote) bawling most vociferously in the yard; upon which, the priest and barber ran out to see what was the matter.

CHAP. II.

Treating of the notable quarrel between Sancho Panza and Don Quixote’s niece and housekeeper; with other entertaining matters.

THE history tells us, that the outcry which saluted the ears of Don Quixote, the curate, and barber, was occasioned by the niece and housekeeper defending the door against Sancho, who was struggling to get into the house to see his master.

‘ What do you want here, you paunch-bellied monkey,’ cried the housekeeper; ‘ ’tis all owing to
‘ you

‘you that my poor master is now so distracted; it was
 ‘you that enticed him to go rambling about the
 ‘country.’ ‘Good Mrs. devil of a housekeeper,’ re-
 plied the squire, ‘’tis I that am distracted; ’tis I that
 ‘was enticed to ramble about the country, and not his
 ‘worship; he prevailed on me to leave my cottage,
 ‘on promising me an island, which I still hope to
 ‘have.’ ‘May’st thou be choaked with islands,’ said
 the niece; ‘prithee what is an island? is it any thing
 ‘fit to eat?’ ‘Fit to eat!’ quoth Sancho; ‘no; but
 ‘’tis very fit to govern.’ ‘Get thee gone, thou bundle
 ‘of wickedness,’ cried the housekeeper; ‘go and govern
 ‘thy own house, nor trouble thy head about islands.’

The priest and barber were highly delighted with
 this dialogue; but Don Quixote, fearing that Sancho
 would blab something that he should not, ordered the
 women to give him admittance: the squire accord-
 ingly came to his master; and the curate and barber
 went away, despairing of ever seeing Don Quixote re-
 covered.

‘You will find, neighbour,’ said the priest, ‘that
 ‘our poor friend will again quit his home, as soon as
 ‘he sees an opportunity.’ ‘I make no doubt of it,’
 replied the barber; ‘but I am not so much surpris’d
 ‘at his madness, as at the foolery of his squire, who
 ‘thinks himself so sure of an island, that I presume
 ‘nothing could expel the idea from his stupid brain.’
 ‘Heaven mend them both!’ said the priest; ‘let us be-
 ‘upon the watch a little; let us endeavour to observe
 ‘what this curious knight-errant and his squire will
 ‘now do.’ ‘The niece and housekeeper will, I dare
 ‘say,’ replied the barber, ‘give us an account of their
 ‘conversation; for they are not of a temper to forbear
 ‘listening.’

Mean while Don Quixote having shut himself up
 with Sancho Panza, said to him, ‘Friend Sancho, I
 ‘was much concerned to overhear thee say, just now,
 ‘that I enticed thee from thy cottage, when thou
 ‘knowest that I at the same time quitted my mansion:
 ‘we set out together, went on together, and pursued
 ‘adventures

“ adventures together, sharing the same good or ill fortune: if thou wert tossed in a blanket once, I have
“ been bruised and battered an hundred times; and
“ herein alone have I been pre-eminent.” “ And that’s
“ strictly reasonable,” replied Sancho; “ for your worship
“ used to say, that ill-luck oftener attends knights-
“ errant than their squires.” “ Thou dost mistake, San-
“ cho,” said the knight; “ for the proverb says, *quando*
“ *caput dolet, &c.*” “ I don’t understand gibberish,”
quoth Sancho; please to speak in plain Spanish.
“ I mean, friend Sancho,” resumed the knight, “ that
“ when the head akes, all the members ake also: I, as
“ thy lord and master, being thy head, thou as my
“ servant art a part of me; so that whatever misfortune
“ has befallen, or in future may befall me thy
“ master, ought likewise to have attended, or in future
“ to attend thee my servant, in the same manner as I
“ bear a share in all thy calamities.” “ Right, Sir,”
quoth Sancho; “ but when I, as a limb, was tossed in
“ the blanket, my head sat very quietly on the other
“ side of the wall, and beheld me frisking in the air,
“ without feeling any pain at all; now I think that if
“ the members must always ake with the head, it is
“ but just and reasonable that the head should always
“ ake with the members.” “ Wouldst thou insinuate,”
said Don Quixote, “ that I was not much grieved when
“ I saw thee so roughly treated by those wicked blanket-
“ teers? if that be thy meaning, thou dost mistake
“ most egregiously; for I was at that time more tortured
“ in my mind than thou wert in thy body: but
“ no more of this at present; we shall have an opportunity
“ of considering it more maturely, and of setting
“ the whole matter to rights: prithee, Sancho, what do
“ folks say of me since my return? what do the common
“ people, as well as the gentry, say of me? do
“ not the knights talk of my surprising valour, my
“ exploits, and courteous behaviour? prithee what is
“ their opinion of my having undertaken to restore to
“ mankind the long-neglected order of knight-errantry?
“ tell me frankly all that thou hast heard; relate to me
the

' the plain, honest truth ; for 'tis the duty of a faithful
 ' servant to tell his master the truth in its native
 ' simplicity : and let me tell thee, if the truth was al-
 ' ways conveyed to the ears of princes, we should see
 ' better times ; the present age, in such case, might
 ' be changed into an age of gold ; and former times,
 ' compared with the present, might be called the iron
 ' age. Observe this, Sancho, and honestly inform me
 ' of all that thou dost know relative to what I ask
 ' thee.' ' I'll do it, Sir,' replied the squire, ' on con-
 ' dition that your worship shall promise not to be
 ' angry with me, let me say whatever I will, since
 ' I am to speak the truth, and nothing but the truth.'
 ' Confine thyself to truth,' quoth the knight, ' and
 ' it will be impossible for me to be angry with thee.'

' In the first place then,' said Sancho, ' all the com-
 ' mon people say that your worship is a madman, and
 ' that I am a fool : the gentlefolks say, that not being
 ' contented with the rank of a private gentleman, you
 ' have put Don before your name, and dubbed your-
 ' self a knight, though possessed of no more than a
 ' petty vineyard, and a few acres of land, with a tat-
 ' ter before, and another behind. The knights for-
 ' sooth are offended, and say they don't understand a
 ' private gentleman's pretending to vie with them ;
 ' especially one who patches his cloaths, clouts his
 ' shoes, and darns his black hose with green silk.'
 ' That cannot be applied to me,' answered Don Quixote,
 ' for my cloaths are never patched ; indeed they may
 ' be a little torn, owing to the rubbing of my ar-
 ' mour.' ' As to your worship's valour, courtesy,
 ' and undertaking,' added Sancho, ' different folks
 ' have different opinions : some say you are mad, but
 ' still a very humourous madman ; others that you are
 ' valiant, but unfortunate ; and others that you are
 ' courteous, but impertinent : in short, Sir, both I
 ' and yourself are handled so roughly, that we have
 ' scarce a whole bone left in our skins.' ' Aye, San-
 ' cho, thou dost plainly see,' said the knight, ' that the
 ' more eminently virtue shines, the more she is ex-
 ' posed

' posed to the persecution of envy. Few of our an-
 ' cient heroes could escape the calumnies of malice :
 ' Julius Cæsar was accused of being ambitious, and
 ' slovenly in his apparel ; Alexander was charged with
 ' being a drunkard ; even Hercules was said to be
 ' effeminate ; Don Galaor, brother to Amadis de
 ' Gaul, was reported to be very quarrelsome : and
 ' Amadis himself was stiled a whimperer : wherefore,
 ' friend Sancho, since so many worthies of old were
 ' not exempt from the assaults of detraction, I may
 ' well overlook what is said against me, if it be no
 ' worse than what thou dost represent.' ' Body of me !
 ' but that is not all !' quoth the squire. ' What ! is
 ' there something more ?' cried Don Quixote. ' Yes,
 ' yes,' replied Sancho, ' the cat's tail is not all flea'd
 ' yet ; what you have yet heard is but cakes and
 ' gingerbread ; but if your worship has a mind to
 ' know all the slanders and backbitings that are
 ' thrown out against you, I will anon bring one
 ' hither that shall tell you all, without missing a
 ' tittle ; for you must know that last night the son
 ' of Bartholomew Carrasco arrived from Salamanca,
 ' having got a batchelor's degree ; and when I went
 ' to bid him welcome home, he told me that there was
 ' a book already printed about your worship, entitled
 ' The history of the ingenious Don Quixote de la
 ' Mancha ; and he says that I am mentioned in it,
 ' as well as the lady Dulcinea del Toboso ; and in-
 ' deed he mentioned some particulars, as related in
 ' the history, which I was astonished to hear ; for I
 ' thought nobody was acquainted with them but your
 ' worship and myself.'

' Thou mayst depend upon it, friend Sancho,' said
 the knight, ' that the author is some sage enchanter.'
 ' No, no,' replied Sancho ; ' Sampson Carrasco (for
 ' that is the name of Bartholomew's son) says the book
 ' is written by one Cid Hamet Berengena.* ' That
 ' is a Moorish name,' said Don Quixote. ' Like

* A kind of fruit.

‘ enough,’ replied Sancho, ‘ for I’ve been told the Moors are very fond of that fruit.’ ‘ Thou dost certainly mistake, Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘ in the surname of that Cid, which in Arabic signifies Signor.’ ‘ It may be so,’ answered Sancho; ‘ but if your worship pleases, I’ll bring Sampson Carrasco to you.’ ‘ That will be very kind in thee,’ quoth Don Quixote; ‘ for I am amazed at what thou hast related, and shall not eat a morsel of victuals till I know more of this mysterious affair.’ Sancho Panza accordingly went in quest of Sampson Carrasco, and bringing him to his master, a diverting dialogue passed between the three.

C H A P. III.

The ludicrous discourse between Don Quixote, Sancho, and Sampson Carrasco.

DON Quixote was extremely thoughtful, expecting the coming of Carrasco, from whom he hoped to hear tidings of himself, printed and recorded, as Sancho had mentioned to him; though he could scarcely persuade himself that such an history was extant, the blood of those enemies he had slain being yet reeking on his sword-blade; in short, it was impossible, he thought, that his atchievements could be already recorded in print, except some sage, either friend or foe, had by his magic art sent them to the press, in order, if a friend, to extol them beyond any adventures ever undertaken by former knights-errant, or, if an enemy, to sully their natural lustre, and debase them even below the most trivial actions of the meanest squires. ‘ But indeed,’ said he to himself, ‘ the deeds of squires are never committed to writing; therefore if my history is actually printed, it must, as being the history of a knight-errant, be sublime, authentic,

‘authentic, illustrious, and magnificent.’ This reflection gave him some consolation; but he soon became uneasy again, on recollecting that his author was a Moor, as was evident by the name of Cid, and that no truth could therefore be expected from his pen. ‘Those infamous people,’ said he, ‘write ‘nothing but falsehood.’ He was likewise afraid that his amours might be indecently treated of, to the great injury of his reputation, as well as of the honour of Dulcinea, desiring nothing more than a true representation of his fidelity, and the decorum he had ever strictly observed in his passion for that lady; slighting queens, empresses, and damsels of all degrees, for her sake. Thus agitated he was found by Sancho and Carrasco, whom he, notwithstanding, received with the utmost complacency.

This batchelor, Sampson Carrasco, was a person of much natural humour; he was about twenty-four years of age, of a pale complexion, and had good understanding; his nose was remarkably flat, and his mouth as remarkably wide. As soon as he entered the apartment of Don Quixote, he fell on one knee, saying, ‘Signor Don Quixote de la Mancha! allow me the ‘honour to salute your princely hand! for by the habit of St. Peter, which I now wear, though I have ‘taken no other degrees but the first four, your worship is one of the most renowned knights errant ‘that ever were or ever will be within the globe’s ‘circumference. May a continual blessing attend Cid ‘Hamet Benengeli, who has furnished us with an ‘history of your glorious achievements; and more ‘than blest be that ingenious person who took so much ‘care to have it translated from Arabic to our mother ‘tongue, for the universal entertainment of all sorts ‘of people.’ Don Quixote raising him up, said, ‘It ‘seems then that an history of me is really printed, ‘and that the sage who wrote it is a Moor.’ ‘Most ‘certainly, Sir,’ replied Sampson, ‘and upwards of ‘twelve thousand copies are already distributed: Portugal can bear me witness, as can Barcelona and Valencia,

‘lencia, where they have been printed; and ’tis reported that an edition is likewise printing at Antwerp; in short, no nation or language will be without a translation of a work so abounding with marvellous exploits.’

Don Quixote observed, that one of the things which ought to yield the greatest satisfaction to an eminent and virtuous man, was, to find, while living, his good name thus made public in print. ‘In this respect,’ answered Sampson Carrasco, ‘your worship alone bears away the palm from all other knights-errant; for the Moor in his language, and the christian in his, have delineated to the life the gallantry of your worship, your unparalleled intrepidity in encountering perils, your patience in adversity, and the chastity of your platonic attachment towards that charming lady, Donna Dulcinea del Toboso.’

Sancho Panza here said, ‘This is the first time I ever heard my lady Dulcinea called Donna; so that the history is wrong in that point.’ ‘A mere trifle,’ replied Sampson, ‘and not worth remarking.’ ‘Not at all worth observation,’ joined Don Quixote; ‘but tell me, Mr. batchelor, which of my atchievements is most admired in this history?’ ‘I really cannot tell,’ replied Sampson, ‘for there are various opinions: some extol the adventure of the windmills; others say, the adventure of the fulling-mills is the greatest and most amazing: some admire the description of the two grand armies which were transformed into sheep, styling it a very distinguishing ornament to the history; while others praise your magnanimity in the adventure of the dead corps; some insist that none of your atchievements are equal to that of releasing the galley-slaves; but they are contradicted by others, who declare that your engagement with the Biscayan surpasses every other exploit.’

‘Pray,’ said Sancho, ‘does the writer of the history make any mention of certain Yangesian carriers?’ ‘Yes, and of every thing else,’ replied Sampson, ‘not even

‘even omitting the capers which squire Sancho cut in the blanket.’ ‘I cut no capers in the blanket,’ quoth Sancho; in the air I acknowledge I did, and more than I liked.

‘I am of opinion,’ said Don Quixote, ‘there is no history extant in which we shall not find a diversity of fortune, especially those which treat of chivalry; for such can never be replete with fortunate incidents.’ ‘Nevertheless,’ answered Sampson, ‘some who have read your much-admired history, say they should have been better pleased if the author had omitted some of those numerous drubbings given to your worship.’ ‘There lies the truth of the history,’ said Sancho.

Don Quixote observed, that the sage historian might indeed as well have omitted them; because those circumstances, which neither alter or affect the truth of history ought never to be inserted, if they tend to do the least prejudice: he also observed that Æneas was not altogether so pious as Virgil had painted him, nor Ulysses so prudent as described by Homer. ‘That is true,’ replied Sampson; ‘but it is one thing to write as a poet, and another to write as an historian: the poet must rehearse things not as they were, but as they ought to have been, but the historian must pen them not as they ought to have been, but exactly as they were, without adding to, or subtracting any thing from plain matter of fact.’ ‘Well,’ quoth Sancho, ‘if this same Moorish gentleman be once got into the road of truth, I suppose that amongst my master’s different ribroastings he has not forgot mine; for they never took measure of his worship’s shoulders, without at the same time bestowing a like discipline upon my body; but indeed I am not to be surprised at that, because my master says that whenever the head is in pain, the members must likewise suffer.’ ‘Sancho thou art a fly wag,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘and dost not want memory, I find, upon occasion.’ ‘Ah, master! I never can forget the drubs I received,’ quoth the squire, ‘while the
marks

' marks are so plain on my carcase.' ' Hold thy
 ' peace,' said Don Quixote, and do not interrupt Mr.
 batchelor Carrasco, whom I intreat to tell me what is
 further said of me in the history. ' Aye, and of me
 ' too,' quoth Sancho, ' for I hear that I am one of
 ' the principal persons in it.' ' Let me die, Sancho,'
 said the batchelor, ' if you are not the second person in
 ' the history; and there are some who would rather
 ' hear you speak than the first character in the book;
 ' though there are others who say you are very cre-
 ' dulous in your expectations of being governor of an
 ' island.' ' While there is life there is hope,' quoth
 Don Quixote; ' when Sancho is more advanced in
 ' age, with the experience which time gives, he will be
 ' better qualified to be a governor than he is at present.'
 ' If I am not fit to govern an island now, Sir,' re-
 plied the squire, ' I never shall be fit, though I were
 ' to live to the age of Methusalem; the worst is, this
 ' same island cannot be found.' ' Recommend thyself
 ' to heaven, son Sancho,' said the knight; ' for all
 ' will be well, and perhaps much better than thou dost
 ' expect: thou must be sensible, that not a single leaf
 ' upon a tree can move without the permission of a divine
 ' and all-ruling power.' Sampson Carrasco said he did
 not in the least doubt but that Sancho would have
 a thousand islands to govern, with heaven's permission.
 ' Why not?' quoth Sancho; ' I have ere now seen
 ' governors who, in my thinking, did not come up to
 ' the sole of my shoe, and yet they were called your
 ' honour, and were served in plate.' ' Those were
 ' not governors of islands,' replied Sampson, ' but of
 ' possessions much more easily managed; a person who
 ' takes upon himself the government of an island, must
 ' at least understand grammar.' ' Grammar!' quoth
 Sancho, ' who the devil is he? never fear, Mr. batche-
 ' lor; I shall know how to manage every thing. I
 ' am glad that the author of our history has spoke
 ' of me in such a manner as not to offer me an af-
 ' front; for by the faith of a trusty squire, had he
 ' said any thing that did not become an old christian.
 ' as

‘ as I am, I would have rung him such a peal, that
 ‘ the deaf should have heard me.’ ‘ That were a mira-
 ‘ cle indeed,’ answered Sampson. ‘ Miracle or no
 ‘ miracle,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ let every one take heed
 ‘ what he says or writes of people.’ ‘ One of the
 ‘ faults that are found with this history,’ said Samp-
 son, ‘ is, that the author has inserted in it a novel en-
 ‘ titled The Fatal Curiosity; not that it is a bad
 ‘ composition, but that it has nothing to do with the
 ‘ story of his worship Signor Don Quixote.’ ‘ I’ll
 ‘ lay my life,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ that the mongrel dog
 ‘ has made a jumble of fish and flesh together.’
 ‘ Likely enough,’ said Don Quixote; ‘ the author is
 ‘ no sage, but some ignorant scribbler, who has sat
 ‘ himself down to write at random; like Orbaneja,
 ‘ the painter of Ubeda, who on being asked what he
 ‘ painted, made answer, Just as chance may direct.
 ‘ Sometimes he would paint a cock, so preposterously
 ‘ designed, that he was obliged to inscribe under it,
 ‘ This is a cock: and thus it fares with my history;
 ‘ it needs a commentary to render it intelligible.’
 ‘ Not at all,’ replied Sampson; ‘ for it is so explicit,
 ‘ that every thing may be easily comprehended: boys
 ‘ and girls read it, men understand it, and old people
 ‘ commend it: in short, it is so universally thumbed,
 ‘ gleaned, studied, and known, that if the people do
 ‘ but happen to fix their eyes upon a lean horse, they
 ‘ cry immediately, There goes Rosinante. But no
 ‘ persons apply themselves more closely to it than your
 ‘ pages: there is not a nobleman’s antichamber in
 ‘ which you will not find a Don Quixote: as soon as
 ‘ one person lays it down, another takes it up; and
 ‘ it is acknowledged by all people to be the most
 ‘ amusing and least injurious production ever pub-
 ‘ lished; for there is not so much as one obscene ex-
 ‘ pression * in the whole book, nor a sentiment that
 ‘ is not truly catholic.’ ‘ To write otherwise,’ said
 Don Quixote, ‘ were not to publish the truth, but to

* Though many vulgar ones in some translations.

‘ propagate falsehood; and those authors who deal
 ‘ in such, deserve to be burnt like the coiners of false
 ‘ money; but I am at a loss to conceive what could
 ‘ possibly prompt the author to introduce a novel or
 ‘ tale that hath not the smallest connection with the
 ‘ story; for had he confined himself to the publica-
 ‘ tion of my atchievements, my exemplary mo-
 ‘ tives, my reveries, sighs, tears, and sensations, he
 ‘ might have written a volume larger than all the
 ‘ works of * Tostatus bound together. On my honour,
 ‘ Mr. batchelor, it requires much judgement to com-
 ‘ pose histories or other books: to talk wittily, and to
 ‘ write with ease, elegance, and perspicuity, are great
 ‘ talents: the most witty character in a comedy is he
 ‘ that plays the fool; for he must be no simpleton
 ‘ who can give a diverting picture of folly. History,
 ‘ so far as it adheres to truth, is sacred; for where
 ‘ truth is, there the divinity is: notwithstanding which,
 ‘ we have some writers of books who toss them into
 ‘ the world like fritters.’ ‘ There is no book so bad,’
 answered the batchelor, ‘ but something good may
 ‘ be found in it.’ ‘ That is very true,’ quoth the
 knight; ‘ and yet it is a very common thing for a
 ‘ man, who has gained reputation by his writings, to
 ‘ lose a part of it by committing them to the press.’
 ‘ The reason is obvious,’ replied Sampson; ‘ printed
 ‘ productions are leisurely examined; by which means
 ‘ their errors are easily discoverable; and the more
 ‘ famous the author, the more strict the examiner.
 ‘ Celebrated poets and historians are always envied by
 ‘ such as enjoy a satisfaction in censuring literary per-
 ‘ formances, without ever having published any of
 ‘ their own.’ ‘ That is not to be wondered at in the
 ‘ least,’ said Don Quixote; ‘ for we have many theo-
 ‘ logists who make a poor figure in the pulpit, and
 ‘ yet will readily point out the errors and super-
 ‘ fluties of other preachers.’ ‘ Very true,’ replied
 Sampson; ‘ and it were therefore to be wished that

* A celebrated Spaniard, author of several books of divinity.

such writers would be more generous than to dwell with such nicety upon small blemishes, which may be compared to little spots on the sun: they should consider how many nights the author kept himself awake, in order to give his work as much light as possible, and as little shade: nay it sometimes happens that those very parts which some critics censure, are no other than as moles, that add to the beauty of the face on which nature has fixed them: wherefore I do affirm, that he who publishes a book runs a very great hazard, since nothing can be more impossible than to write one that shall secure the approbation of every person.' 'I am afraid few will relish that which treats of me,' said Don Quixote. 'Quite the contrary,' answered Sampson; 'for as *stultorum infinitus est numerus*, the number of those who admire and extol your history are infinite. Indeed there are some who find fault with the author, for having forgot to mention who the thief was that stole Sancho's dapple; and say his memory is very defective*; for we are only informed that the ass was stolen; and presently we find Sancho mounted on his back again† without knowing how he recovered him. People say also that he has omitted mentioning what Sancho did with the hundred crowns which he found in the portmanteau in Sierra Morena; for not a word more is said of them; many people seem to express a particular inclination to know what use he converted them to: this is looked upon as a capital defect in the work.'

'As to that, Mr. Sampson,' replied Sancho, 'I could satisfy you; if I were in a condition to do it; but at present have a wambling in my stomach, which if I don't recruit with a sup or two of good

* Here is an instance of it; for we are expressly told that the ass was stolen by Gines de Passamonte.

† In this particular I have deviated from the original, as may be found where the circumstance of the loss of Sancho's dapple occurs in vol. I.

‘ old bub, I shall be stuck upon St. Lucia’s thorn * ;
 ‘ and waste like the snuff of a candle. I have the cordial at home, and my dame waits for me : as soon as
 ‘ I have dined I will come back and satisfy you in
 ‘ whatever you shall desire to know.’ And now, without waiting for an answer, the squire took his departure, while Don Quixote intreated Sampson Carrasco to stay and do penance with him, which the batchelor very readily agreed to : two pigeons were added to the usual ordinary, and the conversation at table ran on the subject of chivalry. Carrasco continued his humour ; they took a nap after dinner ; Sancho came back ; and the former discourse was resumed.

CHAP. IV.

Wherein Sancho satisfies the doubts, and answers the questions of the batchelor ; with other passages worthy of being made known.

SANCHO, on his return to the house of Don Quixote, renewed the former conversation, for the satisfaction of the batchelor, who wanted to know when and by whom the ass was stolen. ‘ The very night,’ said Sancho, ‘ that we were flying from the holy brotherhood, and got into the brown mountain, after the
 ‘ unlucky adventure of the galley-slaves, and of the
 ‘ dead body carrying to Segovia, my master and I got
 ‘ into a thicket, where he, leaning upon his lance,
 ‘ and I lolling upon Dapple, being both of us sorely
 ‘ bruised and fatigued by our late skirmishes, fell as
 ‘ soundly asleep as if we had been stretched on feather-beds : I, for my part, slept so sound, that the
 ‘ thief, whoever he was, had time enough to clap four
 ‘ stakes under the four corners of my pannel, and to
 ‘ lead away Dapple from under my legs, without
 ‘ waking me.’ ‘ There was nothing new in that,’ said

* A cant phrase, as much as to say, “ I shall be on the rack, or tortured.”

Don Quixote, 'nor was there any difficulty in it ;
' the like happened to Sacripante at the siege of Al-
' braca, where that noted robber, Brunelo, stole his
' horse from between his legs.'

' And so, Mr. batchelor,' resumed Sancho, ' when
' morning came, I no sooner began to stretch myself
' than down tumbled the stakes, and down tumbled
' I with them. I looked about for Dapple, but the
' poor thing was not to be seen : O how the tears did
' trickle from mine eyes ! and what a piteous moan I
' made ! If the author has not set it all down, I would not
' give a fig for his history. Some days afterwards, as
' I was travelling with my lady the princess Micomi-
' cona, I saw a man riding towards us dressed like a
' gypsy ; who of a sudden dismounting, I found that
' the beast he had rode on was no other than my own
' dear Dapple : the rider was that notorious thief,
' Gines de Passamonte, whom my master freed from
' the galley-chain.'

' The mistake does not lie here,' said the batchelor,
' but in the author's telling us that you rode on the
' same ass again before you met with the thief who
' had stolen him.' ' Indeed !' quoth the squire, shak-
ing his head ; ' either the author or the printer, then,
' has made a very great blunder there.'

' Well, but what became of the hundred crowns ?'
said the batchelor. ' I laid them out in several ar-
' ticles for myself, my children, and wife,' replied
Sancho ; ' and this was the cause of my dame's bear-
' ing so patiently the rambles I took in the service of
' my master Don Quixote ; for if, after being so long
' from home, I had returned without Dapple, and
' without money beside, I must have expected a rue-
' ful greeting : and now, Mr. batchelor, if you have
' any thing more to ask me, here am I ready to answer
' you : but what is it to any body whether I brought
' the crowns home or not, or what I did with them ?
' If the blows and bruises I received in our different
' skirmishes were to be paid for in cash, at the rate
' only of four maravedis per week, another hundred

‘ crowns would not pay for half of them ; therefore
‘ let not people be so busy, and mistake black for
‘ white, or white for black.’

‘ When the author prints his next edition,’ said Sampson, ‘ I will take particular care that he shall not forget to insert what honest Sancho observes, as it will make the work much more valuable.’ ‘ Pray, Mr. batchelor,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ can you think of any further emendations necessary to be made ?’ ‘ There might be a few things altered for the better,’ replied Sampson, ‘ but none of so much consequence as those already mentioned.’ ‘ Perhaps the author,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ promises a second part.’ ‘ He does so,’ answered Sampson, ‘ but says he has not yet found it, nor can he learn who has it ; and therefore we are in doubt whether it will appear or not : on that account therefore, and because some folks say second parts are never so good as the first, while others are of opinion that enough has already been written of Don Quixote, it is expected that there will be no second part at all : though some, who are more jovial than prudent, cry out, Don Quixote for ever ! More of him ! more of him !’ ‘ And pray how stands the author affected in this respect ?’ said the knight. ‘ How ?’ answered Sampson, ‘ why as soon as he gets the history, which he is looking for with all possible diligence, he resolves to set the press to work again, being prompted thereto more by interest than any motive of ambition.’ ‘ What, does he write for money ?’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ it will be a wonder then if he pleases ; for he’ll only botch like a taylor on Easter eve ; hasty work is never done well. I wish this same Signor Moor would consider a little what he is about ; for my master and I could supply him with matter enough for an hundred second parts. I suppose the man thinks that we are now lying upon straw ; but let him hold up our feet, and see on which we halt. All that I can say is, that if my master would have been but ruled by me, we should have been already in the field, redressing
‘ grievances.

‘grievances and righting wrongs, according to the custom and usage of good knights-errant.’

Sancho had scarcely uttered these last words when the neighing of Rosinante reached their ears, which Don Quixote considered as a propitious omen, and was resolved to set out on a third expedition in a few days; he then imparted his design to Sampson Carrasco, and asked his advice with respect to the road he should take. Sampson persuaded him to direct his course towards the kingdom of Arragon, and to visit the city of Saragossa, where in a few days was to be solemnized a tournament on St. George’s festival, in which he might acquire fame beyond all the Arragonian knights; a palm that would elevate his reputation above every other champion in the habitable globe: he at the same time commended his design as truly honourable and valorous, but advised him to be a little more cautious in encountering perils, his life not being his own, but the property of those who stood in need of his relief and protection. ‘So I have often told my master,’ quoth Sancho; ‘for he makes no more of attacking an hundred armed men, than an half-starved taylor would a cucumber; body of my father! Mr. batchelor! there is a time to retreat as well as to advance; the cry must not always be, St. Jago!* charge, Spain! and besides, I have heard it said (nay I believe my master has said it himself) that valour lies in the middle between rashness and cowardice; and if that be the case, I would not have him fly when there is no need of it, nor make an attack when there is no good to be got by it: but above all things I must let my master know, that if he continues me as his squire, he shall fight for us both, and I’ll do nothing but attend him, to keep him clean and wholesome; in which I will perform my duty strictly; but to suppose that I will put hand to sword even against the meanest plebeians, is very foolish and ridiculous; for, Mr. batchelor, I don’t want to be thought valiant,

* The cry of the Spanish soldiers when they begin battle.

‘ but only the best and faithfullest squire that ever
 ‘ served a knight-errant: and if my master, in confi-
 ‘ deration of my past services, will only just bestow
 ‘ upon me one of those several islands which his wor-
 ‘ ship says he shall light on, I shall be well satisfied;
 ‘ and even if he breaks his promise, why then perhaps
 ‘ the bread I shall eat without the island, may not re-
 ‘ lish a bit the worse for it; for how do I know
 ‘ but the devil might throw a stumbling-block in
 ‘ my way in one of those governments, which might
 ‘ throw me down and knock out my grinders? Sancho
 ‘ Panza I was born, and Sancho Panza let me die;
 ‘ and yet for all that, if I could fairly and softly, and
 ‘ with little danger, creep into the government of an
 ‘ island, or some such thing, I should like it very well:
 ‘ if such a matter was to fall in my way, I would not
 ‘ be such a fool to refuse it; for, as the saying is, when
 ‘ the heifer is offered, be ready with the rope; and
 ‘ when fortune knocks at your door, be sure to open
 ‘ it to her.’

‘ Friend Sancho,’ said the batchelor, ‘ thou hast
 ‘ spoken like a professor; however, put thy trust in
 ‘ heaven and Signor Don Quixote, who instead of an
 ‘ island will give thee a kingdom.’ ‘ The one as likely
 ‘ as the other,’ replied Sancho; ‘ though I can tell
 ‘ you, my master will not throw the kingdom he
 ‘ gives me into a sack without a bottom, for I have
 ‘ felt my own pulse, and find myself in sufficient health
 ‘ to govern both kingdoms and islands; and I have
 ‘ told my master as much before now.’ ‘ You are to
 ‘ consider, friend Sancho,’ said the batchelor, ‘ that
 ‘ elevation in life often changes the disposition of a
 ‘ person; perhaps when you once become governor of
 ‘ an island, you will be above speaking to the nearest
 ‘ relation or friend you have.’ ‘ That might be the
 ‘ case,’ replied Sancho, ‘ with those who were born
 ‘ among mallows, but not with me, whose soul is
 ‘ covered with good old christian suet; my temper
 ‘ would be the same then as it is now.’ ‘ Heaven
 ‘ grant

‘grant it,’ said Don Quixote; ‘we shall know when the government comes, which methinks I have already before mine eyes.’

The knight now desired Sampson Carrasco, if a poet, to write him a few verses of farewell to his lady Dulcinea del Toboso, and to let each line begin with a letter of her name, so that the initials, joined together, might form an acrostic of Dulcinea del Toboso. Sampson made answer, that although he was not of the famous poets of Spain, who were said to be but three and an half, he would attempt the verses, which he foresaw would not be an easy task, there being seventeen letters in the name; so that if he made four stanzas of four lines each, one letter must be omitted; and if he made his stanzas five lines, called decimas or redondillas, three letters would be wanting: however, he would endeavour to sink a letter as well as he could, in order that the name might be included in four stanzas. ‘That must be done,’ said Don Quixote; ‘for no woman can believe those verses are written upon her in which her name is not plain and manifest.’

This matter being settled, it was agreed on that the knight’s third expedition should commence, in eight days time, which he begged Sampson Carrasco to keep most profoundly secret; because,’ said he, ‘should it reach the ears of Mr. shaver and his friend the priest, or my niece and housekeeper, they would endeavour to obstruct my plan. Carrasco pledged his honour that he would not divulge it to any body, and then took leave of the knight, begging to be favoured with his correspondence, in order that he might be informed of his good or bad success. Sancho at the same time received his master’s orders to prepare for the journey.’

CHAP. V.

The most discreet and pleasant dialogue between Sancho Panza and Teresa Panza his wife; with other matters most happily worthy of record.

THE translator of this history says he looks upon the present chapter, or chapter the fifth, to be apocryphal; because it introduces Sancho not only talking in a stile quite superior to the shallowness of his understanding, but making observations that he thinks it impossible for him to have known: however he would not omit it, that he might strictly perform his duty as a faithful translator. He proceeds as follows:

Sancho went home to his cottage so chearful and merry, that his wife read happiness in his looks, and said to him, ‘Sancho, what hast made thee so merry?’ ‘Merry?’ quoth he, ‘I wish I were not so merry.’ ‘I don’t understand thee,’ said Teresa; * ‘I know not what you mean by such a wish; for simple as I am, I can’t think any man can in his heart wish not to be pleased.’ ‘Look you, Teresa,’ quoth the squire, ‘I am merry because it is resolved upon that I shall return to the service of my master Don Quixote; who is setting out on a fresh chace after adventures; so that I have hopes of finding another hundred crowns like those we have spent; and still it grieves me to think that I must part from thee and my children: if it pleased heaven to suffer me to remain dry-shod at home, in peace and quietness, it is plain my mirth would be more firm and sound; for my present joy is mingled with sorrow, occasioned by the thought of parting from thee; wherefore I spoke truly, when I wished I were not so merry.’ ‘Look you, Sancho,’ quoth Teresa, ‘now you are a knight-errant’s squire you talk in such a round-about way;

* It seems this lady had more names than one;

‘that

‘that nobody can understand you.’ ‘Tis sufficient,’ replied Sancho, ‘that heaven understands me; so scatter no more words about it, my duck; but be sure to take great care of Dapple for three days to come, that he may be in good case, and fit to bear arms: let his allowance be doubled, and get his pannel with the rest of his harness quite ready; for we are going to roam through the world, in search of giants, dragons, and enchanted spirits.’ ‘I do verily believe, husband,’ replied Teresa, ‘that you squire-errant do not eat the bread of idleness; and therefore I shall pray heaven to deliver you speedily from all your toils and dangers.’ ‘In good truth, my ducky,’ said Sancho, ‘were I not in hopes of seeing myself governor of an island, on my conscience I should drop down dead on the spot.’ ‘Not so, my chicken,’ quoth the wife; ‘let the hen live, though it be with the pip; heaven spare but thy life, and I care not about islands: without an island came you into the world, and without one you are likely to go out of it; however, if it should so happen that such good-luck should befall you, remember me and your poor children: consider that little Sancho, your son, is now fifteen years old; ’tis high time for him to go to school, if in case his uncle the abbot has a mind to breed him to the church; and then there’s your daughter Mary, a fine growing girl, who longs as much for a husband as you do for a government; and in gooth sooth ’tis better to have one’s daughter indifferently married than well kept! ‘Indifferently married!’ quoth Sancho; ‘if I’m governor of an island, as I expect to be, my daughter shall be nothing less than a lady.’ ‘Not so,’ answered the wife, ‘it would be better to match her with her equal; for if instead of her ruffet petticoat of fourteen-penny stuff, you dress her in farthingales and petticoats of silk, and instead of plain Mary you give her the name of lady Mary, the girl’s head will be turned topsy-turvy, and she’ll discover the coarse thread of her home-spun breeding.’ ‘Prithee hold
No. 11 E thy

'thy tongue,' quoth Sancho; 'two or three years
 'prenticeship will make her as good a lady as the
 'best.' 'Measure yourself according to your condi-
 'tion, Sancho,' said the wife, 'and raise not your
 'head too high: it would be very pretty indeed to
 'throw away your daughter upon some great lord,
 'who, when the fancy should take him, would call
 'her country wench, and a plough-jobber's and hemp-
 'spinner's brat: no, no; that shall not happen while
 'I live; I have not brought up my child to be so
 'used: do you, husband, contrive to get rich, and
 'leave your daughter to my care: there is Lope
 'Tocho, John Tocho's son, a lusty hale young man,
 'who has a sneaking kindness for her, and he shall
 'be the man: as he is our equal, the girl will be pro-
 'perly married; for we shall always have them un-
 'der our eye, and be all as one, parents and children,
 'sons-in-law and grandsons, and shall have God's peace
 'and blessing continually amongst us: so that think
 'no longer of matching her at your courts and palaces,
 'where she will neither understand or be understood
 'by your great folks.' 'Harkee, thou silly woman!',
 cried Sancho, 'thou speakest without rhyme or reason:
 'why wouldst thou wish to hinder me from matching
 'my daughter so as our grandchildren may be children
 'of quality? O thou art a silly woman: Look you,
 'wife, I have often heard my elders and betters say,
 'When fortune comes, you're much to blame, if you
 'neglect the charming dame: and should not I there-
 'fore be to blame, if, at the time when she is knock-
 'ing at my door, I should absolutely bolt it against
 'her? no, no; whilst the gale blows favourably,
 'I'll spread my sails.'

It was this unusual stile, with the following apoph-
 thegms and reflections, which induced the translator
 to pronounce the chapter apocryphal.

'Can't you perceive, senseless animal,' said Sancho,
 'that it would be a glorious thing for me to be in
 'possession of some beneficial government, that
 'might raise me from the dirt, and enable me to
 'marry

' marry my daughter to whom I should think proper ?
 ' and would it not likewise be equally glorious for
 ' you to be called Donna Teresa Panza, and be
 ' seated at church upon fine cushions, carpets, and
 ' tapestry, in spite of the best gentlewomen in the
 ' parish ? would not all this be much better than re-
 ' maining as we are, without increase or decrease,
 ' like a picture on the hangings ? I am resolved that
 ' my daughter Mary shall be a countess.' ' It will be
 ' well,' replied Teresa, ' if this countessship prove not
 ' the ruin of the poor girl ; however, you are to do as
 ' you please ; but though you make her a countess or
 ' princess, it will never be with my consent ; I love
 ' to have things on an equal footing, and can't abide
 ' to see folks hold their heads so high. Teresa my
 ' parents christened me, a plain simple name, with-
 ' out the addition and furniture of Donna. My father's
 ' name was Cascajo ; and I, by being your wife, am
 ' now called Teresa Panza, though by right I should
 ' be called Teresa Cascajo ; but the laws follow the
 ' prince's will, and I am contented. I wish not to
 ' give those people occasion, who might see me dressed
 ' like a governor's lady, to cry out, Only observe
 ' how my lady hog-feeder moves ! it was but yester-
 ' day she worked hard at the distaff, and went to
 ' church with the tail of her gown about her head,
 ' instead of a veil ; but now she has got her fine jewels
 ' and farthingales. No, no, husband, I have no de-
 ' sire to be thus exposed : you may go to your
 ' islands and governments as soon as you please ; but
 ' I and my daughter will stay where we are. I should
 ' be glad to know who it was that gave your master
 ' the title of Don ; neither his father nor grandfather
 ' were Dons.' ' Why surely, wife, thou hast got
 ' some devil within thee,' quoth Sancho ; ' at what a
 ' strange rate thou dost run on ; what notions thou
 ' hast : if I were to say that my daughter should throw
 ' herself away from the top of a steeple, or go strol-
 ' ling about the world, as the infanta Donna Uraca did,
 ' thou wouldst have reason to be displeased ; but if,

' in two turnings of a ball, and the single twinkling of
 ' an eye, I can raise my family to titles and honours,
 ' why shouldst thou wish to prevent me?' ' I will tell
 ' thee why I would prevent thee, husband,' replied
 Teresa, ' 'tis because, as the saying is, that which
 ' covers, often discovers; a poor man is little observed;
 ' but the eyes of every body are upon rich folks; and
 ' if such rich folks were once poor, then comes grum-
 ' bling and back-biting, and evil tongues swarm like
 ' bees.' ' Look you, wife,' said Sancho; ' what I am
 ' now going to observe, does not altogether proceed
 ' from my own head, but from the good father who
 ' preached in our village last Lent: he told us, if
 ' I mistake not, that all those objects which we see
 ' before us, do exist, and are implanted more sensibly
 ' and effectually in our minds, than such as we only
 ' remember to have seen.' [These observations of
 Sancho are an argument greatly favouring the tran-
 slator's opinion as to this chapter's being apocryphal.]
 ' Hence it is, that when we see any person finely dres-
 ' sed, and attended by servants, we are obliged to pay
 ' a proper respect; although our memories represent
 ' to us some particular mean circumstances under
 ' which we have at one time seen the self-same object:
 ' which meanness of condition being past and no more,
 ' we are only to regard what we at the present moment
 ' behold; so that if a person, raised by the hand of
 ' fortune from obscurity to prosperity, be well-bred,
 ' courteous, and agreeable, without presuming to be
 ' on a footing with our ancient nobility, no generous-
 ' minded people will ever reflect on his or her past
 ' situation.' ' Well, if you are determined on seeking
 ' for this government,' answered Teresa, ' I must de-
 ' sire that you will take your son Sancho along with
 ' you, that he may be trained up to the profession of
 ' governing; for 'tis no more than reasonable that sons
 ' should be taught the trade of their fathers.' ' As
 ' soon as I am appointed governor,' said Sancho, ' I'll
 ' send for him by the post, and will at the same time
 ' convey thee a round sum of money; but be sure to
 ' clothe

‘ clothe the boy in such a manner, that he may not disgrace me.’ ‘ You take care to send money enough,’ replied the wife, ‘ and I’ll dress him up as fine as a palm-branch.’ ‘ ’Tis agreed then,’ said Sancho, ‘ that my daughter Mary shall be a countess.’ ‘ The day that I see her such,’ replied Teresa, ‘ I shall think that I am laying her in her grave; but you are to follow your own inclination; poor women must obey their husbands, be they ever such block-heads.’

Mrs. Panza now wept: but Sancho comforted her with the promise, that though he must of necessity make his daughter a countess, he would retard it as long as he could. Thus the dialogue ended, and Sancho Panza returned immediately to his master, in order to get every thing in readiness for the important expedition.

CHAP. VI.

Of what passed between Don Quixote, his niece, and housekeeper; being one of the most important chapters in the history.

DURING the time of this dialogue between Sancho and Teresa, the niece and servant of Don Quixote were not idle; for they were certain the knight intended a third fall from home. ‘ As I hope for mercy, Sir,’ said the housekeeper, ‘ if you are resolved to stray about the mountains and valleys like a disturbed ghost, in quest of those cursed adventures, or rather misventures, I will not cease calling aloud to heaven and the king to prevent you.’ Don Quixote replied, ‘ what answer heaven will grant thy petition, I know not; nor indeed can I guess what the king will say to it; but I know that if I were his majesty, I would excuse myself from answering the great number of impertinent petitions and memorials that are obtruded on him: amongst the variety of fatigue borne by royalty, that of replying to all

‘ all petitions is the greatest ; wherefore do not think
 ‘ of troubling the king upon my account.’ The
 housekeeper asked him if there were any knights at
 court ? ‘ Yes, there are several,’ answered Don
 Quixote, ‘ and ’tis proper they should be there, to
 ‘ support the splendor of the throne.’ ‘ Would it not
 ‘ be much better then,’ said the housekeeper, ‘ for your
 ‘ worship to be one of those knights ?’ ‘ Thou art a
 ‘ foolish woman,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ all knights
 ‘ cannot be courtiers, any more than all courtiers can
 ‘ be knights : there must be some at court, and some
 ‘ otherwise engaged ; and though we all agree in the
 ‘ common appellation of knights, yet there is a con-
 ‘ siderable difference between the one and the other : for
 ‘ your courtiers can, in their own apartments, traverse
 ‘ from one part of the globe to another in a map,
 ‘ without knowing what it is to endure heat, cold,
 ‘ hunger, or thirst, in their peregrination ; but we real
 ‘ knights-errant measure the earth’s whole surface with
 ‘ our feet, exposed to all weathers and all dangers :
 ‘ we know not our enemies merely by their pictures,
 ‘ but their proper persons, and on all emergencies at-
 ‘ tack them, without regarding the trifling rules of
 ‘ challenges or duels, such as examining which com-
 ‘ batant has the longest weapon, and whether either
 ‘ adversary hath any private coat of mail on him, and
 ‘ such ceremonies. A true knight-errant, though he
 ‘ should meet with ten giants whose heads touched the
 ‘ clouds, would not be in the least dismayed by them :
 ‘ on the contrary, he would most intrepidly approach,
 ‘ assault, and, if possible, subdue them in the twink-
 ‘ ling of an eye ; aye, though they came armed with
 ‘ the scales of a certain fish, which are said to be
 ‘ harder than adamant, or with terrible scymitars of
 ‘ keen Damascan steel. I mention all this, good wo-
 ‘ man, to shew you the difference between some knights
 ‘ and others ; and it were to be wished that every
 ‘ prince would have a greater regard for this second,
 ‘ or rather first species of knights-errant, among whom
 ‘ there have been some who have gallantly defended
 ‘ this

‘ this and other kingdoms, as we find recorded in
‘ history.’

The niece observed, that as the several histories of knights-errant were nothing more than fictitious tales, they all deserved to be burnt. ‘ By the fair light of
‘ heaven,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ wert thou not my own
‘ sister’s child, I would make an example of thee for
‘ the blasphemy thou hast uttered.’ The niece, however, further said, ‘ I am, surpris’d, uncle, you can
‘ be so absurd as to think of persuading the world that
‘ you are a valiant and vigorous righter of wrongs now
‘ you are so old and infirm, or that you can declare
‘ yourself a knight when you are absolutely not one;
‘ for though gentlemen of large fortunes may be
‘ knighted, poor ones like yourself seldom are.’

‘ In thy last words there is truth, niece,’ replied Don Quixote; ‘ for I could mention such things respecting families as would surpris’d thee; but because
‘ I will not mix sacred matters with prophane, I forbear; take notice, however, cousin, and you Mrs.
‘ housekeeper, of what I am now going to observe
‘ to you both: all the families in the world may be
‘ reduced to four kinds; first, those, who from a very
‘ low and obscure beginning have rais’d themselves to a
‘ spreading and prodigious magnitude; secondly, those,
‘ who, deriving their greatness from a noble spring,
‘ still maintain their original distinction: thirdly, those,
‘ who, though they had great beginnings, have ended
‘ in a point like a pyramid, which by degrees dwindles
‘ to nothing, or next to nothing, in comparison
‘ of its base; lastly, those, (and they are the most
‘ numerous) who having had neither a good beginning, nor solid continuance, have ended without a
‘ name; such are the families of the ordinary or
‘ plebeian race. Of the first kind, who from a mean
‘ beginning have rose to the utmost grandeur and pre-
‘ eminence, we have an instance in the house of Otoman, which, from a poor shepherd, its founder,
‘ hath reached that altitude of splendor with which
‘ it is now adorn’d: of the second kind of pedigree,
‘ which

' which had a great beginning, and without augmen-
 ' tation preserves its original importance, we have
 ' testimonies from the persons of many princes, who
 ' are such by inheritance, and who support their rank
 ' without increase or diminution, living quietly within
 ' the boundaries of their own dominions : of the third
 ' kind, who from their primæval greatness have ended
 ' in a point, there are numerous examples ; for all the
 ' Pharaohs and Ptolomies of Egypt, the Cæsars of
 ' Rome, and the whole tribe of Median, Persian,
 ' Assyrian, Grecian and Barbarian princes ; I say, all
 ' these great families, have ended in a very inconfi-
 ' derable point ; for it is impossible now to trace out
 ' one of their descendants ; or indeed if we could, such
 ' descendant would be found in some low and abject
 ' condition. As to the plebeians, I shall say nothing
 ' about them, more than that they serve to increase
 ' the living, without meriting any further acknowlege-
 ' ment or praise. From what I have observed I mean
 ' to infer, that there is a great confusion of lineage,
 ' and that those persons alone are great and illustri-
 ' ous who prove themselves so by their virtue,
 ' wealth, and liberality ; I say, virtue, wealth, and
 ' liberality, because the great man who is vicious, will
 ' be greatly vicious, and the rich miser is no more
 ' than a covetous beggar ; for it is not him who merely
 ' possesses, but who converts his opulence to laudable
 ' purposes, that is the happy and rich man. A poor
 ' knight has no other method of manifesting his birth
 ' than by practising virtue, and being courteous, af-
 ' fable, and obliging : it is requisite also for him to be
 ' charitable ; for if he gives away only two farthings
 ' to the poor, he shews as much humanity as he that
 ' bestows alms by sound of bell. Such qualities as
 ' these, piercing the cloud of ill-fortune, and displaying
 ' their native lustre, prove their possessor to be well
 ' descended. There are two direct paths to dignity
 ' and opulence ; the one is that of learning, the other
 ' that of arms : I am more the soldier than the scholar,
 ' and was born, as is evident by my propensity to arms,
 ' under

‘ under the immediate influence of the planet Mars ;
‘ so that I am, as it were, forced to engage in the bu-
‘ siness of war : it will therefore be in vain for you,
‘ my good cousin, and you my trusty servant, I say it
‘ will be in vain for you to attempt to persuade me
‘ against that which heaven inspires, reason demands,
‘ and fortune ordains. I know the innumerable toils
‘ and sufferings attendant on knight-errantry, and I
‘ know the advantages : I know that the path of vir-
‘ tue is narrow, and that the road of vice is broad ;
‘ and I also know that their ends and resting-places
‘ are different : the broad road of vice leads the pas-
‘ senger to death, while virtue’s narrow path conducts
‘ to happiness and life ; not to a life which is tem-
‘ porary, but to that which is eternal : and I know,
‘ as our great Castilian poet expresses himself,

Thro’ the rough roads of peril driven,
We find the certain way to heaven ;
But this reward’s refus’d to those
Whose days glide on in soft repose.

‘ Ah ! woe is me !’ cried the niece, ‘ my uncle is
‘ a poet too ! he knows but every thing ; I suppose if
‘ he were inclined to turn mason, he would build an
‘ house like any cage.’ ‘ Why I’m very certain,
‘ niece,’ replied the knight, ‘ that I could make bird-
‘ cages and tooth-picks, and indeed any other article
‘ whatever, were not my thoughts wholly engrossed
‘ by knight-errantry pursuits.’

At this time somebody knocked at the door, who on enquiry proved to be Sancho ; whereupon the house-keeper went into another apartment, being determined not to see a person for whom she had such an aversion. The niece, by order of her uncle, gave the squire admittance, and Don Quixote received him with open arms.

C H A P. VII.

Of what passed between Don Quixote and his squire; with other memorable occurrences.

DON Quixote and Sancho locked themselves up together; and the housekeeper concluding that a third fall would be the result of their conference, threw her veil over her head, and full of trouble and anxiety trudged in quest of Sampson Carrasco, thinking that as he was a person of wit and eloquence, as well as a new acquaintance of her master's, he might have influence sufficient to dissuade him from putting in execution his most extravagant and ridiculous intention. She found him walking backwards and forwards in the court-yard of his house, and acquainted him with the occasion of her visit. The batchelor desired her not to be uneasy, but to go home, and repeat the prayer of St. Apollonia if she knew it, promising to follow her in good time, when he would perform wonders. 'The prayer of St. Apollonia!' cried she; 'that might perhaps do some good if my master's disorder lay in his teeth; but alas, Signor, it lies wholly in his brain.' 'Prithee hasten home, good woman,' said Carrasco, 'I know what I say; do not pretend to hold any dispute with a batchelor of Salamanca.' She accordingly left him; and Sampson went immediately to the curate, to consult with him upon that which will presently be made known.

During the time Don Quixote and Sancho Panza were locked in the room together, a conversation passed between them which the history relates with the utmost truth, precision, and punctuality.

'Well, Sancho,' quoth the knight, 'what hast thou to say to me?' 'An please your worship,' replied Sancho, 'I'm come to tell you what my wife says.' 'Well, what says thy wife?' 'Why, Sir,' answered Sancho, 'she says that fast bind is fast find, and that we must have less talking and more doing; for he that shuffles is not he that cuts; that hold-fast is the main

‘ main point, and that one bird in the hand is better
‘ than two in a bush : and now I say, that though a
‘ woman’s counsel is never worth much, yet he that
‘ despises it is not very wise.’ ‘ So say I, honest Sancho,’
quoth the knight; ‘ egad thou dost talk admirably to-
‘ day.’ ‘ The case is this,’ resumed Sancho; ‘ your
‘ worship knows we are all mortal; death is deaf, and
‘ is always in haste when he knocks at the door of
‘ life; neither sceptres nor mitres can detain him, as
‘ report goes, and as we are often told from the pul-
‘ pit.’ ‘ All this is true,’ said the knight; ‘ but I
‘ can’t discover the drift of thy observations.’ ‘ What
‘ I mean, Sir,’ replied Sancho, ‘ is that your worship
‘ should appoint me a certain salary, to be paid monthly
‘ out of your estate; for I don’t chuse to trust to the
‘ promise of rewards, which, if they come at all, may
‘ come late. I should like to know what I am to
‘ have, be it little or much; for many a little makes a
‘ mickle; while a man is earning something he loses
‘ nothing. Should it so happen that I become go-
‘ vernor of an island, I will be grateful, and agree
‘ readily to have my rent appraised, and my salary de-
‘ ducted.’ ‘ Look you, friend Sancho,’ said the
knight, ‘ I would most willingly appoint thee a salary,
‘ provided I could discover, in any history of knights-
‘ errant, a precedent shewing me the least glimmering
‘ of what they used to allow their squires monthly;
‘ but in truth I never could learn that squires had ever
‘ any fixed salaries at all; and it is impossible for me to
‘ force the ancient usage of chivalry off the hinges. If
‘ thou dost not chuse to travel with me on courtesy,
‘ sharing the same fortune with myself, may kind hea-
‘ ven take thee in protection, and constitute thee a
‘ saint. I acknowledge I never can have a squire more
‘ faithful, diligent, or obedient; but thou art too
‘ talkative and selfish.’

Sancho now became very pensive and dejected; for
he had always been of opinion that his master would
not set out without him on any consideration whatever.
In the mean time Sampson Carrasco coming to the

house, the niece conducted him up-stairs; and Don Quixote then unlocking the door, the batchelor thus addressed him: ‘O flower of chivalry! O resplendent light of arms! O mirrour of the Spanish nation! may it please heaven that the person or persons who shall attempt to disappoint your worship in the important expedition which your wisdom hath planned, may never accomplish what they so fervently and wickedly wish. Go on, Signor Don Quixote! beautiful and brave! lose no time, but rather set out to-day than to-morrow; and if any thing be wanting towards putting your noble design in execution, here am I in readiness to serve you with my fortune and life; and if you stand in need of a squire, I shall be proud of bearing your commands in that capacity.’

Don Quixote turning to Sancho, said, ‘Thou seest I shall not want a squire; and he who proffers himself is no less a person than the most excellent batchelor Sampson Carrasco, the darling of the Muses, and glory of the Salamanca schools, who is sound in body, strong in limb, and is every way qualified for my service: but heaven forbid, that, to gratify my own private inclination, I should endanger this pillar of learning, this urn of sciences, and lop off so essential a branch of the liberal arts: no, let him stay at home, to continue the honour of his country, and the delight of his ancient parents: I will content myself with any squire, since Sancho is not inclined to remain in my service.’

Poor Sancho, dissolved with tenderness, in blubbering accents made answer, ‘I will remain in your service, my dear master; I am not of an ungrateful stock; it shall never be said of Sancho, no longer pipe no longer dance; the family of the Panzas have long been known; if I’ve done what I shou’d’n’t in speaking about wages, it was only to humour my wife: I will follow your worship, like a true and faithful squire, all over the world.’ Don Quixote now embracing him, they agreed to set out in three days; in which time all necessaries for the expedition were to be prepared, particularly an entire helmet,

which the knight was resolved to procure. Sampson Carrasco accordingly undertook to accommodate him, telling him he could get one from a friend of his, though it was much tarnished and rusty.

The niece and housekeeper now bestowed their curses upon the batchelor, at the same time tearing their hair, scratching their faces, and, like the hired mourners of ancient custom, lamented Don Quixote's departure as much as if it had been his death. But Carrasco's motive in persuading the knight to this third folly, was to put in practice a design which he had planned in conjunction with the curate and barber; as will soon appear. In short, during these three days our adventurers took care to supply themselves with every thing they thought they should have occasion for: Sancho took leave of his wife, and Don Quixote having in some measure pacified his niece and housekeeper, in the evening of the fourth day, unperceived by any body except Carrasco, who insisted upon accompanying them a little way from the village, they set out, and took the road to Toboso, the knight being mounted on his favourite Rosinante, and Sancho on his faithful Dapple. Sampson, at parting, embraced Don Quixote, begging to be made acquainted with his good or ill success; and the knight promising to comply with his request, the batchelor returned to the village, while the two fortune-hunters jogged on towards Toboso, with money in good store, and a new wallet crammed with provisions.

CHAP. VIII.

An account of what befel Don Quixote and his trusty squire, while journeying to Toboso, on a visit to the lady Dulcinea.

PRAISED be the almighty Ala! saith Cid Hamet Benengeli, at the beginning of his eighth chapter, which he repeats three times, in consideration of Don Quixote and Sancho having taken the field again; observing,

observing, that those who read their agreeable history may from this period date the atchievements of the knight, and the pleasantries of his squire. He persuades his readers to forget the former exploits of our intrepid champion, and look forward to his future fame and glory.

Don Quixote and Sancho had scarce parted from Sampson Carrasco when Rosinante began to neigh, and Dapple to bray, which were looked upon as very favourable omens, though the musical braying of Dapple by much surpassed the spirited neighing of Rosinante; and indeed, from this circumstance, Sancho conjectured that he should be more fortunate than his master.

‘ Friend Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘ day-light hath almost left us; it will be quite dark before we reach the city of Toboso; yet thither I am resolved to go before I undertake any new atchievement, that I may receive a benediction from that queen of beauty, the lovely and peerless Dulcinea; which will enable me to perform the boldest and most dangerous exploits; for nothing inspires the heart of a knight-errant with so much valour as the propitious smiles of his mistress.’ ‘ I believe so,’ replied Sancho; ‘ but I am afraid your worship will find it difficult to get at the speech of my lady Dulcinea, or be alone with her in a proper place to receive her benediction, unless she tosses it over the pales of the yard where I saw her when I carried your worship’s letter to her from the brown mountain.’ ‘ Pales dost thou call them?’ said the knight; ‘ thou dost mean corridors, galleries, or arcades.’ ‘ They seemed to be pales,’ answered Sancho, ‘ when I saw my lady Dulcinea winnowing of wheat.’ ‘ What, dost thou persist in saying that my paragon of gentleness and beauty was winnowing of wheat?’ said Don Quixote; ‘ an employment so miscalculated for a person of her distinction: people of fashion are reserved for other exercises and amusements, which distinguish their high quality at the distance of a bow-shot. Thou dost
‘ for-

‘ forget, Sancho, the verses of our poet Garcilasso, in
‘ which he describes the labours which employed the
‘ four nymphs in their crystal bowers, when they raised
‘ their heads above the delectable Tagus, and seated
‘ themselves in the green meadow, to weave those silken
‘ webs which were embroidered with gold and pearls.
‘ So was my mistress employed when she blessed thee
‘ with a sight of her person ; but the malignity of some
‘ base enchanter, envious of my fame and honour,
‘ transforms into different appearances such objects as
‘ are meant to yield me pleasure ; and in the history
‘ of my achievements, which is said to be printed, if the
‘ author be some sage who is not my friend, I doubt
‘ not that he hath confounded one circumstance with
‘ another, and most injuriously misrepresented facts :
‘ O envy ! thou root of infinite evil, and canker-
‘ worm of virtue ! every vice, except that of envy, my
‘ Sancho, carries with it some degree of pleasure ; but
‘ that is a vice productive of nothing but disgust, ran-
‘ cour, and rage.’ ‘ So I think, Sir,’ replied San-
‘ cho ; ‘ and I take it for granted that in this same
‘ history my reputation is tossed about at a fine rate ;
‘ though, as I hope to be saved, I never spoke an ill
‘ word in my life of any enchanter ; but let them say
‘ what they will of me, ’tis all one to Sancho ; so my
‘ name be but in print, and go about the world from
‘ hand to hand, I care not a fig what they say of
‘ me.’

‘ Thou dost put me in mind of a story,’ said Don
Quixote, ‘ which is told of a famous modern poet,
‘ who having written a very poignant satire against
‘ the court ladies, omitted to include one, as not
‘ being certain whether she deserved such inclusion ;
‘ the lady, however, complained of the omission, and
‘ desired the satirist to enlarge his lampoon, and put
‘ her in the supplement, or he might depend on hear-
‘ ing further from her : the poet complied, and the
‘ lady was well satisfied at being deemed infamously famous. A like story is reported of the
‘ man who set fire to Diana’s temple, (esteemed one
‘ of

‘ of the wonders of the world,) actuated by no other
‘ motive whatever than an ambitious desire of eterniz-
‘ ing his name; and notwithstanding there was a very
‘ rigid edict published, prohibiting a mention of his
‘ name either by word of mouth or in writing, it is at
‘ this day known, and ever will be known, that his
‘ name was Erostratus. Of a similar kind is the story
‘ of the emperor Charles the fifth, and a certain
‘ knight: the emperor expressed a particular inclina-
‘ tion to see the celebrated temple that was once called
‘ the Pantheon, but now more happily the church of
‘ All Saints, which is the most entire edifice remaining
‘ of heathen Rome, and which most preserves the fame
‘ of the grandeur and magnificence of its founders:
‘ it is in the form of an half orange, very spacious
‘ and light, though it hath only one window, or ra-
‘ ther an orbicular opening at top; from whence the
‘ emperor having surveyed the inside of the structure,
‘ a Roman knight, who attended him, shewing him
‘ the different beauties of the vast edifice, on descend-
‘ ing, said to him, Sacred Sir! a thousand times was
‘ I seized with an inclination to clasp your majesty in
‘ my arms, and cast myself down from the summit of
‘ this building to the bottom, to immortalize my name.
‘ The emperor returned him thanks for having resisted
‘ so wicked a temptation, and commanded him never
‘ to appear in his presence again; and yet, notwith-
‘ standing this peremptory command, he afterwards
‘ bestowed upon him some signal favour. What I
‘ mean, Sancho, is, that the desire of fame is a very
‘ active principle in us. What dost thou think made
‘ Horatius, armed at all points, plunge himself head-
‘ long into the Tyber? what induced Curtius to leap
‘ into the profound flaming gulph? what prompted
‘ Mutius to burn his own hand? what forced Cæsar
‘ over the Rubicon, in spite of every omen that dis-
‘ suaded his passage? and, in a more modern instance,
‘ what bored the ships, and stranded those valiant
‘ Spaniards, in a new world, under the conduct of Cor-
‘ tez? These, and a multiplicity of other memorable
‘ actions,

* actions, were owing to an insatiate thirst for fame,
 * which mortals seek as the reward and earnest of that
 * immortality to which their noble deeds are entitled :
 * though we christian and catholic knights-errant ought
 * to be more intent upon the glory of a world to come,
 * than on the vanity of fame acquired in this transitory
 * life, which, considered in its longest duration, must
 * at last end with the world itself ; wherefore, my San-
 * cho, since we live in expectation of a christian reward,
 * we must act conformably with the laws of christianity :
 * in slaying giants we must destroy pride and arrogance ;
 * subdue envy by generosity and virtue ; resist indigna-
 * tion with composure and forbearance ; and overcome
 * sloth and gluttony by watchfulness and abstinence, as
 * well as lasciviousness and luxury by the fidelity we
 * maintain towards those whom we make mistresses of
 * our thoughts : and thus shall we obtain those extremes
 * of applause which produce the most honourable fame.*

* I understand your worship very well,' replied San-
 * cho, * but yet must desire you to clear up one thing
 * that has just come into my noddle : pray, Sir, tell me
 * where are now all those Julys and Augusts, and great
 * knights that died so long ago ?' ' The heathens,' re-
 * plied Don Quixote, * are undoubtedly in hell, and the
 * christians are either in purgatory or in heaven, if they
 * were good catholics.' ' Very well,' quoth Sancho ;
 * but now let me know whether the tombs that contain
 * these people are lighted with lamps of silver, and
 * whether the walls of their chapels are hung with waxen
 * crutches, winding-sheets, old periwigs, legs, and eyes.'
 * The monuments of the heathens,' replied Don Quixote,
 * were for the most part sumptuous pieces of architec-
 * ture ; the relics of Julius Cæsar were placed in an
 * urn, which stood on the top of a stone pyramid of
 * enormous size, called St. Peter's obelisk, and which
 * is still to be seen at Rome : the tomb of the emperor
 * Adrian was a structure as large as a common village ;
 * it was called Moles Adriani, but is now the castle of
 * St. Angelo. Queen Artemisia interred Mausolus her
 * husband in so magnificent a tomb, that it was stiled
 * one of the seven wonders of the world. But none of

‘ these, or indeed any other of the heathen sepulchres,
‘ were hung with winding-sheets or other offerings, to
‘ denote that the buried persons were saints.’ ‘ Very
‘ well, Sir,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ and now be so good as
‘ tell me which is the most praise-worthy thing, to raise
‘ a dead man to life, or kill a giant?’ ‘ Undoubtedly
‘ to raise a dead man,’ replied the knight. ‘ Ha, ha,
‘ master!’ quoth Sancho, ‘ there I have caught you,
‘ he who raises the dead, restores sight to the blind,
‘ gives strength to the feeble, and heals the wounded,
‘ before whose sepulchre lamps are continually burn-
‘ ing, and whose chapel is filled with pilgrims adoring
‘ his relics on their knees: he, I say, has more fame
‘ in this world and the next than any of your hea-
‘ thenish emperors or knights-errant ever had.’ ‘ I
‘ grant it,’ replied Don Quixote! ‘ Then,’ continued
‘ Sancho, ‘ the bodies of saints have this fame, these
‘ graces, rights, and privileges, or whatever you call
‘ them; so that with the consent of our holy mother the
‘ church they have their lamps, winding-sheets, crutches,
‘ pictures, legs, arms, eyes, and the lord knows what
‘ beside, by which they stir up devotion in people, and
‘ diffuse their christian fame: a king will condescend to
‘ carry the relics of a saint upon his shoulders, kiss the
‘ fragments of their bones, and embellish his chapel
‘ with them.’ ‘ What inference am I to draw from these
‘ observations of thine?’ said Don Quixote. ‘ All that
‘ I mean,’ replied Sancho, ‘ is this: we ought to turn
‘ saints immediately; by which means we should the
‘ more speedily acquire that fame we are in quest of:
‘ it was but a very little time ago that a couple of poor
‘ barefooted friars were made saints of, whose iron chains
‘ (with which they girded and disciplined themselves) it is
‘ now deemed a great happiness or advantage either to
‘ salute or touch; and they are more revered than the
‘ sword of Orlando that hangs in the armoury of our
‘ lord the king, whom heaven long preserve; where-
‘ fore, Sir, methinks it is better to be an humble friar
‘ of any order than the greatest knight-errant whatever;
‘ for two dozen of penitential lashes are more esteemed
‘ in the sight of God, than two thousand back-strokes
‘ with

‘with a lance, whether bestowed on giants, dragons, or phantoms.’ ‘What thou dost observe is very true,’ said Don Quixote, ‘but we cannot all be friars; various are the ways by which God conducs his elect to heaven: chivalry is a kind of religious profession, and some of our order who once were knights are now saints in eternal glory.’ ‘But, Sir,’ quoth Sancho, ‘I have been assured that there is a greater number of friars in heaven than knights-errant.’ ‘Aye,’ answered Don Quixote, ‘because the number of monks exceeds considerably the other order.’ ‘And still there are a great many knights-errant,’ quoth the squire. ‘’Tis true there are a great many,’ replied the knight, ‘though few who deserve the appellation.’

In such kind of discourse Don Quixote and Sancho passed that night, and the day following, without meeting with any material occurrence; which gave the knight some concern. Next day, however, early in the morning, they discovered the great city of Toboso, which greatly revived his worship’s spirits, but had a quite contrary effect on Sancho, because he knew no more whereabouts in the city the lady Dulcinea lived than his master did: so that both were in anxiety; the one to see her, and the other for not having seen her.

Don Quixote resolving not to enter the city before night, they stayed under some oak-trees till it was late, when they trotted into the town, where some strange things befel them indeed.

CHAP. IX.

Which, when you read it, you will know the contents of.

ABOUT half the night had elapsed when Don Quixote and Sancho entered the city of Toboso; the inhabitants of which being all sleeping in their beds, not the least noise was heard except the barking of dogs, the mieuing of cats, the braying of asses, and the grunting of hogs; which were considered as ill

omens by our enamoured hero. The night was somewhat clear, though Sancho wished it otherwise, that he might have an excuse for himself with respect to his incapability of finding out the house of Dulcinea.

‘ Friend Sancho,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ lead on to the palace of the lady Dulcinea.’ ‘ Palace!’ replied Sancho; ‘ when I saw her, she was in a little paltry cottage.’ ‘ It was some apartment of her palace,’ said the knight, ‘ to which she had retired upon some occasion or other, probably to amuse herself with her damsels, according to the custom of high-born ladies.’ ‘ Since your worship,’ replied Sancho, ‘ must needs have my lady Dulcinea’s cottage to be a palace, how can you expect admittance at this time of night? wou’d it be fit to make a noise at the gates, and put the whole place in confusion?’ ‘ Lead on to the palace,’ I say,’ quoth the knight, ‘ and then I will tell thee what is proper to be done: but stop a little; either my eyes deceive me, or yon lofty building is the palace of my Dulcinea.’ ‘ Then please to lead the way yourself,’ answered Sancho. Accordingly the knight led on, and having rode about two hundred paces, came at length to the building which he had conceived to be his mistress’s stately edifice, but which proved to be a steeple. ‘ I have made a small mistake here, friend Sancho,’ said the knight; ‘ I perceive this building to be a church.’ ‘ So I perceive too,’ replied Sancho; ‘ and we may be thankful that we have not found our graves; for there is no good to be got in rambling about church-yards at this time of night: besides, Sir, my lady Dulcinea’s house stands in an alley.’ ‘ In an alley!’ quoth Don Quixote; ‘ when didst thou ever know a palace or castle to be situated in an alley?’ ‘ Sir,’ replied the squire, ‘ different countries have different customs; perhaps it is the fashion in this town to build palaces and castles in alleys: but how can your worship insist on my finding out this palace of my lady Dulcinea at midnight, when I never saw it but once in my life: your worship ought best to know whereabout it is situated, as you have seen it so often.’ ‘ Thou pro-
voking

‘voking poltroon!’ quoth the knight, ‘have I not told thee a thousand times that I have never seen either the palace or even the person of the lady Dulcinea, and that I am enamoured of her only by the fame of her great wit and beauty?’ ‘I hear your worship say so now,’ answered Sancho, ‘and since you say you never saw her, I must needs tell you I never saw her myself.’ ‘That cannot be,’ quoth Don Quixote; ‘for at least you told me that you saw her winnowing of wheat when you took my letter to her from the brown mountain.’ ‘That’s neither here nor there, Sir,’ replied Sancho; ‘for to be plain with you, it was only upon hearsay that I saw her; I know no more who she is, or what she is, than the man in the moon.’ ‘Sancho, Sancho,’ quoth the knight, ‘unseasonable mirth always turns to sorrow; though I say I never have seen or spoke to the charming mistress of my soul, it is not necessary for thee to make the same declaration, which thou dost know to be untrue.’

During this conversation they perceived a couple of mules passing along, followed by a peasant, whom they supposed, by the noise of a plough-share, to be some industrious labourer who had occasion to rise early in pursuit of his usual toil; and indeed this was the case. The ploughman was singing the ballad of Roncelvalles;* which the knight no sooner heard than he exclaimed, ‘Let me die, Sancho, if any good luck will attend us to-night; dost thou hear what the fellow sings?’ ‘Aye marry do I,’ quoth Sancho; ‘but what has the defeat at Roncelvalles to do with us? though he were singing the ballad of Calainos, we should fair neither the better or worse for it.’

Don Quixote called to the peasant, asking him if he knew whereabouts the palace of the lady Dulcinea stood. ‘Sir,’ replied the clown, ‘I am quite a stranger in this place; I have been employed only three or four days by a rich farmer in tilling his ground: in yon house over the way lives the sexton of the town, who keeps a register of the inhabitants, and he perhaps may inform you; though I don’t think there is any princess

* A doleful ditty, similar to our Chevy Chase.

‘at all lives in this place; indeed there are a great many rich ladies I believe, and every one of them may be a princess in her own house.’ ‘One of those then,’ quoth Don Quixote, ‘must be she whom I am enquiring for.’ ‘Not unlikely,’ answered the peasant; who then passed on with his mules.

Sancho Panza observing his master in suspense and anxiety, proposed for him to retire from the city into some grove, as day-light would soon be upon them, whilst he, Sancho, searched throughout the whole town for the lady Dulcinea’s palace; ‘and, as soon as I have found it,’ quoth the squire, ‘I will speak to her ladyship, and tell her where your worship is waiting in expectation of her contriving some method whereby you may pay her a visit, without injury to her honour and reputation.’ ‘Honest Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘thou hast uttered a thousand sentences in a few words; I admire thy proposition, and do most readily agree to it.’

Sancho was very uneasy till he had got his master out of the town, lest he should discover the falsehood of the answer that he pretended to have brought him, while in the brown mountain, from the lady Dulcinea.

The knight-errant and his squire retreated to a little grove at the distance of about two miles, in which the former remained, and Sancho returned to town; in the course of whose embassy he met with incidents that demand fresh attention and credit.

C H A P. X.

Wherein is recounted the artifice used by Sancho to enchant the lady Dulcinea; with other circumstances equally ludicrous and authentic.

THE author of this grand and important history, when he is about to relate the contents of this chapter, says he would gladly have passed it over in silence, fearing that it would not be credited; for here Don Quixote’s madness exceeds all bounds: however, he has set down every thing minutely as transacted, without adding

ing to, or diminishing a tittle from the story, determined to disregard all opinions as to its veracity; and he was in the right; for truth will stretch, but can never be broken, and always gets the better of falsehood, as oil rises above water.

As soon as Don Quixote, says our historian, had got into the grove, he commanded his squire to return instantly to the great city of Toboso, and at all events to find out the lady Dulcinea, beseeching her that she would be most graciously pleased to grant her captive knight permission to wait upon her, in order that he might receive her benediction to render him successful in his future attempts and enterprises. Sancho promised obedience to his master's order, and faithfully to bring him an answer. 'Go then, son Sancho,' said the knight, 'and be not confused when thou dost stand in the full meridian blaze of that sun of peerless beauty whom thou art now going to. Happiest art thou of squires. Retain clearly in thy mind the manner in which thou art received: observe whether my lovely charmer changes colour or not, whilst she receives the message thou dost take to her; whether she seems any way discomposed at the mention of my name; whether she sinks upon her cushion, or happens at the time to be seated on the rich estrado of her dignity: if she be standing, take particular notice whether she sometimes supports herself on one foot, and sometimes on the other; whether she repeats the answer she gives thee three or four times over or not, or changes it from soft to harsh, and then again from harsh to amorous; whether she raises her hand to adjust her lovely hair, though it be not in the least out of order: in short, observe all her motions and actions; for according to the accurate relation which thou dost give of them, I shall shrewdly guess at the secrets of her breast, and draw conclusions respecting the affair of my amour; for I must tell thee, Sancho, if thou dost not already know it, that the gesticulations of lovers infallibly indicate what passes in the inmost recesses of the soul.'

Sancho Panza was no sooner out of his master's sight, than he alighted from Dapple, and sitting at the stump
of

of a tree, began thus to catechise himself: ‘ Brother
 ‘ Sancho, prithee tell me where thou art going? art thou
 ‘ going in quest of any beast that thou hast lost? no, by
 ‘ my troth: what then is it thou art hunting after? why
 ‘ I’m hunting after a princess: well, and where dost thou
 ‘ think thou wilt find her? why in the great city of Toboso,
 ‘ to be sure: and who has sent thee on this errand? who
 ‘ has sent me on this errand! there’s a question! why the
 ‘ renowned Don Quixote de la Mancha: but supposing
 ‘ the people of Toboso, on finding that thou art come
 ‘ to coax away their princesses and ladies, should break
 ‘ every bone in thy skin, don’t you think they would be
 ‘ much in the right? why in troth they would not be
 ‘ much in wrong; and yet methinks they ought to con-
 ‘ sider that I am but a servant, and therefore not to
 ‘ blame, as doing only what my master orders me: but
 ‘ don’t trust to that, Sancho; for the Manchegans are
 ‘ as cholerick as honourable, and so plaguy ticklish, that
 ‘ nobody must touch them: body of me! but if I shou’d
 ‘ be smoaked by them, they would mawl me confound-
 ‘ edly; why then should I perplex myself in seeking
 ‘ after a cat with three legs, for another man’s pleasure?
 ‘ looking for this lady Dulcinea will be all in vain: the
 ‘ devil surely, and none but the devil, has put me on
 ‘ this foolish business: however, there is a remedy for
 ‘ every thing except death; this master of mine, by a
 ‘ thousand tokens, has proved himself an arrant mad-
 ‘ man: and in truth I am not far short of him; nay I
 ‘ am madder, for being such a fool as to follow him
 ‘ about as I do. Well then, it being past all doubt
 ‘ that my master is mad, and so very much so
 ‘ as often to mistake one thing for another, black
 ‘ for white, and white for black; as when he
 ‘ took the windmills for giants, the friars mules for
 ‘ dromedaries, the two flocks of sheep for two armies,
 ‘ and other things of the same kind; it will be no diffi-
 ‘ cult matter to make him believe the first country wench
 ‘ I meet with to be the identical lady Dulcinea: if he
 ‘ hesitates about giving credit to it, I’ll swear it to be
 ‘ truth; and if he swears to the contrary, I’ll out-swear
 ‘ him; and if he persists, why I’ll persist still more than
 ‘ himself;

himself; so that happen what will, I'll be uppermost. By this means perhaps I shall get rid of such troublesome messages for the future; or he will conclude that some envious enchanter has transmographed the shape of his mistress the lady Dulcinea.'

This project and resolution of Sancho Panza set his mind at rest, and he reckoned his business as good as half accomplished: having therefore strolled and loitered about till the evening, in order that his master might think he had sufficient time to put his command in execution, he mounted Dapple, and as kind fortune would have it, descried three country wenches coming from Toboso, each mounted on an ass. Sancho, upon this, put Dapple into a full trot, and riding up to Don Quixote, found him sighing dreadfully, and breathing the most amorous complaints. 'Well, my Sancho,' said he, in a faint voice, 'is this day to be marked with a white or black stone?' 'Your worship,' replied Sancho, 'had better mark it with red ochre, as the inscriptions on professors chairs are marked, to be the more easily read by the lookers-on.' 'By this it should seem that thou hast brought me good tidings,' quoth the knight. 'So good,' answered Sancho, 'that your worship has nothing more to do than clap spur to Rosinante, and meet the lady Dulcinea, who is now coming to this place with a couple of her damsels.' 'Blessed heaven!' cried Don Quixote, 'what dost thou say, my dear Sancho? do not presume to deceive me.' 'What should I get by deceiving your worship,' answered Sancho, 'when the next moment I should be detected? come Sir, hasten to meet our fair lady the princess Dulcinea, who is richly arrayed; she is covered with pearls and diamonds, as are likewise her damsels; in short, they are all one flaming spark of gold; and the locks of their hair hang loose upon their shoulders like so many sun-beams playing in the wind, and they are mounted on three pyed palfries, the finest beasts I ever saw in my life!' 'Come then, my dear Sancho,' said the knight, 'as a gratuity for this great and unexpected news, I will bestow upon thee the spoils of the first achievement I shall

‘ accomplish ; and if that recompence will not satisfy thee, thou shalt have, besides, the colts which my three mares will foal this year upon our common.’ ‘ Then I’ll stick to the colts,’ answered Sancho ; ‘ for ’tis not likely that the spoils of your atchievements will be worth much.’

Having by this time rode out of the wood, Don Quixote darted his eyes over all the road towards Toboso, and seeing nothing but the three wenches, asked his squire, whether the lady Dulcinea and her damsels had set out from the palace at the time of his leaving town ? ‘ Out from the palace !’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ why is your worship blind ? don’t you see them coming towards us ?’ ‘ I see nothing,’ replied the knight, ‘ but three wenches mounted upon asses.’ ‘ Heaven save me from the devil,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ is it possible that your worship should mistake three beautiful palfries for three asses ? body of me ! you shall pluck off this beard of mine if the case be so.’ ‘ I tell thee Sancho, they are, or at least seem to be, three asses as surely as I am Don Quixote, and thou art Sancho Panza.’ ‘ O fie upon your worship,’ replied Sancho ; ‘ don’t talk at such a rate, but snuff your eyes, and pay homage to the mistress of your heart, for she is now very near at hand :’ and thus having spoken, Sancho hastened up to the three wenches, and alighting from Dapple, laid hold of the halter of one of the asses, and falling on his knees, intreated the rider, whom he stiled queen, princess, and dutchess of beauty, to receive into her grace and favour her enamoured knight, ‘ who,’ said he, ‘ sits yonder on horseback in the greatest confusion at finding himself before your magnificent presence. He is Don Quixote de la Mancha, knight of the woeful countenance ; and I am his squire.’

Don Quixote having by this time alighted from Rosinante, and placed himself upon his knees close by Sancho, gazed with disconsolate and dubious eyes on the wench whom his squire called queen and princess ; but perceiving her to be nothing more than a plain rustic hoiden, with a pair of round blubber cheeks, flat nose, and saucer eyes, he was lost in astonishment, and unable

to utter a syllable. The other two girls were not less astonished to see a couple of such strange figures kneeling before their companion; but she breaking silence, cried out in a most discourteous tone, 'Get out of the road, ye two fools, and let us pass, for we are in haste.' To this Sancho made reply: 'O divine lady! thou charming princess of Toboso! does not your heart relent to see, thus kneeling before you, the knight of the woeful countenance?' 'Heyday! what does all this mean?' quoth another of the damsels; 'only observe how these small gentry come to make a jest of us poor country folks, as if we did not know how to give them as good as they bring; get you gone about your business, and let us go about ours.'

'Rise, Sancho,' said the knight; 'for I now see very plainly that fortune, never satisfied with afflicting me, hath barred every avenue through which the smallest relief might reach my wretched soul. And O thou object of all that is dear and valuable! thou sum of human perfection, thou only remedy for this miserable heart of mine! although some wicked enchanter persecutes me, spreading clouds and cataracts over my eyes, to obscure your peerless beauty under the disguise of rustic deformity, yet if he hath not transformed your faithful knight into some abominable and loathsome appearance, vouchsafe me one kind and amorous look; and let this submissive attitude, in which I now presume to kneel before you, manifest the ardency with which my soul doats upon you, most divine and beautiful creature!' 'What a pack of gibberish is the fellow prating!' replied the girl; 'I wish friend, you would go about your business.'

Sancho moved off, highly pleased that his contrivance had so well succeeded: and the ideal princess Dulcinea was scarcely at liberty, when, pricking her beast with a goaded stick that she had in her hand, away she galloped with great speed across the field, kicking and winching in such a manner, that the lady fell to the ground; which Don Quixote seeing, ran to help her up, while Sancho followed him, in order to adjust the pannel, which slipped under the ass's belly. The pannel

being soon put to rights, and Don Quixote desirous to raise his enchanted mistress in his arms, in order to replace her on her palfrey, the lady getting up from the ground, saved him the trouble; for, clapping her hands upon the ass's crupper, she jumped astride upon his back in an instant. 'By St. Rogue,' quoth Sancho, 'our lady Dulcinea is as nimble as an eel: let me be hanged if I don't think she could teach the best jockey in Cordova how to mount properly; she springs into the saddle at a jump, and without spurs makes her palfrey run as swiftly as a wild ass, and her damsels are as clever as she is; they all fly like the wind.' And indeed this was the case; for as soon as the imaginary Dulcinea was remounted and had set off again, the other two followed her as fast as they could. Don Quixote looked after them till they were quite out of sight, and then turning to Sancho, said, 'How I am persecuted by enchanters, Sancho! thou seest to what an extreme their malignity reaches; they have even deprived me of the happiness of seeing the mistress of my affections in her own beautiful form: surely I was born to be an example of wretchedness, and the fixed mark against which those devils are employed to discharge all the arrows of their malice: they were not satisfied merely to transform my lovely Dulcinea, but must metamorphise her into the mean resemblance of a country wench; at the same time robbing her of that sweet scent of flowers, amber, and grateful odours so essential to ladies of her quality: for know, Sancho, when I assisted her on her palfrey, which wore the appearance of an ass, she gave me such a whiff or hogo of garlic as almost knocked me down.' 'O ye vile wretches!' cried Sancho, 'O ye base-minded enchanters! O that I could but once see the whole gang of ye threaded together on one string, and hung up like so many pilchards; much ye know, much ye can do, and much ye will do: one would have thought ye might have been contented, rogues as ye are, with changing the pearls of my lady's eyes into a couple of cork-tree galls, and her golden locks into the bristles of a cow's tail, without meddling with her breath; though for my

‘ my own part, I must confess I thought the lady Dulcinea smelt as if she was all over perfume; and I thought too she looked vastly fair, beautiful and heavenly: she had a nice mole on her upper lip, like a whisker, from which sprouted seven or eight lovely red hairs, each about as long as my hand, appearing like so many threads of gold.’ ‘ Agreeable to the connection which the moles on a person’s face have with those on the body,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ Dulcinea must have just such another mole on the brawny part of her thigh, on the same side: but still, Sancho, hairs of the length thou dost mention are somewhat too long for moles.’ ‘ They were of that length, however,’ replied Sancho, ‘ and they seemed as if they had been born with her.’ ‘ I do not doubt that they were born with her,’ quoth the knight; ‘ for every part of Dulcinea must be naturally perfect and compleat; wherefore had the lovely angel an hundred moles, they would not be simply such, but so many refulgent stars: but prithee, Sancho, tell me, was that which to me seemed a pannel a side-saddle or a pad?’ ‘ It was a side-saddle, Sir,’ answered the squire, ‘ with a rich field-covering.’ ‘ And why could not I perceive all this?’ quoth the knight; ‘ well, I say it again, and will repeat it over and over, that I am the most unfortunate and persecuted of human beings.’

Sancho could scarcely forbear laughing in his master’s face to think how cleverly he had tricked him. In short, after some further conversation on this important and singular event, they mounted their beasts again, and took the road to Saragossa, whither they purposed to arrive time enough to be present at the annual festival held in that noble city: but they met with many accidents by the way, so extraordinary in their kind, and so worthy the reader’s attention, that they must by no means be omitted.

C H A P. XI.

Of the stupendous adventure which beset the gallant Don Quixote with the waggon containing the Parliament of Death.

DON Quixote rode onward exceedingly pensive: the malignity of the enchanters in metamorphising his lady Dulcinea, gave him the greatest concern and uneasiness; nor could he devise what method to hit upon to restore her to her former beauty. These meditations perplexed him to such a degree, that, without knowing it, he let Rosinante's bridle drop on his neck; and this noble steed finding himself at liberty, at every step turned aside to take a mouthful of grass, with which the fields abounded. Sancho perceiving this, said, 'Though sorrow, Sir, was never intended for beasts, but men; still if men encourage sorrow too much, they become no better than beasts: rouse yourself, Sir; take up Rosinante's bridle, and ride like a man; cheer up, Sir Don Quixote, and shew yourself a true knight-errant; rather the devil should run away with all the Dulcineas in the kingdom than the health of a single knight-errant should be endangered.' 'Hold, hold, Sancho,' quoth the knight, with no very weak voice; 'not a blasphemous word against the queen of my soul, whose misfortunes are chargeable on me alone, proceeding from the malice of those cursed enchanters.' 'Why to be sure, Sir,' replied Sancho, 'whoever saw her before she was enchanted, must melt with pity at seeing her now.' 'Well mayst thou say so, Sancho,' quoth the knight; 'for thou didst behold her in all her native beauty; the enchantment not extending to interrupt thy sight of her incomparable charms: against me alone, and my longing eyes, was the force of its poison aimed: nevertheless, Sancho, I cannot forbear to mention, that you gave but a very indifferent description of her; for, if I remember right, you compared her eyes to pearls: now such eyes as those bear more the resemblance of a whiting's than of a beautiful lady's; whereas in my opinion the eyes of Dulcinea must

‘ must be like green emeralds, arched with a pair of
‘ celestial rainbows; wherefore you must take those
‘ pearls from her eyes, and apply them to her teeth;
‘ for I presume you mistook the one for the other.’
‘ It might be so,’ replied Sancho; ‘ for her beauty con-
‘ founded me equally as much as her enchantment did
‘ your worship: but let us leave all to heaven, which
‘ pre-ordains every thing that is to happen in this sinful
‘ world, where scarce any thing is to be got, without a
‘ mixture of knavery and imposture; and now there is
‘ a thing just come into my head that perplexes me
‘ most confoundedly: pray, Sir, when you conquer
‘ any giants or knights, and send them to pay homage
‘ to the lady Dulcinea, how are they to find her out?
‘ I can’t but think how they’ll search all over Toboso;
‘ and though they should chance to meet with her in the
‘ middle of a street, they’ll know her no more than they
‘ knew her grandmother.’ ‘ Perhaps, friend Sancho,’
replied the knight, ‘ the enchantment may not extend
‘ so far as to disguise her to the eyes of those conquered
‘ giants and knights; however, we will make the expe-
‘ riment upon one or two of the first that I shall hap-
‘ pen to overcome, and will command them to return
‘ immediately to me, to acquaint me with their success.’
‘ That will be a very good method,’ answered Sancho;
‘ if she should be concealed from your worship alone,
‘ the misfortune will be more yours than hers: how-
‘ ever, Sir, if the lady Dulcinea hath but health and
‘ contentment, it will be sufficient for us; and we may
‘ then go in quest of new adventures: other things we
‘ will leave to time, which is the best doctor in these
‘ and still worse calamities.’

Don Quixote would have replied to Sancho, but was prevented by a waggon crossing the road, loaden with a diversity of the most strange figures ever seen: the driver of the mules which drew the carriage was an hideous dæmon: the waggon was uncovered; and the first object that presented itself to Don Quixote, was Death himself; next to whom appeared an angel with large painted wings: on one side stood an emperor, with a crown upon his head. At the feet of death lay
Cupid,

Cupid, with his bow, quiver, and arrows, but not blindfolded. Next to these appeared a knight, completely armed, except that on his head, instead of an helmet, he had a large plume of feathers; and there were several other persons attired in a variety of strange dresses. These uncommon appearances somewhat startled Don Quixoté at first, and Sancho was frightened out of his wits. The knight, however, after pausing a little, rejoiced at what he saw, from an idea that it would prove some signal adventure; wherefore fixing himself in the front of the waggon, he with a loud voice called out, ‘ You, Mr. waggoner, or devil, or whatever thou art, inform me instantly whence you come, whither you are going, and who you have got in your carriage, which hath more the appearance of Charon’s ferry-boat than any terrestrial vehicle.’ The dæmon stopping his waggon, very humbly made answer, ‘ We are players, Signor, belonging to the company at Angulo el Malo; and this morning, being the octave of Corpus Christi, we have been performing a piece called The Parliament of Death, and shall represent it again in the evening in that village just before us; which being at so small a distance, we come in our dramatic garbs, to save the trouble of undressing and dressing afresh: that young man performs the part of death; the other acts the character of an angel; that woman, who is bedfellow to our poet, plays the queen: he who sits by her side represents a general, and the man next to him an emperor; and I act the devil, which is one of the best characters in the piece; for, to let you know, Sir, I am the chief performer. If you desire to know any thing further, ask me, and I will punctually answer you; for a devil knows every thing.’ ‘ Upon the faith of a good knight-errant,’ quoth Don Quixoté, ‘ when I first saw thy waggon, I conceived some grand adventure offered itself: to be undeceived, it is always necessary to lay one’s hand upon appearances. Peace be with you all, good people: go and act your play; and if there be any good office that I can do you, only mention it, and I will be your servant; for I am a great admirer of dramatic exhibitions.’

During

During this amicable conversation, it unfortunately fell out, that one of the players, dressed in a peculiarly antic garb, hung round with several morrice-bells, with a stick in his hand, at the end of which were tied three full-blown bladders, descended from the waggon, and advancing towards Don Quixote, began flourishing his stick in the air, and frisking about, whilst his bells continually rang; till at last Rosinante being disturbed with so uncommon an apparition and noise, took the bridle's bit fast between his teeth, and galloped away with more agility than the bones of his anatomy seemed to promise, the knight all the time vainly striving to check him. Sancho perceiving that his master was likely to fall, immediately dismounted from Dapple, and ran to his relief; but by the time he had overtaken him, the knight was flat upon the ground, and close by him lay Rosinante, whose foot had unfortunately slipped, which was indeed the usual consequence of his frolicksome racings. Scarce had Sancho dismounted, in order to run to his master, than the fellow with his bells jumped upon the back of Dapple, and thumping him with the bladders, the poor animal was so much frightened, that he set off in a full gallop towards the village where the company were going to perform. Sancho beholding the flight of his ass and his master's dilemma at one and the same instant, knew not which of these disasters he should first remedy; however, the affection he bore towards his sovereign lord, exceeded his regard for Dapple; so good, faithful, and well-disposed a squire was Sancho; though every time he perceived the bladders striking against the hind quarters of his poor beast, he was tortured to the very soul, and could have wished that every stripe had been rather given even on the apple of his own eye than on a single hair of Dapple's tail. In this state of tribulation he made up to his master, and helping him to remount Rosinante, told him the devil had rode away with Dapple. 'What devil?' said Don Quixote. 'Why the devil with the bladders,' answered Sancho. 'Make thyself easy,' quoth the knight, 'I'll force his devilship to restore him, though he should lock him up in the darkest cavern in hell. Follow me, Sancho, for the

‘waggon moves but slowly, and the mules shall make atonement for the loss of thy ass.’ ‘Your worship may not be in such haste,’ replied Sancho, ‘for I perceive the devil has left Dapple, and the dear thing is coming back to me.’ And this was the case; for both ass and merry-andrew having tumbled down together, in imitation of Don Quixote and Rosinante, Dapple came trotting back to his master, and the fellow trudged on foot towards the village. ‘Notwithstanding this,’ said Don Quixote, ‘it will not be amiss to seek revenge of this company of strollers for the misdemeanour of that caitiff with his bells and bladders.’ ‘Good your worship,’ answered Sancho, ‘do not think of such a thing; never meddle with players, because they are people much caressed; I have known an actor taken up for two murders, and yet get off scot-free: your worship must consider that as they are merry folks, and give great entertainment, they are favoured and protected by every body; those belonging to the king’s company, or to some grandee, are especially esteemed; and they appear more like princes than players.’ ‘Tell me not of princes,’ quoth Don Quixote; ‘that bladder-dancing poltroon shall at least feel the terror of my arm.’

Thus saying, he stuck his spurs into Rosinante’s side, and rode towards the waggon, which by this time was pretty near the village, calling out aloud, ‘Stop, stop, my merry gentry! and suffer me to instruct ye how to treat the asses and cattle belonging to the squires of knights-errant.’ This loud salutation having reached the ears of the company, out jumped Death from the waggon, attended by the emperor, the queen, angel, and Cupid, who had judged of the knight’s intentions: in short the whole company took up stones, and ranging themselves in battle-array, were prepared for combat. Don Quixote seeing them thus drawn up in such regular order, with their arms lifted up in a posture that menaced a considerable volley of pebbles, checked Rosinante, and held a consultation with himself in what manner he should attack, with the least danger to his person, so formidable a squadron. In the interim up
came

came Sancho, crying out, ‘ Sir Don Quixote, it will be
 ‘ mere madness in your worship to attack these players ;
 ‘ consider their number ; there is no fence against beg-
 ‘ gars bullets, unless you were to fight with a brazen
 ‘ bell over you ; it is, I say, downright madness for one
 ‘ man to engage with such numbers, where Death is
 ‘ present, and where emperors fight in person, attended
 ‘ by queens and angels : and besides, Sir, amongst them
 ‘ all there is not a single knight-errant.’ ‘ Now hast
 ‘ thou hit upon the only point,’ said Don Quixote,
 ‘ that could possibly restrain the fury of my arm ; for,
 ‘ as I have often observed to thee, Sancho, I must not
 ‘ draw my sword against any person who has not re-
 ‘ ceived the honour of knighthood ; wherefore it is thy
 ‘ business to fight in this cause, if thou hast spirit
 ‘ enough to resent the indignity offered to Dapple : I will
 ‘ give thee proper instructions to maintain the combat.’
 ‘ I thank you for nothing,’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ I’ve told
 ‘ your worship an hundred times that I don’t like fight-
 ‘ ing ; besides, I hate revenge ; a true christian ought
 ‘ to forgive and forget.’ ‘ Since this is thy resolution,
 ‘ thou most discreet and christian-like Sancho,’ said Don
 Quixote, ‘ let us quit those phantoms, and seek adven-
 ‘ tures more substantial and reputable ; for I perceive
 ‘ this country promises many.’

He accordingly turned Rosinante, and Sancho mounted Dapple, while Death, the emperor, and the rest of the company, got up into the waggon again. Thus ended the dismal adventure of the waggon of Death ; the happy termination of which was owing entirely to the discretion of Sancho Panza.

C H A P. XII.

*Of Don Quixote’s adventure with the bold knight of the
 mirrors.*

DON Quixote and his most discreet squire passed the night, that succeeded his rencounter with Death, beneath the covert of some tall trees ; where they

refreshed themselves with some of the provisions which Dapple carried. During this regale, Sancho said to his master, 'Well, Sir, what a fool I should have been; had I chosen, by way of requital for the news I brought you of my lady Dulcinea, the spoils of your worship's first adventure, instead of the three colts; a bird in the hand is always better than two in a bush.' 'However, honest Sancho,' answered the knight, 'hadst thou suffered me to attack them as I designed, the emperor's crown would at least have fallen to thy share, and Cupid's painted wings; for I would have plucked off the wings, and put them immediately into thy possession.' 'The crowns of stage-emperors,' replied Sancho, 'are only made of tinsel.' 'True,' said the knight; 'nor would it be proper that the decorations of a play should be rich and real, but artificial as the drama itself; which I would have thee esteem, as likewise both its authors and performers; for they are all instrumental to the welfare of community, in setting before us, as it were, a looking-glass, which reflects a lively representation of human life and actions: nothing can impress us with a more just idea of nature, and of what we really are or ought to be, than comedy and its performers; for instance, thou certainly hast seen a play exhibited in which kings, emperors, queens, popes, knights, and other characters, were introduced; one person acts the part of a ruffian, another a soldier, this man an impostor, and that a rich merchant; one plays a designing fool, and another a foolish lover; but when the play is over, and the actors are undressed, they are all upon an equality: 'tis the same on the great stage of life*; where some play the parts of emperors, others of soldiers, and so on, as we find represented in a comedy; but when the curtain drops, that is, when the curtain of life drops†, death strips

* Here is a lesson from an insatuated knight-errant which would reflect honour on the most cultivated mind, and must raise in some degree an idea of commiseration for every performer in the great theatre of life, who, through bigotry to any peculiar species of folly, obscures the best talents, and becomes a Don Quixote in despite both of nature and of heaven.

† It were happy if every spectator of a play had these sentiments.

‘ them of those habiliments which distinguished their stations, and levels their quality in the grave.’ ‘ A rare comparison,’ cried Sancho, ‘ though not so new but I’ve heard it many and many a time before, as well as that of the game of chess, where every piece keeps his own particular station and character; and as soon as the game is at an end, all are jumbled together and thrown into a bag, just as when life is ended we are put in our graves.’ ‘ Truly, honest Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘ thy simplicity seems to decrease.’ ‘ Good reason why,’ quoth Sancho; ‘ some of your worship’s wit must surely stick to me; dry and barren lands, if well dunged and cultivated, will in time produce good fruit: what I mean, Sir, is, that your worship’s conversation hath fallen like dung upon the barren soil of my understanding; so that it now bears tolerable fruit.’

Don Quixote could not forbear smiling at the affected manner in which Sancho delivered himself, notwithstanding an improvement in him was evident, for at certain times he talked admirably; though always, or for the most part, when he attempted to hold any argument, or to speak with nice propriety, he fell from the summit of simplicity to the abyss of ignorance.

After passing best part of the night in conversation, Sancho grew inclined to let fall his portcullices, as he was used to say when he wanted sleep; and so unrigging Dapple, he set him at liberty to graze; but poor Rosinante was sentenced to remain saddled all night, Don Quixote having given an express order for his steed never to be unsaddled in the open field, because knights of old never unrigged their coursers in the field, but only took off the bridle, and hung it on the pommel of the saddle. This expedient was performed by Sancho, who then gave Rosinante the same liberty he had given Dapple; and between these two animals there was so reciprocal and singular a friendship, that an unquestioned tradition hath handed it down from father to son, that the author of this authentic history composed particular chapters on their mutual regard; though to preserve the decorum which is essential to so heroic a performance, he

he would not include them; and yet sometimes, waving this precaution, he writes, that, no sooner were the two beasts together, than they fell to scrubbing one another very affectionately; and when they were tired, Rosinante would stretch his neck across Dapple's; in which posture both would fix their eyes steadfastly on the ground, till they were separated and driven by hunger in quest of provision: nay it is reported very confidently that the author had compared their steady friendship to that of Nisus and Euryalus, as well as that of Pylades and Orestes: therefore it must appear, to every body's admiration, how firm an attachment subsisted between them; to the reproach of mankind, who so notoriously violate the rules of good-fellowship and society. Let no man think that the author was out of his road when he compared the friendship of these animals with that of the human species; since men have availed themselves of many useful hints, and acquired a knowledge of several important things from the brute and insect creation, such as the use of clysters from the stork, gratitude and the utility of vomits from a dog, honesty from the elephant, loyalty from the horse, vigilance from the crane, and industry as well as frugality from the ant. But to return to our friend Sancho.

The squire fell fast asleep at the foot of a cork-tree, and his master reposed himself under an oak; but the latter was soon waked by a noise behind him; and starting up, he presently descried a couple of men on horseback, one of whom dismounting, said to the other, 'Alight, friend, and unbridle thy horse; for this place not only seems to have plenty of good pasture, but hath a solitude adapted to my amorous thoughts.' He then threw himself on the grass, making a rattling noise with a suit of armour that he had on; whence Don Quixote concluded him to be a knight-errant: he therefore stepped up to Sancho, and shaking his arm, awaked him, saying, 'Brother Sancho, arise! here is an adventure!' 'Heaven grant it a good one,' quoth Sancho; 'and pray, Sir, whereabouts is it?' 'Here, here,' replied Don Quixote; 'turn your eyes this way, and you'll see a knight-errant lying at full length,

length, who seems to me to be under great uneasiness of mind; for he threw himself on the ground with much apparent discontent, and his armour rattled as he fell.' 'What of all that?' quoth Sancho; 'how do you know it to be an adventure?' 'I will not yet positively say that it is such,' replied Don Quixote, 'but have great reason to think so. Hark! hark, Sancho, hark! he is tuning some instrument, and by his hemming and clearing his voice seems to be preparing to sing.' 'Egad, Sir,' quoth Sancho, 'tis even so, sure enough; I suppose he is some knight that is in love.' 'Every knight-errant must be so,' replied Don Quixote: 'but let us listen to him; by the thread of what he sings we shall discover the clue of his thoughts, since out of the abundance of the heart the tongue speaketh.' Sancho would have made some reply, but was prevented by the knight of the wood, who with a voice that was neither very agreeable, or otherwise, chanted the following madrigal:

SO great thy pow'r is o'er my soul,
On thee alone my fate depends:
Thy will doth all my thoughts controul;
On it, obedient, they attend.

For should thy lips my death denounce,
Without repining would I die:
But should they for my flame pronounce,
Cupid might plead less soft than I.

My heart thy slave, thy willing slave,
Easier than softest wax would take -
Whate'er impression you would have;
Nor should it e'er my breast forsake.

The knight of the wood concluded his song with a very deep sigh, and after a short pause thus expressed himself in a most doleful stile: 'O thou most beautiful, yet most ungrateful of women! is it possible then, Casildea de Vandalia, that you can thus suffer your captive knight, who idolizes your beauty, to exhaust himself in the most laborious toils? is it not sufficient, most serene madam, that I have established
' your

‘ your fame beyond all comparifon ? is it not enough
 ‘ that you are efteemed the moft illuftrious lady in
 ‘ the whole globe ? do not all the knights of Navarre,
 ‘ of Leon, of Tartefia, Caftile, and La Mancha ac-
 ‘ knowledge you to be fuch ?’

‘ No,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ I, who am a knight
 ‘ of La Mancha, do not acknowledge any fuch thing.
 ‘ Sancho, ’tis plain this knight is out of his mind : but
 ‘ we fhall hear fomething more from him prefently.’

The knight of the wood, however, now ceafed in his
 lamentation, and getting up from the ground, exclaimed
 in a loud though courteous voice, ‘ Who is there ?

‘ what are ye ? tell me if ye are of the number of the
 ‘ miserable or happy.’ ‘ Of the miserable,’ replied

Don Quixote. ‘ Come then to me,’ faid he, ‘ and
 ‘ join mifery to mifery.’ Don Quixote accordingly

approached towards him, with Sancho at his heels,
 when the ftranger taking him by the hand, faid,

‘ Sit down, Sir knight ; I perceive you are a profeflor
 ‘ of chivalry, by your being in this place, where foli-
 ‘ tude and the cold night-dews are your companions.’

‘ Right !’ replied Don Quixote ; ‘ I am a profeflor of
 ‘ that honourable order ; and notwithstanding misfor-
 ‘ tunes have long ufurped the feat of my mind, they
 ‘ have not banifhed from it a commiferation for the
 ‘ wretched. From the complaints that you were juft
 ‘ now making, I find you have been difdained by
 ‘ fome ungrateful fair one.’

During this converfation the two knights feating
 themfelves upon the ground in a very amicable manner,
 and not like two men who at break of day were to break
 each others heads, ‘ Perhaps, Sir knight,’ faid the ftran-
 ger, ‘ it is your fate to be in love.’ ‘ I am unfortunate
 ‘ enough to be fo*,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ though the
 ‘ reflection of having placed one’s affections worthily,
 ‘ compensates amply for every uneafy thought.’ ‘ True,’
 faid the knight of the wood, ‘ when our intellectual fa-

* Our author perhaps would have been more confiftent, had
 he made his hero fay, ‘ We knights-errant, you know, are al-
 ‘ ways enamoured.’ At leaft it would have been more analo-
 gous to Don Quixote’s repeated obfervations in this refpect.

‘culties are not tortured by a disdain that inspires the most restless spirit of resentment.’ ‘In justice to my own mistress,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘I never experienced the least disdain from her.’ ‘No truly,’ quoth Sancho, (who had sat himself down near them,) ‘for my mistress is as meek as any lamb, and as soft as any butter.’ ‘Is this man your squire?’ demanded the knight of the wood: ‘He is,’ answered the knight of the woeful countenance. ‘I never saw a squire before,’ said the former, ‘who ever presumed to open his lips while his master was talking; my squire, who stands yonder, never took such freedom in his life.’ ‘In good faith,’ quoth Sancho, ‘I have talked, and will talk again, before as good a man as—but fairly and softly—the more it is stirred, the more it will —.’

The knight of the wood’s squire now coming up to Sancho, took him by the arm, saying. ‘Let you and I go where we can talk freely by ourselves, like squires as we are, while our masters relate their amours; for I doubt not they will be at it all night.’ With all my heart, brother,’ replied Sancho, ‘and then you shall see who and what I am, that you may judge whether I am fit to be considered as a squire capable of talking.’ They accordingly retired together, and held a dialogue as comic as that of their masters was serious.

C H A P. XIII.

Wherein is continued the adventure of the knight of the wood; with the sage, rare, and amusing dialogue between the two squires.

THE knights and their squires being thus separated, ‘Brother,’ said the knight of the wood’s squire to Sancho, ‘we squires lead a toilsome life; in good truth, we earn our bread by the sweat of our brows.’ ‘Yes,’ replied Sancho, ‘and by the frost of our bodies; for none endure more cold as well as more heat than we do; though things would not be so bad with us, if we had but some proper food; for good fare lessens

‘care: but lack-a-day, how often does it happen that
‘we eat nothing for a whole day together.’ ‘Aye,’
quoth the other squire, ‘but then consider the reward
‘that is to come at last; for he must be an unfortunate
‘knight-errant indeed who has not some time or other
‘an island to bestow on his squire, or at least an earl-
‘dom.’ ‘I have often told my master,’ replied Sancho,
‘that I should be well satisfied with any island what-
‘ever; and indeed he has faithfully promised to give
‘me one.’ ‘And I,’ said the other, ‘am contented
‘with the promise of a canonship.’ ‘Why then’, an-
swered Sancho, ‘your master is a knight in the eccle-
‘siastical way; as to mine, he is merely a layman;
‘though I remember some of his wise friends (no thanks
‘to them for it) once advised him to be an archbishop;
‘but he was resolved to be nothing less than an emperor.
‘I should have been sadly off, had he taken it into his head
‘to be of the church, because I am not qualified for
‘any office that way: to speak the plain truth, brother,
‘though I have the appearance of a man, yet in church
‘affairs I am a very beast.’ ‘Let me tell you, friend,’
said the other squire, ‘you are out in your politics;
‘governments of islands are not so very agreeable;
‘some are perplexing; some are beggarly; and others
‘are attended with a most oppressive burthen of care
‘and anxiety. Between you and me, I think it would
‘be better for us to quit this disagreeable life, and re-
‘tire to our peaceful homes, to pass our time there in
‘more easy employment, such as hunting or fishing; for
‘what squire is there on earth so needy as not to keep his
‘nag, his brace of greyhounds, and a fishing-rod?’ ‘I
‘acknowledge I am provided with these conveniences,’
replied Sancho, ‘except indeed I have no horse, but
‘then I have an ass that is worth twice as much as my
‘master’s steed: a bad Easter be my lot, and may it be
‘the next, if I would swap with him, though he were
‘to offer me four bushels of barley to boot. Now as for
‘hounds, we have plenty in our village; and there is
‘no diversion like that of hunting at another man’s ex-
‘pence.’ ‘Truly, brother,’ said the stranger squire-
errant, ‘I am fully set upon returning home; these
‘vagrant

'vagrant knights may pursue their mad adventures by
 'themselves; I'll go back to my wife and family, as
 'an honest man ought to do; for I have three children,
 'as precious as oriental pearls.' 'And I have two,' replied
 Sancho, 'fit to be presented to the Pope in person;
 'one of them is a girl, who in spite of my wife I am bring-
 'ing up to be a countess.' 'Pray how old is she?' said
 the stranger: 'Fifteen, or thereabout,' answered San-
 cho; 'but she is as tall as a spear, as fresh as an April
 'morning, and strong as a ploughman.' 'Such qualifi-
 'cations as these,' observed the stranger, 'are not only
 'fit for a countess, but for a nymph of the green grove:
 'ah the whorson young hussy! how buxom must the
 'jade be!' Sancho very angrily made answer, 'My
 'daughter, Sir, is no whore; neither was her mother
 'one before her; nor will either of them be such while
 'I live: I think you might talk, Sir, with a little more
 'discretion; for considering you have been bred among
 'knights-errant, who are the models of courtesy, your
 'language ought to be more becoming.' 'Alas,
 'brother,' quoth the squire of the wood, 'how little
 'you are skilled in the mode of commendation! don't
 'you know that when a knight, at a bull-feast, gives
 'the bull a dexterous wound, the people immediately
 'cry out, Bravo! how cleverly the son of a whore did
 'it! so that in such case, what may seem to carry with
 'it reproach, is a notable plaudit. Take my word, you
 'ought to renounce those children whose actions do not
 'render their parents meritorious of praise in this way.'
 'I do renounce them,' answered Sancho; and in that
 'sense, and by that same rule, if you mean no other-
 'wise, you may call my wife and daughter a couple
 'of whores as long as you please; because every thing
 'they do is a perfection worthy of such praise: heaven
 'send me once more to see them, and deliver me from
 'this mortal sin of squire-errantry, which I have been
 'inveigled into a second time by a purse of one hundred
 'ducats that I found in the brown mountain; and Satan
 'is perpetually setting before my eyes, here and there,
 'and every where else, a bag full of pistoles; so that
 'at every step I take methinks I'm laying my fingers

‘ upon it, and carrying it home, to purchase lands, and
 ‘ to live like a prince : it is this same bag that deludes
 ‘ and lulls me on to follow my silly master, who I’m
 ‘ sure is more a madman than a knight.’ ‘ Truly,’ said
 the other, ‘ this verifies the old saying, that avarice
 ‘ bursts the sack : and as to madmen, there is not a
 ‘ greater in the universe than my master ; for he is
 ‘ one of those, of whom the proverb says, fools must
 ‘ be busy : in good truth he is turned mad, that another
 ‘ knight may become wise, and is roaming to and fro
 ‘ in search of that which, when he meets with it, may
 ‘ hit him in the teeth.’ ‘ Is he not in love ?’ quoth
 Sancho : ‘ yes,’ answered the other, ‘ with one Casildea
 ‘ de Vandalia, a very whimsical and fantastic lady ; but
 ‘ that is not the foot on which he halts at present ; he
 ‘ has other crotchets in his pate, of which you will hear
 ‘ more anon.’ ‘ There is no road so even or smooth,’
 said Sancho, ‘ but it has some hole or rub in it to trip
 ‘ up a body’s heels : madness hath always more followers
 ‘ than discretion ; but if the old saying be true, that
 ‘ sorrow becomes lighter when we have companions in
 ‘ it, I shall comfort myself to think that you serve a
 ‘ master who is as great a madman as mine.’ ‘ He is a
 ‘ madman indeed,’ answered the stranger, ‘ and dread-
 ‘ fully mischievous.’ ‘ Then he is not like my master
 ‘ in that respect,’ quoth Sancho ; for my lord Don
 ‘ Quixote has a soul duller than a calf, and would hurt
 ‘ neither man, woman, nor child ; you may persuade him
 ‘ that the sun shines at twelve o’clock at night ; and in-
 ‘ deed it is his simplicity that makes me love him with
 ‘ all my soul ; and I can’t find in my heart to leave him,
 ‘ notwithstanding all his mad frolics.’ ‘ And yet, for all
 ‘ this,’ said the stranger, ‘ it is certain when the blind
 ‘ lead the blind, both are in danger of stumbling into
 ‘ the ditch : we had better turn ourselves fairly about,
 ‘ and steal amicably home together ; for those who seek
 ‘ adventures, often meet with bad ones.’

Here the squire of the wood perceiving Sancho spit
 very often and very dry, said, ‘ Methinks, brother, you
 ‘ have talked till your tongue hath cleaved to the roof
 ‘ of your mouth ; but I have got something, hanging

‘at my saddle-bow, that shall soon moisten it.’ Upon this, he fetched a leathern bottle filled with wine, and a cold pye half a yard in length: this is no exaggeration; for the pye contained a rabbit, which was so large, that when Sancho felt it, he imagined it to be a goat, or kid at least, crying, ‘Mercy save me! what, are you allowed such provision as this?’ ‘Why, do you take me for a fresh-water squire*?’ said the other: ‘I have a better cupboard on my horse’s crupper than even a general has on his march.’ Sancho fell to eating, without staying for intreaty, cramming down pieces, in the dark, as big as his fist. ‘In good sooth,’ said Sancho, ‘you are a squire-errant every inch of you, wanting nothing, great and magnificent, as this good pye doth prove, which I don’t say jumped hither by enchantment, though a body would almost think so. As to me, I have nothing left in my wallet but a stale crust of cheese, hard enough to break a giant’s teeth, and a few acorns and wallnuts; thanks to my master’s stingyness, and the foolish opinion he has that knights-errant must subsist on fruits and fallads.’ ‘On my faith, brother,’ replied he of the wood, ‘I have no appetite for such kind of diet: our masters may please themselves with their opinions and maxims of knight-errantry, and starve themselves if they like it; but, for my own part, I always take care, and ever shall, to carry some good cold pasty and a bottle of old wine about me.’ So saying, he handed the bottle to Sancho, who raising it to his mouth, stood contemplating the stars a whole quarter of an hour, without taking it from his lips†; and when his draught was over, he hung his head, pronouncing, with a deep sigh, ‘O joy of my soul! rare catholic bub! thou jolly son of a whore!’ ‘Ha, ha,’ quoth the squire of the wood, ‘have I caught you at your son of a whore? did not I tell you it was a way of commending what we like?’ ‘Yes, yes, you did so,’ answered Sancho, ‘I knock

* Alluding to such servants in Spain who attend their masters to mass, and sprinkle them with holy water, but are not allowed to diet in their houses.

† A very moderate swill.

‘ under ; I perceive plainly that it is no discredit to any
 ‘ person to be called so, when it is in the stile of com-
 ‘ mendation. And now inform me, good brother squire-
 ‘ errant, by the life of him whom you love best, is not
 ‘ this your Cividad Real Stingo ? ’ ‘ Egad thou hast a
 ‘ rare taste,’ quoth the stranger ; ‘ ’tis the very same,
 ‘ and of a good age too.’ ‘ Why you must know, bro-
 ‘ ther,’ said Sancho, ‘ that I no sooner clap my nose to
 ‘ a drop of wine, but I can tell the age, flavour, and
 ‘ grape of it : it is all natural to me ; for I had a couple
 ‘ of relations, you must know, by my father’s side, who
 ‘ were the best tasters in all La Mancha ; of whom I will
 ‘ relate you a story, by way of proving what I say.
 ‘ It once so happened, that some wine was drawn fresh
 ‘ out of a pipe, and given to these same kinsmen of
 ‘ mine to taste ; and their opinions were asked as to the
 ‘ good or bad quality of said wine, and so forth : one
 ‘ tried it with the tip of his tongue, and the other only
 ‘ smelt at it ; the first said the wine tasted of iron, the
 ‘ other that it had the twang of goats leather. The
 ‘ vintner swore his vessel was clean, and the wine neat,
 ‘ and that therefore it could not possibly taste either of
 ‘ iron or goats leather : the two tasters, however, per-
 ‘ sisted in what they had affirmed. Time passed on ;
 ‘ the wine was sold off ; and when the pipe was quite
 ‘ empty, there was found at the bottom of it a small
 ‘ key hanging to a leathern thong. Therefore judge you
 ‘ by this, whether he that descends from such a genera-
 ‘ tion must not be a good judge of wine.’ ‘ A much
 ‘ better judge of wine than of adventures,’ answered the
 ‘ stranger ; ‘ for which reason let us quit this our toilsome
 ‘ mode of life, and return to our own cottages, where
 ‘ tranquility and contentment, the purest of human
 ‘ blessings, will unceasingly attend us.’ ‘ No, no,’
 ‘ replied Sancho, ‘ I am determined to remain in my
 ‘ master’s service till we arrive at Saragossa, when we
 ‘ shall put things on a proper footing.’

Upon the whole, the two squires talked so much, and
 drank so much, that they both fell into a sound sleep ;
 where we will for the present leave them, to see what
 passed between their masters, the two knights.

C H A P. XIV.

Continuation of the adventure of the knight of the wood.

TH E history having first recorded the conversation which passed between the two squire-errants, now proceeds to recount what passed between the knights their masters.

‘ You are likewise to know,’ said the knight of the wood, ‘ that by the decree of fate, or rather by my own choice, I became enamoured of the peerless Casildea de Vandalia. I call her peerless, because she has no equal either in stature, quality, beauty, or fortune. But this same lady hath been pleased to take no other notice of my honourable passion than employing me, like the stepmother of Hercules, in divers perilous adventures, promising, at the termination of each, that the accomplishment of the next should put me in possession of all I deserved or desired: but after a succession of innumerable exploits, I still find myself unrewarded, and have nothing but a repetition of the same stale promises. One time, by her express command, I challenged the famous giants La Giralda* of Seville, whose body is formed of brass, and who, without ever shifting her station, is the most unsteady and changeable female in the world. I came, I saw, I conquered; I obliged her to stand still, and fixed her to a point; for during the space of a week no wind blew but from the north. Another time the lady Casildea sent me to weigh the antique figures of the fierce bulls of† Guisando; an exploit more calculated for porters than for knights: nay she even commanded me to throw myself headlong into the cavern of Cabra, (a most dreadful attempt,) and to bring her an account of what was contained in that horrible depth. I fixed the changeable Giralda,

* A brazen statue on a steeple in Seville, which serves as a weathercock.

† Two vast statues, supposed to have been erected by Metellus in the time of ancient Rome.

‘ weighed

' weighed the bulls of Guisando, threw myself into the
 ' deep cavern of Cabra, and brought to light the hid-
 ' den secrets of that place: but still, ah! still my
 ' hopes are dead; ah! how dead? because her disdain
 ' still lives! lives to enjoin me to new toils and new
 ' adventures. The last command she laid on me was
 ' to traverse throughout all the provinces of Spain, in
 ' order to compel every knight I met with to confess
 ' that her beauty alone was superior to all the beauty
 ' in the whole world besides. In obedience to this her
 ' command, I have already travelled through the great-
 ' est part of the kingdom, and have subdued divers
 ' knights who have presumed to contradict me: but
 ' what I principally value and plume myself upon is,
 ' my having overcome, in single combat, that most
 ' renowned champion, Don Quixote de la Mancha, and
 ' forced him to acknowledge, that in point of beauty
 ' my Casildea doth far excel his Dulcinea. In virtue
 ' of this glorious conquest, I now deem myself the most
 ' transcendent hero living; because as that excellent
 ' champion has subdued all his antagonists, I, in sub-
 ' duing him, have transferred to myself all his honour,
 ' all his prowess, all his fame; for the victor's renown
 ' is proportioned to that of the vanquished.'

Don Quixote was all astonishment at hearing the
 knight of the wood thus express himself, and a thousand
 times had the lye ready at his tongue's end to give him,
 but restrained himself, in order to force the prophane
 caitiff to confess the lye with his own mouth: wherefore
 he very calmly replied, ' Sir knight, I doubt not of your
 ' having conquered most of the knights-errant of Spain,
 ' and indeed of the whole world; but that you ever sub-
 ' dued Don Quixote de la Mancha, I by no means can
 ' be persuaded to believe: it might be somebody like
 ' him; though he is a person whom but a very few
 ' resemble.' ' Why not subdue him?' said he of the
 wood: ' by yon spangled heaven I fought Don Quixote,
 ' and obliged him to submit to me; he is a tall, meagre,
 ' lantern-jaw'd, hawk-nosed, long-limb'd, grizzle-hair'd
 ' man, with a pair of large black whiskers: he styles him-
 ' self the knight of the woeful countenance, and has with
 ' him

him a country clod of a squire called Sancho Panza : he governs the reins of a famous steed named Rosinante, and his mistress is Dulcinea del Toboso, formerly called Aldonza Lorenzo : in like manner my mistress, the peerless Casildea, being a native of Andalusia, hath the appellation of Casildea de Vandalia. If all these tokens are not sufficient to prove the truth of my assertion, here is my sword, which shall oblige even incredulity itself to give credit to it.' 'Be not too hasty, Sir knight,' replied Don Quixote, 'but give attention to what I am going to say. You must know that the very Don Quixote of whom you have been speaking is my much-esteemed friend ; in short, I love him so well, that he is, in a manner, my own identical self ; and from the description you have given of him, I should not doubt of his being the person whom you have conquered, did not I know the fact to be utterly and absolutely impossible ; and still, as there are several enchanters who are his implacable enemies, probably one of these assumed his shape, and suffered himself to be conquered, in order to rob him of the fame which his transcendent achievements have spread all over the globe : in confirmation whereof, it is necessary you should know that these same enchanters, about two days ago, transformed the beautiful person of Dulcinea into that of an aukward, mean, dirty country wench ; and in like manner they most certainly metamorphised her lover, Don Quixote. But if all this will not convince you of the truth of what I say, know that here is Don Quixote himself in person, ready to maintain his words with his arms, either on foot or on horseback, or in what manner you may think proper.'

Thus saying, he started from the ground, and grasping his sword, awaited the knight of the wood's resolution, who with great calmness replied, 'A good paymaster needs no pawn, Signor ; he who could once vanquish Don Quixote, when transformed, hath no reason to fear him in his proper person : but as it ill becomes knights-errant to fight in the dark, like robbers and ruffians, let us wait for day-light, in order

‘ that the fair sun may bear witness of our combat; the
 ‘ condition of which shall be, that the vanquished shall
 ‘ be entirely at the mercy and disposal of the victor, and
 ‘ obey him in every thing he commands, provided it
 ‘ be no way derogatory to the dignities of knighthood.’
 Don Quixote agreeing to the compact, both knights
 went in quest of their squires, whom they found very
 lovingly snoring together in the same attitude in which
 sleep had first seized them. They roused them up, and
 ordered them to get ready their steeds; for at sun rise
 they should engage in a bloody and unparalleled single
 combat. Sancho was thunder-struck at the news, and
 was in the greatest consternation on his master’s account;
 having heard the knight of the wood’s valour so much
 extolled by his squire.

The two squires-errant went immediately in search of
 the horses, and found the three, with Dapple, very so-
 ciably assembled. ‘ Brother,’ said he of the wood to
 Sancho, ‘ you must know, that it is the custom of the
 ‘ fighters of Andalusia, when they are godfathers in any
 ‘ combat, not to stand idle while their godsons are en-
 ‘ gaged: I mention this, just to let you know that while
 ‘ our masters are fighting, we also must fight.’ ‘ There
 ‘ may be such a custom,’ replied Sancho, ‘ among the
 ‘ ruffians you speak of, but not among squires-errant,
 ‘ else my master would have told me of it; but even if
 ‘ there be such a custom, I say ’tis a very foolish one,
 ‘ and I’ll not obey it: besides, how am I to fight? I
 ‘ have not a sword.’ ‘ That signifies nothing,’ said the
 other squire: ‘ I have a couple of linen bags here; you
 ‘ shall take one, and I’ll take the other, and so fight the
 ‘ brave battle of bag-blows.’ ‘ With all my heart,’
 replied Sancho, ‘ for those blows won’t break our bones.’
 ‘ Not quite so neither,’ resumed the other; ‘ for lest the
 ‘ wind should blow the bags aside, we must put half a
 ‘ dozen round pebbles into each.’ ‘ Body of my father!’
 quoth Sancho, ‘ I’ll agree to no such thing: let our
 ‘ masters fight, if they like it; but let us drink and be
 ‘ merry.’ ‘ Indeed, brother,’ said the other, ‘ we must
 ‘ fight, if it be only for a quarter of an hour.’ ‘ No,
 ‘ no, no,’ replied Sancho; ‘ it would be both discour-
 teous

'teous and ungrateful in me to fight with a gentleman
 'who has so generously given me both victuals and
 'drink; besides, who can fight in cool blood?' 'If
 'that be all,' answered the other, 'I'll soon warm it,
 'by driving my fist in your face, and laying you flat
 'upon the ground.' 'Nay, quoth Sancho, 'if you
 'are resolved upon fighting, you shall have as good as
 'you bring; I'll take a good cudgel, and exercise it
 'briskly: let people look before they leap; some folks
 'that go out for wool, come home shorn: blessed are
 'the makers of peace, but cursed are the breakers of
 'it; a baited cat may turn as fierce as a lion: who
 'knows then how fierce I might turn, if provoked?
 'take notice therefore, that whatever may result from
 'our quarrel must be placed to your account.' 'Tis
 'all mighty well,' replied the other; 'when day-light
 'comes, we shall see what will be done.'

And now a thousand kinds of beautiful birds began warbling in the trees, and with their harmonial diversity of notes hailed the blooming Aurora: the willows shed their savoury manna, the fountains smiled, the brooks purled, the groves exulted, and the meads became adorned. But scarce had the dawning light rendered objects perceptible, than the first thing that presented itself to Sancho's view, was the squire of the wood's nose, which was of so enormous a size, that it nearly shaded his whole body, and was full of mulberry caruncles and warts; it hung about two fingers breadth below his mouth, and so disfigured his face, that Sancho was much frightened, and determined rather to suffer an hundred buffetings than engage with such an hideous hobgoblin. As to Don Quixote, he was viewing his own antagonist, and found that he had his helmet on, and his beaver down, so that his face was not visible; but he observed him to be a stout-made man, though not tall: over his armour he wore a sort of loose coat, seemingly of fine gold, overspread with various small moons of resplendent looking-glass, which had a most brilliant appearance. A large plume of feathers, green, yellow, and white, waved about his helmet; and his lance,

which he had fixed against a tree, was both long and thick, and headed with pointed steel.

Don Quixote concluded that this knight must be of uncommon strength; however, he was not daunted like Sancho, but most heroically said, ‘Sir knight, if your eagerness to proceed to combat hath not exhausted too much of your courtesy, I intreat you to lift up your beaver a little, in order that I may know whether you have a vivacity of countenance equal to your handfomeness of deportment.’ ‘There will be time enough presently to see my countenance,’ replied the knight of the looking-glasses (or mirrors;) ‘if I do not chuse to comply with your desire at present, it is because I should deem it a great injury to the lady Casildea de Vandalia to waste so much time as it would take to lift up my beaver before I force you to an acknowledgement of what you know I pretend to.’ ‘Very well, Sir,’ said Don Quixote; ‘however, before we mount our steeds, you may as well tell me whether you are certain that I am that same Don Quixote whom you say you conquered.’ ‘I know,’ replied the knight of the mirrors, ‘that you are as much like him as one egg is like another; and still, when I consider that you are persecuted by enchanters, I dare not positively affirm that you are in reality him.’ ‘That is quite sufficient,’ said Don Quixote, ‘to convince me of the mistake you are under; however, in order that you may be fully satisfied, let us mount our horses, and in less time than you would spend in lifting up your beaver, if Providence, my mistress, and my arm avail me, I will see every feature in your face, and will make you thoroughly sensible of the errors you have been in.’ Upon this, they both mounted; and Don Quixote wheeled Rosinante about, to take as much ground as he thought necessary for encountering his foe: the knight of the mirrors did the same; but Don Quixote had not gone twenty paces before the former called to him, saying, ‘Remember, Sir knight, that the condition of our battle is, the conquered shall be at the mercy and discretion of the conqueror.’

0.
s
s
g
r
-
r,
d
s
f

The Knight of the Looking-Glasses overcome by Don Quixote



Wale delin.

Renoldson sculp.

*The Batchelor Carasco's friendly view
Is, as a friend, Don Quixote to subdue;
But in the friendly plan, behold he fails,
For shining Steel o'er brittle Glass prevails.*

‘ I adhere to the agreement,’ answered Don Quixote, ‘ on proviso that what is commanded or imposed on the vanquished shall not derogate from the laws of knight-errantry.’ ‘ I mean no otherwise,’ replied the knight of the mirrours.

And it was just at this time that Don Quixote happened to fix his eyes upon the large and strange nose of the knight of the wood’s squire; nor was he less astonished at the sight of it than Sancho, imagining him to be rather a monster than a man. Sancho observing his master to set out, in order for his career, would not trust himself alone with Signor Nose, but ran after his sovereign lord, and caught hold of one of his stirrups, beseeching him to assist him in climbing up a cork-tree, that he might there be a spectator of the combat; ‘ for,’ ‘ Sir,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ that devil of a nose is enough to frighten a whole troop of cavalry, and I dare not stand near it.’ ‘ In truth,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ it is such a nose, that were I any other than what I am, I should be afraid of it myself; wherefore I will help thee up into the tree, friend Sancho.’ And while he was helping his squire up, the knight of the mirrours took as much ground as he thought necessary for his career, and imagining that Don Quixote had done the like, he faced about, and with his horse’s best speed, which was no more than a common trot, (for he was not a whit more active or promising than Rosinante) advanced towards his adversary; but seeing him employed in assisting Sancho to climb the tree, he immediately checked his courser; which was an agreeable circumstance to the poor animal; for he was already so tired as not to be able to move a step further. Don Quixote perceiving his antagonist in readiness for engaging, stuck his spurs in Rosinante’s flanks, and galloped towards him, where he found him spurring his own steed, without a possibility of making him stir a single step further. In this situation Don Quixote began the attack, without endangering his own person in the least, and soon brought the knight of the mirrours to the ground, where he lay for some time without the least appearance of life. Sancho immediately descending from the cork-tree, ran to his master,

master, who had dismounted from Rosinante and stood over the enemy, unlacing his helmet, in order, if not dead, to give him a little air : but who did he now see ? or how shall we relate what he saw, without creating wonder and terror in those who hear it ? He saw, says the history, the very visage, form, aspect, portraiture, and perspective of the batchelor Sampson Carrasco ! ‘Heavens !’ cried Don Quixote, ‘what do my eyes behold ? O the wonderful power of magic ! O what these enchanters can do !’ Sancho crossed and blessed himself a thousand times, while the poor defeated knight gave not the smallest signs of life. ‘Sir,’ quoth Sancho to his master, ‘for once be ruled by me, and make sure work ; right or wrong, thrust your sword down this fellow’s throat who so much resembles Signor batchelor Carrasco ; perhaps in killing him, if he is not already dead, you may kill one of those enchanters your enemies.’ ‘A good thought, friend Sancho,’ replied Don Quixote ; who immediately unsheathing his sword afresh, in order to put Sancho’s advice into execution, the other squire came up, without the nose which had so much disfigured him, crying out aloud, ‘Take care, Signor Don Quixote, what you do ; for the person who lies prostrate at your feet, is the batchelor Sampson Carrasco himself.’ ‘And prithee where is thy nose ?’ quoth Sancho : ‘Here, in my pocket,’ answered the man, and then pulled out a pasteboard nose out of his pocket covered with varnish. Sancho now viewing him more and more, at length exclaimed, ‘Blessed heaven ! is not this my old acquaintance and neighbour Tom Cecial ?’ ‘The same,’ answered the un-nosed squire, ‘and you shall know presently what has brought me hither : in the mean time desire your master not in any wise to maltreat the knight of the mirrors ; for he is no other than the daring and ill-advised batchelor Sampson Carrasco.’

By this time Carrasco being recovered, Don Quixote put the point of his sword to his mouth ; saying, ‘Presumptuous caitiff ! thou shalt not rise from this place till thou dost most submissively confess that the lady Dulcinea is more beautiful than Casilda de Vandalia ;

'dalia; and you shall promise to go forthwith to the
 'city of Toboso, and present yourself to the queen of
 'beauty, in order to be entirely at her disposal; and
 'if she grants you personal liberty, you shall return to
 'me, (for the track of my exploits will be your guide)
 'and give me a minute account of what passes between
 'you and that peerless lady: these are conditions
 'strictly consistent with our compact previous to the
 'battle.' 'Most noble Sir Don Quixote!' said the
 discomfited knight, 'I do most humbly confess, and do
 'declare, that the torn and dirty shoe of the lady
 'Dulcinea is far preferable to the ill-combed though
 'clean tresses of my Casildea; and I will, in every
 'particular, obey your worship's commands.' 'It is
 'my will and pleasure,' said Don Quixote, 'that you
 'immediately confess you are convinced that the knight
 'whom you overcame in the resemblance of Don Quixote
 'was not that immortal hero, as I do now believe and
 'confess that you are not the batchelor Sampson Car-
 'rasco, but only transformed into his appearance by
 'those enchanter's my enemies, in order to appease the
 'violence of my indignation.' 'I do most humbly
 'confess it,' replied the conquered knight; and then
 rising from the ground, took his leave of Don Quixote,
 and went in search of some place to get his wounds
 healed, attended by his squire. Don Quixote and Sancho
 proceeded on their journey to Saragossa, in which the
 history leaves them, to say something more of the knight
 of the mirrors and his squire.

 C H A P. XV.

*Giving a further account of the knight of the mirrors and
 his squire.*

DON Quixote journeyed onward for the city of
 Saragossa, elate with the triumph of his conquest
 over the knight of the mirrors; by whom he expected
 soon to hear from Dulcinea; as it was impossible that
 knight could infringe his parole of honour without for-
 feiting

feiting his title to chivalry : he was the more happy in this reflection, because he now should know whether his lady still remained under the influence of enchantment : but the hero of La Mancha thought of one thing, and his conquered adversary thought of another ; for the latter's whole care was to get cured of his wounds as soon as possible. And here the history informs us, that when the batchelor Sampson Carrasco persuaded Don Quixote to resume his knight-errantry atchievements, he had held a consultation with the priest and barber upon the most effectual means of keeping him at home ; when it was the opinion of each, that as he was determined on a third sally, it would not be impolitic to indulge and even encourage him in it ; for which purpose they agreed, that Carrasco should arm himself, and take an opportunity of meeting him as a knight-errant, in order to challenge and conquer him, which it was thought might be easily effected ; first making an agreement with him, that the vanquished should submit to the will and discretion of the victor : by which means, supposing Carrasco to be conqueror, he would command the subdued knight to return to his native home, and to pledge his honour as a professor of chivalry not to stir from thence during the space of two years. Carrasco accordingly set out, attended by Tom Cecial, a brisk, pleasant fellow, and followed Don Quixote so closely, that they were near overtaking him in his adventure of the waggon of death ; it was in the wood, however, where they met with him, and where, had it not been for the knight's magical opinion, Signor Carrasco would never have made a further process in his university degrees.

Tom Cecial, on reflecting upon the ill success of their project, said, ‘ Egad, master Carrasco, we have been very rightly served ; it is an easy matter to begin an enterprise, but not so easy to get through it : Don Quixote is mad, and we look upon ourselves as vastly wise ; but behold the consequence ! he leaves us laughing, and we leave him almost weeping : pray which is the greatest booby ? he who is such naturally, or he who is such purposely ? ’ To this Sampson made an-
swer,

swer, 'The difference is, that the fool who is so by nature will always be such, and the imitator can be otherwise when he pleases.' 'That being the case,' said Tom Cecial, 'and as I have been a very great fool in attending you hither, I'll no longer be such, but return home.' 'You may do as you please,' replied Sampson; 'but I assure you I shall not think of returning till I have well drubbed the carcase of this same Signor Don Quixote; not from any desire, now, of curing his madness, but from a spirit of revenge; for the soreness of my bones will not admit of a less severe resolution.'

Thus they passed on in conversation till they arrived at a village, where they fortunately met with an hackney doctor, who administered relief to the battered knight of the mirrors. Tom Cecial returned home; but the former, of whom the history will in seasonable time again speak of, staid behind, meditating revenge.

C H A P. XVI.

Of what befel Don Quixote with a grave and discreet gentleman of La Mancha.

DON Quixote, elevated with the most lively joy, continued his journey to Saragossa, esteeming himself absolutely invincible, and not even regarding the whole united power of his enemies the enchanters. 'Sir Don Quixote,' quoth Sancho, 'did your worship ever see such a noise as Tom Cecial had? I can't for the life of me forbear thinking of it.' 'Why surely,' replied Don Quixote, 'thou dost not think that Tom Cecial was the person whom thou didst see, and that the knight whom I conquered was Sampson Carrasco!' 'In good sooth, Sir,' answered Sancho, 'I know not what to think; and yet surely I ought to know Tom pretty well, for he is my next door neighbour.' 'Friend Sancho,' resumed the knight, 'let us have a little discourse upon this circumstance: what degree of likelihood now is there that Sampson Carrasco should come

‘armed like a knight-errant to engage with me? have I ever been his enemy, or given him any occasion to be mine? am I his rival? or dost thou think he has assumed the profession of arms merely because he envies that immortal fame to which I am so justly entitled?’ ‘What puzzles me,’ quoth Sancho, ‘is, that there should be such a great likeness between that same knight and the batchelor Carrasco, as well as between his squire and my friend Tom!’ ‘Thou knowest from experience, Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘how easily these enchanters can transform appearances; was not the lovely Dulcinea changed into an ugly, saucer-eyed, blubber-cheek’d country-wench? how then canst thou in the least wonder at this metamorphosis of the batchelor Sampson and Tom Cecial?’ ‘Well, heaven knows best,’ quoth Sancho; who immediately waved the discourse, lest he should let drop some unlucky word that might betray his roguery with regard to the supposed transformation of Dulcinea.

In a short time they were overtaken by a gentleman mounted on a remarkably fine flea-bitten mare: he was dressed in a suit of green cloth faced with murry-coloured velvet, and an hunting-cap: his mare’s furniture was also green and murry-coloured. By his side hung a Moorish scymitar, in a large belt of green and gold; and his buskins were wrought like the belt: his spurs were not gilt, but varnished with green, and so elegantly polished, that indeed they appeared more adapted to his equipage than if they had been of pure gold. On coming up to Don Quixote, he saluted him in the most polite manner, and then suddenly spurring his mare, rode off very precipitately. Upon this, Don Quixote called out to him, and asked him why he fled? ‘I am afraid to let my mare be too near your horse, Signor,’ replied the gentleman. ‘You need not be afraid of that,’ quoth Sancho; ‘for if your mare were served up in a dish to Rosinante, he would not touch her; he never was unchaste but once in his life.’ Upon this, the gentleman stopped, and did not a little admire the strange figure of Don Quixote; who now rode without his helmet,

helmet, which was hung on the pannel of Sancho's ass. Don Quixote gazed also very attentively on the stranger, judging him to be a man of great consequence. He seemed to be about fifty years of age, and had a few grey hairs; he had a grave, though agreeable aspect, and in short appeared to be a person of property and importance. He thought Don Quixote the most strange, whimsical, unaccountable figure he had ever seen in his whole life. 'Signor,' said Don Quixote, 'the singularity of my appearance creates much surprise in you, methinks: but your wonder will cease when I inform you that I am a professor of chivalry. I have left my native habitation, and relinquished all the pleasures of retirement, to be disposed of by fortune as she shall think proper. I was determined to revive the noble order of knight-errantry; and, Signor, after a multiplicity of toils and hardships; sometimes stumbling here, and then falling there; plunging myself head-long into one place, and rising again in another, I have in part accomplished my desires, having relieved many distressed widows, protected several damsels, and assisted married women and orphans, the proper and natural office of a knight-errant; and thus by a variety of the most valorous and christian exploits, I have attained the honour of being in print: thirty thousand copies of my history are already circulated through different nations, and there is great probability of thirty thousand times as many more being published. In one word, Signor, I am the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha.' 'Sir knight,' replied the stranger, 'you were sensible of my curiosity by my looks, and were pleased to say that my wonder would cease when you had informed me who you was; but I must confess, that since such your information I remain equally amazed: can it be possible that there are knights-errant really existing in the world, and an history printed of modern adventures? I could never have once thought there was any person actually living who relieved widows, protected damsels, and succoured married women and orphans; heaven, however, be praised, that I now find we have

‘ an history of real exploits, which will blot out of
‘ memory all those idle romances of knight-errantry
‘ that have so long pestered the world, to the disho-
‘ nour of true history, and prejudice of good morals.’
‘ There is much to be said upon this circumstance,’
answered Don Quixote; ‘ you are not to suppose that
‘ the histories of former knights-errant are fabu-
‘ lous: if we travel any considerable time together on
‘ this road, I shall hope to convince you of your error
‘ in having suffered yourself to be borne away with the
‘ current of those opinions that pronounce such histo-
‘ ries fictitious.’

From these last words of Don Quixote the stranger suspected him to be a madman, and waited for a further proof: but now our knight desired the gentleman to inform him who he was? to which the latter made answer, ‘ My name, Sir knight, is Don Diego de Miranda, and am native of a village, where, with God’s
‘ permission, we shall dine to-day; my fortune is more
‘ than moderate, and I lead a life of contentment with
‘ my wife, my children, and friends: my chief diver-
‘ sions are hunting and fishing; yet I keep neither hounds
‘ nor hawks, but only some tame partridges and a fer-
‘ ret. I have about six dozen of books, some Spanish,
‘ some Latin, some of history, and others of devotion;
‘ but those of knight-errantry I have never suffered to
‘ come under my roof.’ Don Quixote asked him how many children he had, observing to him that among the things in which the ancient sages, who were not enlightened with a knowledge of the one only true God, made happiness consist, one was, the having a variety of friends, and an increase of dutiful children. ‘ I have a
‘ son, Sir knight,’ replied the gentleman; ‘ and per-
‘ haps if I had him not, I should be more happy; not
‘ that he is bad, but because I cannot persuade him to
‘ do as I would have him. He is eighteen years of
‘ age, and has been six years at Salamanca, learning
‘ the Latin and Greek classics; and when I would have
‘ had him apply himself to something else, I found him
‘ so immersed in poetry, that I could by no means
‘ persuade him to study the law, which I very particu-
‘ larly

‘ larly wanted him to do ; neither would he study divi-
 ‘ nity, that queen of sciences. He passes whole days
 ‘ in examining whether Homer in such a verse of his
 ‘ Iliad expresses himself with propriety or not ; whether
 ‘ such an epigram in Martial does not deserve to be
 ‘ cancelled for its obscenity ; and whether such a verse
 ‘ in Virgil is to be understood in this or that particular
 ‘ sense. In short, these authors, with Horace, Persius,
 ‘ Juvenal, and Tibullus, employ all his time and at-
 ‘ tention.’

‘ It is the duty of fathers and mothers,’ said Don
 Quixote, ‘ to train their children in the paths of virtue,
 ‘ that when they grow to mature years they may be
 ‘ the staff of their parents age, and an honour to their
 ‘ own posterity. As to forcing them to the study of
 ‘ this or that particular science, I by no means approve
 ‘ of such conduct, though there is no harm in advising
 ‘ or persuading them. If the bread of the student is
 ‘ not to be dependent on his labours, he should be in-
 ‘ dulgèd in his application to that science which he is
 ‘ most inclined to ; and though that of poetry, if
 ‘ poetry may be called a science, be less profitable
 ‘ than pleasing, it reflects honour on the person who
 ‘ hath a vein for it. I compare poetry to a tender,
 ‘ youthful, and beautiful virgin, whom many other
 ‘ damsels, that is, all the other sciences, enrich and
 ‘ adorn : but she is not to be roughly handled ; she is
 ‘ a kind of alchemy of such intrinsic virtue, that who-
 ‘ ever is acquainted with the nature of her composition
 ‘ may convert her into the purest and most valuable
 ‘ gold : a steady eye should be kept upon her ; she must not
 ‘ be suffered to indulge in obscene satire or licentious son-
 ‘ nets ; and though she may enjoy the emolument arising
 ‘ from her heroic poems, weeping tragedies, or laughing
 ‘ comedies, yet she must not be venal : buffoons
 ‘ must not presume to touch her ; nor must she be
 ‘ meddled with by the illiterate vulgar, who know no-
 ‘ thing of her inestimable treasures : when I say illiterate
 ‘ vulgar, I do not confine myself to the rabble alone ;
 ‘ no, I include even kings, if such kings are unacquaint-
 ‘ ed with merit and useful knowledge. The opinion,
 ‘ that

' that a poet's talent is born with him, is undoubtedly
 ' very just; for it is an endowment given him by God,
 ' and which produces, without the assistance of cultivation,
 ' such things as verify the saying, *Est deus in nobis*.
 ' The poet of nature, who improves himself by art, has
 ' an advantage over him who without the fire of genius
 ' attains simply to a knowledge of the rules; it being
 ' evident, that as art cannot surpass nature, but can
 ' only tend to assist and perfect it, so art blended with
 ' nature, and nature with art, form the complete poet.
 ' Let then your son indulge his inclination, and in process
 ' of time he may reach the summit of human literature,
 ' which is as great an ornament to a gentleman as
 ' a mitre is to a bishop. If you find him satirizing
 ' private characters, burn what he writes; but if, like
 ' the elegant Horace, he attacks general vice, applaud
 ' him. In proportion as a poet is chaste in his manners,
 ' so will he be in his verses: writing is the tongue
 ' of the mind; and such as its conceptions are, such will
 ' be its productions.'

The stranger was so much amazed to hear Don Quixote speak in this sensible, judicious, and elegant style, that he wavered much in his opinion as to his being a madman: but Sancho being tired of such conversation, had gone out of the road to beg a little milk of some shepherds; and just when the gentleman was about to ask Don Quixote a question, the knight, suddenly lifting up his eyes, perceived at a distance a wagon with royal colours, and imagining it to be some new adventure, called out to Sancho to bring him his helmet. Sancho immediately bid farewell to the shepherds, and clapping his heels vigorously to Dapple's sides, trotted up to his sovereign lord.

CHAP. XVII.

In which is displayed the grandest and most sublime testimony of courage that the immortal Don Quixote ever did, or ever could possibly give, in any exploit whatever; with the successful issue of the adventure of the lions.

THE history relates, that when Don Quixote called out to Sancho, his squireship was purchasing some curds of the shepherds; and finding that his master was in great haste, he knew not what to do with his purchase; yet loth to lose his curds, he determined to put them into the helmet: this done, he came to know his master's pleasure. 'Give me the helmet, friend Sancho,' said the knight, 'for if I mistake not, we have an adventure approaching.' Don Diego hearing this, cast his eyes about him, but could discover nothing coming towards them but a carriage with a few small flags. 'I see nothing,' said Don Diego, 'but a kind of a wagon, which, by its having streamers, I imagine contains some of the king's money.' 'Whatever it be,' replied the knight, 'I must be armed; for I have so many enemies, invisible as well as visible, that I know not in what appearance they may come to attack me. Give me my helmet, Sancho.'

Sancho not having time to take the curds out, gave him the helmet as it was, which Don Quixote clapping hastily upon his head, and by that means squeezing its milky contents, the whey ran down his face to his beard. 'What is the meaning of all this, friend Sancho?' said the knight; 'are my brains melted, or do I sweat from head to foot? if I do thus perspire, I'm sure it is not the effect of fear, though I doubt not of now meeting with a very terrible adventure.' Sancho gave him a napkin to wipe himself, and was happy to think his master had not found out the real cause. Don Quixote afterwards taking his helmet off, to examine it, and perceiving some white lumps, smelt at them, saying, 'By the life of my Dulcinea thou hast put some curds into my helmet.'

'Curds'

‘Curds!’ quoth Sancho; ‘if they are curds I wish your worship would let me eat them; but stay, let me consider a little; no, no; fairly and softly say I; the devil may eat them for me; for it must have been either him or some enchanter that put them there: I have enchanters as well as your worship, it seems; and some of the cursed crew have put curds into the helmet, to stir up your worship’s wrath against me, and provoke you to drub me as heretofore; but they have missed their aim this time.’

The carriage with the flags was now come up, attended only by the driver, astride on one of the mules, and another man sitting on the fore part of the waggon. Don Quixote, fixing himself in front of them, said, ‘Whither are ye going, friends? what carriage is this? what does it contain? and what colours are these?’ To which the driver made answer, ‘The carriage, Signor, is my own, and in it are two fierce lions, sent by the general of Oran as a present to his majesty, and these flags are to denote that what the waggon contains belongs to the crown.’ ‘Are the lions large?’ said Don Quixote: ‘The largest that ever came from Africa,’ answered the man upon the fore part of the waggon. ‘Open their cages then,’ said Don Quixote, ‘and in spite of the enchanters who have thus put them in my way, these lions shall feel the terror of my arm.’ Don Diego begged him not to think of so rash and desperate a proceeding, and argued the dreadful consequences that would ensue. ‘Pray, sweet Sir,’ replied the knight, ‘go and amuse yourself with your tame partridges and your ferret, and leave me to my own concerns. Let the cages, I say, be this instant opened.’ ‘I beg and implore you, my dear Signor,’ added Don Diego, ‘not to persist in an act of such immediate and fatal danger.’ ‘Let the cages be opened, I say, you Mr. driver of the carriage, and you keeper of the lions,’ resumed Don Quixote, ‘or I will pin you both together with my lance.’ ‘Good Signor,’ quoth the driver, ‘for charity’s sake suffer me to take off my mules, and get away with them out of danger.’ ‘O man of
‘little

‘ little faith !’ replied the knight, ‘ thou mayst take off thy mules if thou hast a mind to it ; though thou wilt soon be convinced of the inutility of such precaution.’ The other man seeing this strange armed figure resolved on having the cages opened, said aloud, ‘ Bear witness that it is by compulsion that I, the keeper of these lions, now open their cages. Take care of yourselves : as to myself, they’ll not hurt me.’ Sancho immediately sticking his heels into the sides of Dapple, trotted off as fast as he possibly could, whilst Don Diego put his horse into a full gallop, and the driver hurried away with his mules.

Our heroic knight, lest Rosinante should be frightened at the lions, leaped upon the ground, threw aside his lance, braced on his target, unsheathed his sword, and planting himself in the front of the waggon, recommended himself to God and the lady Dulcinea.

While he stood thus prepared for the exploit, the keeper of the lions (or rather of the lion and lioness) exerted every argument he was master of against so rash and desperate an action ; but as all was to no kind of purpose, he opened the door of the first cage, in which lay the lion, of an extraordinary bigness and most hideous aspect : the creature immediately turning himself round, put out one of his paws, and stretched himself at full length ; then most widely yawning, he thrust out his broad tongue, about half a yard in length, and with it licked his face and eyes : after this, he put his head out of the cage, and stared dreadfully around him, but in a short time very quietly laid himself down again ; whereupon Don Quixote ordered the keeper to provoke him by blows, and oblige him to come out. ‘ No, Signor,’ replied the man, ‘ if I were to do that, I should endanger my own life ; for he would instantly tear me in pieces : be contented with what you have done ; you have sufficiently proved the greatness of your courage : no combatant hath occasion to do more than challenge his enemy, and await him in the field ; if the latter in such case declines engaging, the former suffers no imputation, but claims the wreath of victory.’ ‘ That is very true,’ said Don Quixote ;

‘ wherefore shut the door of the cage, and let me
 ‘ have a certificate from your own hands of what you
 ‘ have seen me do.’ The keeper readily agreeing to
 this, Don Quixote stuck the napkin, with which he
 had wiped off the curds from his face, upon the
 point of his lance, by way of signal to the affrighted
 fugitives to return. Sancho, as soon as he saw the
 signal, said, ‘ May I be hanged if my lord Don Quixote
 ‘ has not conquered the lions!’ upon which they
 all returned to the waggon, and the keeper promised
 to have so singular an instance of courage properly
 represented to the king. ‘ That is necessary,’ said
 the knight; ‘ and as his majesty will naturally ask who
 ‘ I am, let him know that I am the famous Don Quixote
 ‘ de la Mancha, knight of the lions; for my title
 ‘ shall now be changed, agreeably to the ancient usage of
 ‘ knights-errant, who altered theirs whenever they
 ‘ thought proper.’

Don Quixote, with Don Diego, and Sancho, now
 travelled onward, when the former said to Don Diego,
 ‘ Signor, doubtless you suppose me a madman; but I
 ‘ would have you know that I am not so mad as I ap-
 ‘ pear to be: the gallant cavalier, who in polished ar-
 ‘ mour, before the ladies, prances over the lists at some
 ‘ joyful tournament, makes a fine appearance; and
 ‘ nobly doth also appear the knight, who, before the
 ‘ eyes of his prince, transfixes a furious bull in some
 ‘ spacious square: magnificent likewise are those knights,
 ‘ who in military exercise reflect honour on their prince’s
 ‘ court: but still the knight-errant is superior to them
 ‘ all; he roams through deserts and mountains in quest
 ‘ of perilous adventures, to terminate them happily,
 ‘ and to obtain immortal fame; he succours the widow,
 ‘ protects orphans, and renders universal good. All
 ‘ cavaliers have their peculiar and respective spheres:
 ‘ let the courtier keep his splendid equipage, and enter-
 ‘ tain gentlemen of slender estates at his table of hospi-
 ‘ tality; let him order jousts and tournaments; let him
 ‘ shew himself great, honourable, liberal, and magnifi-
 ‘ cent; and, above all, let him be the good christian:
 ‘ in these things he will fulfil the duties of his station.

‘ As

‘As to the knight-errant, he must explore the most
‘hidden parts of the globe, plunge into dreadful laby-
‘rinths, and assail even impossibilities: in the wild de-
‘sarts let him brave the scorching sun, and the keen
‘winter’s frost: let not lions daunt him, phantoms
‘baffle him, nor dragons deter him; for in surmounting
‘all difficulties consists his immediate duty. It being
‘then my lot to be one of these last order, I must not
‘decline undertaking whatever comes within the verge
‘of my profession. It was this that prompted me to
‘engage with those lions just now, notwithstanding I
‘knew the attempt to be exceedingly rash and desperate:
‘for I am aware that true valour is situated between
‘the extremes of rashness and cowardice; but yet it is
‘better that courage should rise to the summit of teme-
‘rity, than sink into a mean pusillanimity; for as the
‘prodigal is more likely to become purely generous
‘than the miser, so will the rash and desperate man
‘sooner become genuinely brave, than the coward will
‘ever be brave at all. And therefore, Signor, in thus
‘engaging myself in adventures, I esteem it better
‘to exceed rather the limits of discretion, than risk my
‘reputation as a man of courage.’

Don Diego now expressing a desire to hasten to his house, they put on a little more expeditiously, and arrived there about two in the afternoon, when Don Quixote bestowed upon Don Diego the title of the knight of the green riding-coat.

THE
A T C H I E V E M E N T S
OF THE RENOWNED
D O N Q U I X O T E
D E L A M A N C H A.

P A R T II. B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

Of what befel Don Quixote at the house of the knight of the green riding-coat; with other extravagant occurrences.

DON Quixote found that the family arms of Don Diego were carved, in rough stone, upon the gates of his house: the buttery was in the yard, and under the porch was the cellar, encompassed by divers wine-jars of the same kind of ware with those manufactured at Toboso: and these jars reminding him of his dear enchanted Dulcinea, he with a profound sigh exclaimed, ‘O ye sweet Tobosian jars! ye dearest pledges, which now I find in the utmost grief, though sweet and captivating when heaven would have it so!’

This was overheard by the son of Don Diego, who with his mother had come out to receive our knight, when both were astonished at the strange figure which presented itself.

Don Quixote alighted from Rosinante, and with the most ravishing politeness intreated permission to salute the lady’s hand; Don Diego at the same time saying, ‘This gentleman, my dear, is Signor Don Quixote de la Mancha, a famous knight-errant, and the most ingenious person in the world.’ Donna Christina (for that was the lady’s name) received him with the greatest civility;

civility; and many compliments passed between him and the young student, son of Don Diego.

Our knight was conducted into the hall, where Sancho took off his armour, leaving him in his leathern doublet and wide waloön breeches: about his neck was a plain band, unstarched, after the manner of a student; date-coloured spatterdashs were on his legs, and his shoes were of waxed leather: he hung his trusty sword on his thigh in a belt of seal's skin; from which circumstance many are inclined to think he had been some time afflicted with a weakness in his loins: and over all was a long cloak of good russet cloth. The knight now washed his face either in five or in six different basons of water, (the number cannot be exactly ascertained) and yet the water of each bason exhibited a whey colour: but this we must thank Sancho for. With a most gallant air and address our hero then walked into another apartment, where the young student was waiting to entertain him till the cloth was laid for dinner.

During the time of Sancho's disarming his master, Don Lorenzo (for that was the name of the young gentleman) whispered to his father, 'Pray, Sir, who is this strange gentleman? his appearance, and your calling him a knight-errant, puzzle my mother and myself exceedingly.' 'I know not well how to answer you,' said Don Diego; 'all that I can tell you is, that I have seen him commit some of the maddest actions imaginable, and yet heard him talk with a sensibility that would please and delight you: I would have you enter into a little discourse with him, and fathom, if you can, the depth of his understanding; exert your own sense, to form a judgement of his: though, to be plain with you, I believe him a mad-man.'

Don Lorenzo, in consequence of this intimation, went to entertain Don Quixote, as hath been mentioned; when, amongst other conversation, the knight said to him, 'Signor Don Diego de Miranda, your father, has informed me, that you are a great poet.' 'Not very great, Signor,' replied the youth; 'I never dared to think myself such: I acknowledge I am very fond of
poetry,

'poetry, and of reading authors who distinguished themselves in that walk.' 'I love your modesty,' answered Don Quixote; 'for poets are usually otherwise, and each thinks himself the greatest genius.' 'There is no rule but has its exception,' replied Lorenzo; 'it is possible that there may be persons who are really great poets, and yet do not think themselves so.' 'There are very few such,' said Don Quixote; 'but pray, Sir, inform me what verses those are you have now in hand, which your father tells me engross so much of your time and application: should they be in the dress of what we stile a gloss or paraphrase, I might perhaps form some judgement of the composition, as being a little acquainted with the art of commenting: if they are designed as a poetical prize, I would have you endeavour to obtain the second; for the first is always carried by favour, and is an acquisition made by the author's great quality, not by his merit; but the second is adjudged to the most deserving: so that, agreeably with the common practice of our universities, the third becomes the second, and the first the third; and yet the name of the first makes a great figure.' 'Hitherto,' said Lorenzo to himself, 'I'm sure thou hast given no symptom of madness.' Then re-addressing himself to Don Quixote, 'I presume, Signor,' said he, 'you have much frequented the colleges; pray what sciences have you studied?' 'The science of knight-errantry,' answered Don Quixote, 'which is equally sublime with your poetry, and perhaps elevated an inch or two higher.' 'I know not what science that is,' said Lorenzo. 'It is a science,' replied Don Quixote, 'which includes in it the greater part, if not all the other sciences in the world; for its professors must be civilians, well versed in the laws of distributive and commutative justice; they must also be divines and casuists, to vindicate, with clearness of argument, those principles of christian faith which they embrace. A knight-errant must likewise be a physician, and particularly a botanist, in order that he may have knowledge of such herbs, growing in the midst of deserts, as are efficacious in
 ' the

' the cure of wounds; for he is not to expect to find
 ' surgeons in dreary wilds and mountains. He ought
 ' also to be an astronomer, to understand the motions of
 ' the celestial orbs, and discover by the stars the parti-
 ' cular time of the night, together with the climate and
 ' part of the globe on which fortune throws him: he
 ' must be learned in the mathematics, because he will
 ' find them indispensibly necessary to him; and besides
 ' being in possession of all the cardinal virtues, he is
 ' obliged to descend to less material qualifications; he
 ' must be able to swim like a fish, know how to shoe
 ' an horse, and mend a saddle or bridle: and, to return
 ' to what I have before observed, he must preserve his
 ' fealty to God and to his mistress; he must be chaste
 ' in sentiment, prudent in speech, generous in action,
 ' courageous in exploits, patient in toil, benevolent
 ' with the needy, and lastly a defender of truth, even
 ' though the vindication of it should be at the expence
 ' of his life. Such are the endowments necessary to
 ' constitute a good knight-errant: so that you are to
 ' judge, young gentleman, whether the profession of
 ' chivalry be not a science equal in importance and sub-
 ' limity with any that are taught in schools or colleges.'
 ' If this be the case,' said Lorenzo, ' it certainly is su-
 ' perior to all other sciences.' ' How! if this be the
 ' case!' replied Don Quixote. ' Aye, Sir,' resumed
 ' Lorenzo; ' what I mean is, that it is a matter of doubt
 ' with me whether there are, or ever were any knights-
 ' errant in the world.' ' Why you are like several
 ' other people,' answered the knight, ' who will not
 ' believe that those ornaments of society did really exist;
 ' and it is my opinion, that if heaven does not work a
 ' miracle to prove that there actually were and are such
 ' persons, all the pains that are taken will be in vain, as
 ' indeed I have frequently found by experience. I will
 ' not now lose time in endeavouring to cancel from your
 ' mind an error that is so generally prevalent, but shall
 ' intreat heaven to undeceive you, and manifest to you
 ' the utility of former knights-errant, as well as the ne-
 ' cessity of re-establishing the order in all its pristine
 ' splendour; but this sinful age is remarkable for scarce
 ' any

‘ any thing except luxury, gluttony, and idleness.’ Here Lorenzo said to himself, ‘ Now hath our guest broke loose; he is a whimsical kind of madman: I should be a fool if I thought otherwise.’

Their conversation was now interrupted by a call to dinner; and Don Diego asked his son what he thought of the genius of their strange guest: ‘ I am of opinion,’ replied the youth, ‘ that all the physicians in the world could not cure him; for he is mad, and dreadfully mad: his distraction is a medley, full of lucid intervals.’

They now all sat down to a dinner that was neat, plentiful, and savoury; but what delighted Don Quixote was the profound silence which reigned throughout the house, and which made it resemble a convent of Carthusians. As soon as the cloth was taken off table, and grace said, our knight begged the favour of Lorenzo to repeat the verses designed for the poetical contest; the young gentleman therefore obliged him with a gloss or paraphrase; but at the same time said he expected no premium for it, having composed it with no other view than to exercise his talent: afterwards he also read to him a sonnet he had written on the fable of Pyramus and Thysbe; and Don Quixote bestowed the most extravagant applause on both compositions. ‘ By heaven,’ said he, ‘ you are the best poet in the world, and deserve to wear the laurel, not of Cyprus or Gaeta, as a certain author said, whom God forgive, but of the university of Athens, were it now in being, as well as that of Paris, or of Bologna, or of Salamanca.’ It is diverting to reflect, that Lorenzo was pleased at hearing himself thus extolled by Don Quixote, notwithstanding he pronounced him a madman: O flattery! how extensive is thy power!

Don Quixote staid four days at the house of Don Diego, during which time he was sumptuously entertained, and returned his best thanks for the civilities he had received: it was now however his particular desire to depart, the duties of his profession calling him away. He proposed going in quest of adventures, with which he understood that part of Spain abounded, and in which

which he hoped to be fully employed till his arrival at Saragossa.

The first place he resolved to visit was the cave of Montesinos, about which so many wonderful stories were related; here, he said, he would explore the source and true springs of the seven lakes of Ruydera. Both Don Diego and his son commended his design, and desired him to supply himself with whatever he wanted and their house afforded; the respect, they said, which they had for his honourable profession, and his exalted merit, inducing them to offer him their best services. At length the day of his departure came, as joyful to the knight as it was joyless to Sancho Panza, who had no inclination to shift his quarters, having met with such a plenty of good cheer; however, he well crammed his wallet; and at parting his master thus addressed himself to Don Lorenzo: ‘I know not whether I have told you before, (but if I have, I must again repeat it,) that when you are inclined to take the shortest road which leads to the bright temple of fame, you must quit the narrow path of poetry, and step into the still narrower one of knight-errantry, which will lead you to an imperial throne.’ With these last expressions Don Quixote did, in a manner, sum up the process of his madness, and especially so when he added, ‘Heaven knows what happiness I should enjoy in your company, dear young gentleman, could you attend me in my travels: I would, by my own example, instruct you to spare the humble, and crush the proud and haughty; virtues annexed to the function I profess: but since your tender years do not admit of your gratifying my inclination, and your laudable exercises require you to stay at home, I shall be contented with assuring you, that, as a poet, you may certainly acquire fame, if you will rather conduct yourself by the judgement of others than by your own; for as it is not natural for parents to think their own offspring ugly, so is this prejudice still stronger in the offspring of the mind.’

Don Diego and his son admired anew this medley of good-sense and madness, and were surprised to find their

guest so fully bent upon searching after adventures, the only aim and object of his desires: they, however, repeated their offers of service; and Don Quixote, after making his devoirs to the lady of the house, mounted Rosinante, and set out with his trusty squire.

C H A P. II.

The adventure of the amorous shepherd; with other pleasant occurrences.

DON Quixote had travelled only a little way when he was overtaken by a couple of persons who had the appearance of students or ecclesiastics, in company with two peasants, all mounted upon asses. One of the students carried behind him a bundle wrapped up in green buckram, consisting of some linen and two pair of thread stockings: the other had a couple of foils, with buttons; and the peasants carried some things which shewed that they had been making purchases in some adjacent market-town, and were now on their return home. They all gazed at Don Quixote, who saluted them civilly, and finding they were going the same road that he was taking, offered to join their company, desiring them to slacken their pace, as their asses out-trotted Rosinante: he then told them that he was the famous Don Quixote, knight of the lions, and was in quest of great adventures, in discharge of his duty as a true and faithful knight-errant: the peasants did not understand him; but the students immediately discovered his insanity: however, they treated him with great respect; and one of the latter said to him, ‘If your worship, Sir knight, follows no determined road, as those gentlemen seldom do who pursue adventures, please to come along with us, and you shall see one of the grandest weddings that ever was celebrated in any part of La Mancha, or many leagues round.’ ‘The nuptials of some prince, I presume,’ answered Don Quixote. ‘No, Signor,’ replied the student; ‘’tis the bridal of a farmer with his neighbour’s daughter; he

‘ he very rich, and she exceedingly beautiful. The pre-
 ‘ parations for the wedding are new and extraordinary;
 ‘ it is to be celebrated in a meadow near the village
 ‘ where the bride and bridegroem live, the names of
 ‘ whom are Quiteria and Camacho; she is eighteen
 ‘ years of age, and he is twenty-two, both very equally
 ‘ matched; though some curious people, who know
 ‘ all the pedigrees in the world, say that her family in
 ‘ that respect is superior to Camacho’s; but circum-
 ‘ stances of this kind are little regarded now-a-days;
 ‘ wealth can solder up many flaws: and indeed Ca-
 ‘ macho is a man of spirit; for the whole meadow is
 ‘ to be shaded with one continued arbour; so that the
 ‘ sun is not to be suffered to dart its rays on the gay
 ‘ circle: he has also engaged a great number of morrice-
 ‘ dancers, who are to have swords and little bells; for
 ‘ there are people in the village who can jingle them to
 ‘ admiration: and besides, we are to have shoe-flappers
 ‘ and caperers out of number: but none of those things
 ‘ I have mentioned, or of those I have omitted, are so
 ‘ likely to make this wedding singular and remarkable,
 ‘ as what it is expected the disdained Basilius will do on the
 ‘ occasion, who is a neighbouring swain of the same village:
 ‘ his house is next to that of Quiteria’s parents, with
 ‘ nothing but a wall between them; whence Cupid
 ‘ took occasion to revive the long-forgotten loves of
 ‘ Pyramus and Thyse; for Basilius had been fond of
 ‘ Quiteria from his childhood, and she bestowed upon
 ‘ him a variety of innocent favours; insomuch that the
 ‘ mutual affection of the two children became the com-
 ‘ mon talk of the village. When they were grown up,
 ‘ the father of Quiteria forbid Basilius coming to his
 ‘ house, on account of his intending to match his daugh-
 ‘ ter with the rich Camacho; for nature has been more
 ‘ liberal to Basilius than fortune: he is strong and active,
 ‘ pitches the bar admirably, wrestles with amazing dex-
 ‘ terity, and is an excellent cricket-player; he runs like
 ‘ a buck, leaps like a wild goat, and plays at skittles
 ‘ like a witch: and then he has a fine voice for singing;
 ‘ no nightingale excels him; he, besides, touches the
 ‘ guittar so as to make it speak, and handles a foil as

‘ well as any fencer in the kingdom.’ ‘ For this accomplishment alone,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ the youth is deserving not only of the fair Quiteria, but even of Queen Ginebra herself, were she living, in spite of Sir Lancelot, and every other opposer to the nuptials.’ Sancho, who had been long silent, now joined conversation: ‘ Like to like,’ quoth the squire; ‘ the goose to the gander, and the devil to the collier; my good dame at home is for having folks match with their equals: I begin to like master Basilius, and I say let him marry Quiteria.’ ‘ But if marriage,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ were to be always the consequence of mutual affection, what would become of the prerogative and authority which parents have, and ought to have, over their children? if young women had an uncontrollable liberty of chusing husbands for themselves, we might perhaps, in too many instances, have the most reputable families disparaged; for some of these giddy hussies would chuse the first pretty fellow they saw, though he were a pert coxcomb or an obstreperous bully; for love easily hoodwinks the eyes of the understanding, which are so absolutely necessary for chusing our condition in life; and as in a matrimonial choice very capital mistakes are frequently made, from these errors it is evident that too great caution cannot possibly be used. The person who undertakes a long journey, looks out for some agreeable and safe companion; why then should not the same care be taken by those who are about to travel through the whole journey of life? Marriage is a noose, which, when thrown about the neck, turns to a Gordian knot, and cannot be loosened till cut asunder by the scythe of death. I would enlarge upon this subject, if I were not prevented by the desire I have to know whether Signor the licentiate has any thing more to tell us about Basilius.’ To which the licentiate, or student, made answer, ‘ I have no more to say, except that from the time Basilius found Quiteria was to be married to the rich Camacho he has been in a state of despondency; he eats nothing but fruit, and sleeps in the open field like a common brute: sometimes he lifts his
‘ eyes

‘ eyes to heaven, and then fixing them wildly on the
‘ ground, stands like a statue. In short, he gives such
‘ indications of an impassioned heart, that it is generally
‘ thought the wedding of Quiteria will be the death of
‘ him.’

Our travellers kept journeying on till the two students unfortunately quarrelled. The occasion of their quarrel was, Sancho had officiously made use of some expressions, with respect to Basilius, that were so very proverbial, misapplied, and ungrammatical, that his master called him an ignorant, tedious blockhead, and bid him hold his tongue; whence a propriety and purity of speech becoming the topic, one student cast the following reflection on the other: ‘ If you had not piqued yourself
‘ more upon the exercise of those unlucky foils you
‘ carry, than on a knowledge of language, you might
‘ by this time have been at the head of your class, in-
‘ stead of being, as you are, at the tail of it.’ Him on whom the reflection was cast, and who was the person that had been conversing with Don Quixote, not brooking such an affront, very warm words ensued, and both the young heroes jumped from their beasts, in order to fight with those same foils; upon which Don Quixote alighting hastily from Rosinante, insisted upon being umpire of the battle; which, however, was soon decided, and the combatants became good friends again.

The evening had now grown dark; and as our travellers approached near the village, the whole place appeared like one large blazing constellation; and their ears were entertained with the pleasing yet confused sounds of various kinds of music, such as flutes, cymbals, tabors, rebecs, psalters, and bells. They found a spacious arbour at the entrance of the villa, stuck full of illuminations, with not the faintest breeze to disturb them, so serenely calm was the evening. The life and spirit of the festive scene consisted in the musicians, who passed up and down in bands through the delightful circle, singing, dancing, and playing on their respective instruments: in short, mirth and happiness revelled throughout the place; for the next day Camacho was to be wedded to Quiteria.

Don Quixote refused to go into the village, pleading that it was the custom of knights-errant to sleep in the open fields; wherefore he rode a little out of the way, and commanded Sancho to follow him.

CHAP. III.

The wedding of the rich Camacho; and the adventure of Basilius the poor.

SCARCE had the fair Aurora given time to the resplendent ruler of the day to dry up the liquid pearls of his golden hair, when Don Quixote arose from his slumbers, and disturbed the snorings of his faithful squire. Each mounted his beloved quadruped, and rode gently into the delightful shade. The first object that presented itself to Sancho's sight was a whole bullock spitted upon an elm, roasting before a fire near as big as a mountain; and round it were six capacious coppers, in which entire sheep were sunk and swallowed as commodiously as if they had been pigeons. There were prodigious numbers of hares ready cased, and fowls ready plucked, hanging upon the branches of the trees, with vast quantities of wild-fowl and venison: loaves of the whitest bread were piled in lofty heaps, and Sancho counted above sixty skins filled with generous wine; cheeses stood like brick-walls, and two enormous pans of oil were in readiness for frying pancakes. There were upwards of fifty cooks; and in the belly of the bullock were twelve sucking-pigs, to render the meat flavoury and tender. In short, there was provision enough for an army.

Sancho smacked his lips, shrugged his shoulders, and going up to one of the cooks, begged the favour to have a sop in the pan: but the cook gave him a couple of pullets, just by the way of staying his stomach till dinner-time.

While Sancho was thus taking care of himself, Don Quixote was very attentively observing about a dozen young farmers mounted on milk-white mares, ornamented with gay caparisons, hung round with little bells.

bells. These in a close body made several careers up and down the meadow, crying out aloud, 'Long live 'Camacho and Quiteria! he the richest of men! she 'the fairest of women!' Don Quixote hearing this exclamation, said, 'It is evident that these people have 'never seen my Dulcinea, or they would not be so lavish 'in their praises of this Quiteria.'

A great number of dancers now began to trip about the meadow, attended by twelve beautiful damsels, clad in slight green, bedecked with a profusion of ribbands, and with garlands of roses, jessamine, and woodbine. They were led up by a venerable man and woman, but who were more brisk and agile than could have been expected from their age. These lovely maids had a Zamoran bagpipe, to the music of which they danced inimitably, and were then succeeded by eight nymphs, who joined in an emblematic dance, dividing themselves into two bodies: Cupid led one, and Interest the other: the God of Love had his bow, quiver, and arrows, and Interest was arrayed in silk and gold. Each nymph, attendant on Cupid, had her emblematic character inscribed in large letters on her back: Poetry was the first, the second Discretion, the third Lineage, and the fourth Valour. The attendants on Interest were alike characterized: the first was Liberality, the second Reward, the third Treasure, and the fourth Peaceful Possession. They were preceded by a wooden castle drawn by savages, with the words, *The castle of discretion*. Four musicians played the tabor and pipe, and Cupid began the dance. After two graceful movements, he bent his bow against a damsel who stood on the battlements of the castle, and thus addressed her:

THE all-commanding Godhead see,
Whom seas and skies and earth obey!
All nature yields alone to me,
And sov'reign Beauty props my sway.

Thro' ev'ry clime my pow'r extends,
That pleasing pow'r each mortal feels!
Which all that's mighty comprehends;
Bestows, resumes, ordains, repeals.

Then

Then darting an arrow at the summit of the castle, he retired, and was succeeded by Interest, who, after making two movements, thus spoke :

SUPERIOR to the God of Love
In me a Pow'r you now may see ;
For wheresoe'er my footsteps move,
Each mortal gladly bends to me.

Int'rest my name, by all admir'd ;
For all my wond'rous pow'r do own :
Yet, by thine heav'nly beauty fir'd,
I yield myself to thee alone.

Interest then withdrawing, Poetry advanced, and fixing his eyes on the damsel of the castle, said,

TO thee, the sweetest of the train
That ever warm'd the poet's lays,
Fairer than Fancy yet could feign,
The God of Verse his tribute pays.

O shouldst thou kindly deign to hear
My suit, and pleas'd that suit receive,
Thy name, to all the Muses dear,
In verse, immortal verse, shall live.

Poetry retired, and Liberality then came forward, thus expressing :

OF gay profusion I'm the foe ;
Of gen'rous freedom I'm the friend ;
Miser nor spendthrift do I know ;
A prudent pleasure is my end.

And yet for thee, thou heav'n-born fair,
I'd break my long-accustom'd use ;
To wild extravagance give care,
And, to obtain thee, be profuse.

In this manner all the characters of the two parties advanced and retreated, each performing his movements, and rehearsing his verses, some of which were elegant, and others ridiculous : Don Quixote, though he had a pretty good memory, only retained what we

have

have here inserted. Presently the lads and lasses all mixed together in one general dance; and Cupid, as he passed by the castle, discharged his arrows at it, whilst Interest flung gilded balls against it. When the dance had continued some time, Interest produced a large purse made of Roman cat-skin, which seemed to be full of money; and throwing it at the castle, the boards became disjointed, and fell with the blow, leaving the damsel quite exposed. Then Interest advanced with his followers, and throwing a golden chain round her neck, led her away in captivity; which the God of Love perceiving, he and his adherents endeavoured to rescue her: and all their different movements were admirably adapted to the music of the tabors. The savages then interposed, and effecting a reconciliation, rejoined the boards of the castle with great expedition, and replaced the damsel in it. Thus the dance ended, to the universal satisfaction of the spectators.

Don Quixote asked one of the nymphs, who had contrived and conducted this superb entertainment? The damsel answered, that it was the parson of the village, who had a notable headpiece for such kind of inventions. ‘I dare bet a wager,’ said the knight, ‘that this same parson is more the friend of Basilius than of Camacho the rich, and that he is better acquainted with satire than with divinity: he has very naturally depicted the talents of Basilius, and the opulence of Camacho.’ Sancho Panza, who had listened to this observation, said, ‘The king is my cock; I hold with Camacho; and I say, Camacho for ever!’ ‘Ah! Sancho!’ said the knight, ‘thou art one of those base-born bumkins who cry, Long live the conqueror!’ ‘I care not,’ replied Sancho; ‘I know that here’s rare living: Camacho has filled my belly, and in filling my belly has won my heart: my old grandmother, rest her soul, used to say, that there were but two families in the world, the family of the have-much, and the family of the have-little, and the old woman was always vastly fond of the have-much: a doctor always likes to know the pulse of the pocket before he feels the other pulse; an ass with golden trappings is better
No. 13 P than

' than the horse with a pack-saddle; and therefore I say
 ' again, Camacho for ever! the plentiful scum of whole
 ' pots contains fowls and rare bacon, whilst that of Ba-
 ' filius is mere dish-water.' ' Hast thou finished thine
 ' harangue, Sancho?' said the knight: ' Yes, yes, Sir
 ' Don,' answered Sancho, ' I shall say no more, because
 ' I see your worship grows angry, or else I had cut out
 ' work enough for three days.' ' Would to heaven,'
 quoth the knight, ' I could see thee dumb before I die.'
 ' At the rate your worship goes on,' answered the squire,
 ' before you die my mouth will be stuffed with clay, and
 ' then I shall be dumb enough.' ' Though even that
 ' were to be the case,' replied Don Quixote, ' thy silence
 ' in the grave would never compensate for what thou
 ' hast, dost, and will prate during the course of thy
 ' life: besides, as according to the ordinary course of
 ' nature I shall die before thee, I never can see thee
 ' dumb, no, not even whilst thou art eating and drink-
 ' ing.' ' In good sooth, Sir,' answered Sancho, ' there
 ' is no trusting to my lady Barebones, I mean death,
 ' who devours every thing, and, as I have heard our
 ' vicar say, tramples down the lofty towers of kings, as
 ' well as the humble cottages of peasants: her ladyship
 ' is not at all squeamish; she eats of every thing, swal-
 ' lows all, and fills her wallet with all nations, ages,
 ' sizes, and conditions; she is continually mowing, and
 ' cuts down the green as well as the ripe corn: she
 ' swallows without chewing; and though she has no
 ' belly, yet she is perpetually dropsical, and so thirsty,
 ' as to drink up the lives of all the people upon earth,
 ' just as a person would drink off a cup of cool water.'
 ' Hold at this period, Sancho,' said the knight;
 ' proceed no farther, lest thou shouldst spoil all that
 ' thou hast said; for, in truth, what thou hast spoken
 ' about death, in thy rustic manner of expression, would
 ' not discredit a good preacher: if thou hadst but dis-
 ' cretion adequate to thy natural parts, thou mightst
 ' both preach and teach to admiration.' ' He preaches
 ' well who lives well,' replied Sancho; ' that is all the
 ' divinity I know.' ' And that is enough,' quoth Don
 Quixote; ' but what I wonder at is, that as the be-
 ' ginning

‘ginning of wisdom proceeds from a fear of the Almighty, thou shouldst fear even a lizard more than Omnipotence, and yet be wise.’ ‘Do, good your worship,’ replied Sancho, ‘mind your own knight-errantry proceedings, and meddle not with other mens concerns; I would have you know that I fear God as much as any of my neighbours do.’ Thus saying, he fell to eating again with so keen an appetite, that it sharpened that of Don Quixote, who certainly would have joined him, had he not been prevented by what must be now immediately related.

CHAP. IV.

Continuation of Camacho's wedding; with other entertaining circumstances.

DON Quixote and Sancho Panza suddenly heard a great shouting, raised by those who were mounted on the milk-white mares, and who, in full career, were riding to meet the bride and bridegroom, then approaching in the joyful circle of relations, neighbours, and friends, all in their holiday apparel, and attended with variety of music. Sancho, as soon as he saw the bride, cried, ‘Heydey! what have we here? i’faith she looks more like a fine court-dame than a plain country damsel; fillets of rich coral forsooth! silk, sattin, and jewels! body of my grandmother! do but look, Sir Don Quixote; she has got rings of gold too, paved with pearls as white as curds! and what hair the jade has got! if her locks be not false, they are the daintiest in all Christendom: and how buxom, tall, and streight she is! I compare her to a moving palm-tree loaded with clusters of dates; for just like them are the trinkets that hang about her: by my soul, the wench is so well plated all over, she might pass current at any bank in Flanders.’ Don Quixote could not forbear smiling at these observations of Sancho, and thought that, setting aside his Dulcinea, the bride was the handsomest woman he had ever seen before. Quiteria appeared rather pale, occasioned probably by her

want of rest the foregoing evening ; for the night before a wedding, the bride is always very busy in adorning herself for the approaching day. The company repaired to a theatre erected on one side of the meadow, decorated with boughs and carpets, where the nuptial ceremony was to be performed, and from whence the principal of them were to have a sight of the dances and other diversions : but just as they were arrived here, a voice behind them called out aloud, ‘ Hold, ye inconsiderate people !’

They all now turned about, and found that the words proceeded from a man cloathed in a loose black coat, mixed with crimson flames. He was crowned, as they soon discovered, with a garland of mournful cyprus, and held in his hand a large truncheon. As he drew nearer, he was known to be the gallant Basilius ; and the whole assembly began to dread that some mischief would ensue. At length he came up, wearied, and almost out of breath, and planting himself just before the bride and bridegroom, thus addressed the former : ‘ Well do you know, ungrateful Quiteria, that according to the holy faith we profess, you cannot marry another man while I am living ; neither is it possible you can forget, that while I waited for time and affluity to better my fortune, I never solicited one single favour to the prejudice of your honour : but you, disregarding all the bonds between us, are about to bestow upon another man what is my right ; a man, whose extensive inheritance, though it can procure him all worldly blessings, I had never envied, had he not deprived me of my Quiteria : but let him triumph in his success, since it is your pleasure ; I will be no obstacle to his felicity : these hands of mine, at the expence of my own life, shall yield him the peaceable possession of my claim : live, thou rich Camacho, with the ungenerous Quiteria ! live and enjoy many happy years ; but death be the portion of the unfortunate Basilius !’

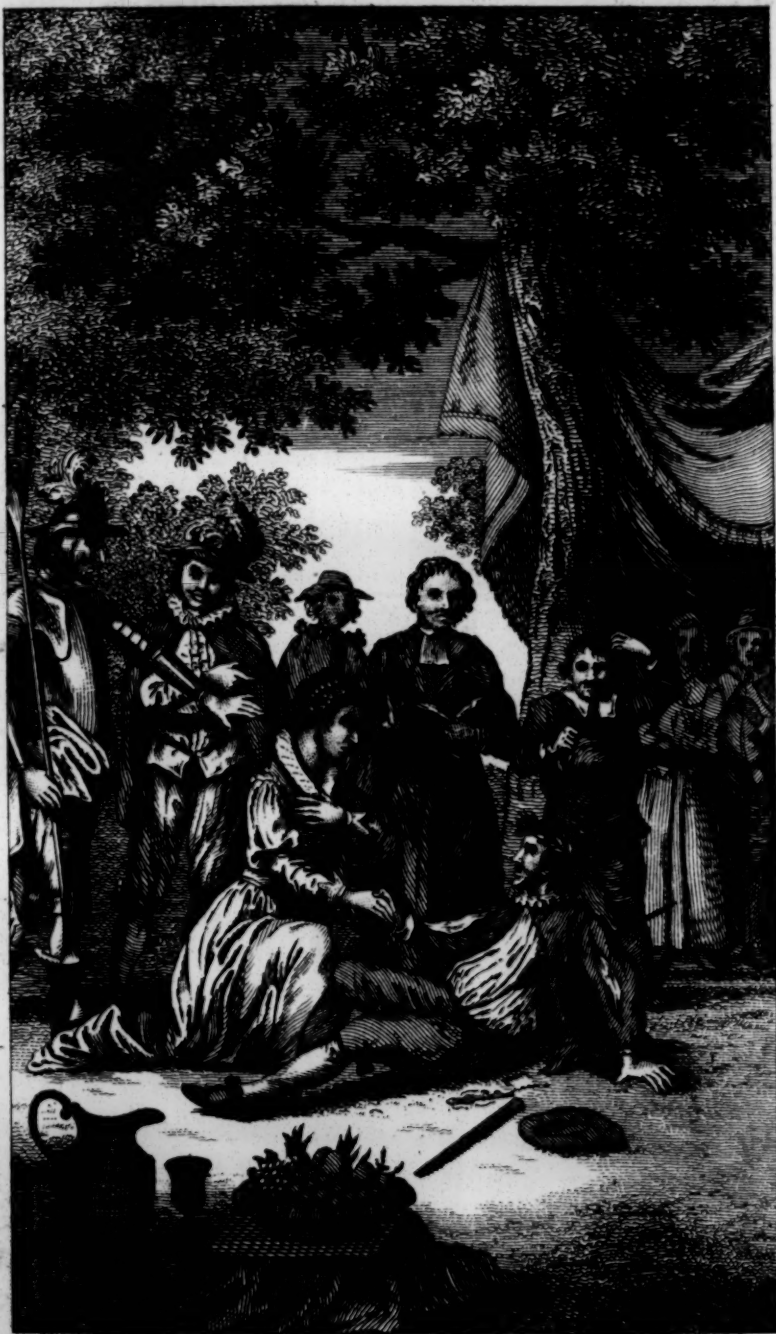
Thus having spoken, he drew forth a tuck which he had concealed in his truncheon, and fixing the hilt of it, as we will term it, fast in the ground, threw himself
with

with such force and resolution on the point, that in an instant it came out bloody at his back, and the unhappy youth weltered in his own gore. Several people ran immediately to his assistance; Don Quixote, alighting from his horse, hastened to the spot, and took the bleeding lover in his arms. As he had life, it was proposed to draw out the tuck; but the parson, who was present, gave it as his opinion that the instrument ought by no means to be withdrawn till Basilius had confessed himself, because death would certainly attend the inevitable effusion of blood. In the mean time the youth recovering a little, said, in a weak voice, 'Ah! Quiteria! would you, in this my fatal agony, bestow upon me your hand in marriage, I should think all my suffering amply compensated: though momentary the heart-felt bliss, contented should I die.' The priest exhorted him to implore forgiveness of heaven for the rash act he had committed, rather than think of any worldly gratification: but Basilius replied, that he would not confess till Quiteria should first grant him her hand, an indulgence that would calm his spirits, breathe comfort into his soul, and enable him to undergo his confession. Don Quixote then interposed, observing that the request of Basilius was no more than strictly reasonable and just, and that the honour of Camacho would sustain no more prejudice in wedding Quiteria as the widow of Basilius, than in receiving her from the hands of her father; all that was necessary being but the monosyllable Yes, which could have no other effect than the trouble of pronouncing it, as the nuptial bed must be the tomb of such an espousal. Camacho stood all this time strangely confused, till at length he was prevailed upon, by the repeated solicitations of the friends of Basilius, to consent that Quiteria should give her hand to the expiring youth, provided she herself were inclined to it. They then intreated Quiteria to bestow her hand upon poor Basilius; but she was for some time inexorable, and would make no answer; at length, however, the priest desired her to come to some resolution, as the soul of Basilius was near taking its flight. Then the beautiful maiden, without uttering a syllable, disordered and trembling, approached towards the youth, who lay with

his eyes fixed, breathing short and quick, muttering the name of Quiteria, and giving tokens of his dissolution more like an heathen than a christian. Quiteria, now kneeling down by him, made signs to him for his hand: Basilius unclosed his eyes, and gazing at her, said, ‘O Quiteria! you are kind in the moment when your kindness is a sword to finish my miserable existence. Thy arms are now extended to relieve me, when those of death draw me to their cold embraces; acknowledge, however, that what you do is voluntary and free, and declare yourself my wife; for it would be the excess of cruelty to dissemble with one thus situated, and who has ever behaved to you with so much truth and sincerity.’ He now fainted, and every spectator thought his soul was just departing. Quiteria, with modest blushes, laid hold of his right hand, saying, ‘No compulsion should ever work upon my will; therefore believe that it is from my own free inclination I now publicly betroth myself to you as your true and lawful wife: here is my hand in pledge, and I expect yours as freely in return, if the calamity into which your precipitate conduct has plunged you has not bereft you of all sense.’ ‘I give it you,’ replied Basilius, with all the composure of mind imaginable, ‘and here declare myself to be your husband.’ ‘And I take thee for such,’ answered Quiteria, ‘whether you are now hurried to the grave, or live many years.’ Their hands being then joined, the priest bestowed on them the nuptial benediction, and implored heaven to have mercy on the bridegroom’s soul.

But now, in an instant, up jumped Basilius, and plucking the tuck out of his body, caught his dear Quiteria in his arms. All the spectators stood astonished! and some very simply cried out, A miracle! a miracle! But Basilius made answer, ‘No miracle at all; only a stratagem.’ The priest amazed and confounded, ran up to feel the wound with both his hands, and discovered that the blade had passed, not through the body of Basilius, but through an iron tube full of blood artfully fitted to the part, and, as was afterwards discovered, prepared in such a manner, that the blood could not congeal.

Quiteria giving her hand to Basilius.



Wale delin.

Rennoldson sculp.

*Basilius stabs himself, with mimic pain;
Quiteria soon returns her heart again.
A Desperate Lover always finds success;
Fortune the Bold in all affairs will bless.*



congeal. In short, the priest, Camacho, and the rest of the company, found they were imposed on and deceived. As to the bride, she was so far from being displeased with the trick, that on hearing some people say the marriage was not valid, as being obtained fraudulently, she declared she would adhere steadfastly to what she had done on her own part, and would confirm it anew. This circumstance induced every body to conjecture that the whole affair had been privately concerted by the parties; at which Camacho and his adherents were so much incensed, that drawing their swords they began to assault Basilius; in whose behalf, however, an equal number of weapons were immediately unsheathed. Don Quixote instantly mounted Rosinante, and couching his lance, made them all give way; while Sancho slunk off, and paid a visit to the place where he had had his dainty morsels. Don Quixote, turning sometimes to one side, and then to another, cried, ‘Hold, gentlemen, hold! hear the voice of reason! it is inequitable to revenge the grievances of love: love and war are alike; and in the one, as in the other, stratagems are always allowed, provided they dishonour not the object beloved: Quiteria was designed for Basilius by the sacred decree of heaven: Camacho is wealthy, and can purchase pleasure when, where, and how he pleases; but Basilius hath only this one lamb, of which he ought not to be deprived by any person; for those whom God hath joined, no one shall put asunder; in a word, whoever attempts it, shall feel the point of this lance.’ He then shook the lance in the air with such vigour and dexterity as struck terror into all around him; and Quiteria’s disdain of Camacho worked such an impression on his mind, that he was now resolved to abhor her as much as he had before adored her: this, added to the persuasives of the priest, who was a discreet and good kind of man, entirely pacifying him and his adherents, they sheathed their swords, and were much more offended with the inconstancy of Quiteria than with the ingenious stratagem of Basilius. Indeed Camacho prudently reflected, that as she loved Basilius, her affection might in all human probability have con-

tinued



congeal. In short, the priest, Camacho, and the rest of the company, found they were imposed on and deceived. As to the bride, she was so far from being displeased with the trick, that on hearing some people say the marriage was not valid, as being obtained fraudulently, she declared she would adhere steadfastly to what she had done on her own part, and would confirm it anew. This circumstance induced every body to conjecture that the whole affair had been privately concerted by the parties; at which Camacho and his adherents were so much incensed, that drawing their swords they began to assault Basilius; in whose behalf, however, an equal number of weapons were immediately unsheathed. Don Quixote instantly mounted Rosinante, and couching his lance, made them all give way; while Sancho slunk off, and paid a visit to the place where he had had his dainty morsels. Don Quixote, turning sometimes to one side, and then to another, cried, ‘Hold, gentlemen, hold! hear the voice of reason! it is inequitable to revenge the grievances of love: love and war are alike; and in the one, as in the other, stratagems are always allowed, provided they dishonour not the object beloved: Quiteria was designed for Basilius by the sacred decree of heaven: Camacho is wealthy, and can purchase pleasure when, where, and how he pleases; but Basilius hath only this one lamb, of which he ought not to be deprived by any person; for those whom God hath joined, no one shall put asunder; in a word, whoever attempts it, shall feel the point of this lance.’ He then shook the lance in the air with such vigour and dexterity as struck terror into all around him; and Quiteria’s disdain of Camacho worked such an impression on his mind, that he was now resolved to abhor her as much as he had before adored her: this, added to the persuasives of the priest, who was a discreet and good kind of man, entirely pacifying him and his adherents, they sheathed their swords, and were much more offended with the inconstancy of Quiteria than with the ingenious stratagem of Basilius. Indeed Camacho prudently reflected, that as she loved Basilius, her affection might in all human probability have con-

tinued

tinued after his (Camacho's) marriage; and that therefore he had greater reason to be thankful to heaven that he had lost her, than he should have had for obtaining her. Thus satisfied, Camacho gave orders for the diversions of the day to be continued; to shew how little he regarded the trick which had been put upon him; but Basilius, whose virtues, in spite of his poverty, had secured him many friends, drew away part of the company to attend him and Quiteria to the place of his abode; and they took Don Quixote with them, to whom they paid much homage as a person of extraordinary worth and bravery. Poor Sancho, indeed, followed his master with an heavy heart; for he had a much greater inclination to stay in the plentiful spot, where, in a short time, there would be such rare doings in the way of banquetting.

CHAP. V.

Wherein is related the grand adventure of the cave of Montesinos, in the centre of La Mancha.

THE new-married couple thought nothing too good for Don Quixote: they esteemed themselves singularly obliged to him, and thought him possessed of prudence adequate to his valour: in short, they looked upon him as a Cid in arms, and a Cicero in eloquence. Sancho fared pretty well here for three days; during which time Basilius made it known to his friends that the contrivance of the feigned wound had not been concerted with Quiteria, but was entirely an invention of his own: indeed, he said, he had let a few persons into the secret, in order that they might favour the deceit. Don Quixote affirmed that it deserved not the appellation of deceit, since it was so immediately conducive to an happy and honourable purpose: he said that necessity was the chief enemy of love; that love was in itself gay, joyful, and contented, especially when the object admired was in reality possessed by the lover, whose implacable adversaries were inconvenience, penury, and hunger. These obser-

observations he made, in order to induce Basilius to relinquish the exercise of those talents he possessed, because though they procured him fame, still they put no money in his pocket : he bid him endeavour to acquire riches by industrious and lawful means, since the beautiful wife of an indigent husband deserved to be crowned with laurel and palms of triumph. ‘Beauty,’ said he, ‘attracts the inclinations of all who behold it, just as the eagle and hawk bend to their resistless lure; but if such beauty be attended with poverty, it is roughly and barbarously besieged: and she who withstands the assault, deserves to be called the crown of her husband. Observe, friend Basilius, that it was the opinion of a certain sage, that there was only one good woman in the world; and he gave it as his advice, that every married man should persuade himself that this identical female had fallen to his share.’

At the expiration of three days Don Quixote desired the student, who had been the cause of his attendance at this very remarkable wedding, to procure him a guide to escort him to the cave of Montesinos, which he had a particular desire to visit, in order that he might know the truth of those wonderful accounts which he had heard of that place. The student told him that he would procure him a cousin of his, a celebrated scholar, who perhaps might prove an agreeable as well as useful companion, from his having always had a propensity to reading histories of chivalry; that he, the scholar, should conduct him to the mouth of the cave, and shew him also the lakes of Ruydera, so famous all over La Mancha, and indeed throughout Spain; he further told Don Quixote, that his cousin was so clever, that he wrote books for the press, and often dedicated them to princes. At length this cousin arrived upon an ass big with foal, whose pannel was covered with a double piece of an old carpet or sacking. Sancho saddled Rosinante, got Dapple ready, and replenished his wallet: the scholar’s wallet was also well stored. And now taking leave of Basilius and his friends, they set off, and in the evening arrived at a village about two leagues

from the cave. Here they took up their lodging; and the student told Don Quixote, that if he intended to enter the cave, it would be necessary for him to provide himself with a long rope, with which he might be let down to the bottom; accordingly about an hundred fathoms of rope were purchased; and in the afternoon of the following day they arrived at the place. Here they found the mouth of the cave wide and spacious, overgrown with weeds, brambles, bushes, and wild fig-trees. They immediately alighted; and the scholar, assisted by Sancho, began to fasten the rope very fast about Don Quixote; but Sancho all the time, with tears in his eyes, endeavoured to dissuade his master from the perilous adventure. 'Peace, thou coward!' said the knight; 'for me alone was this enterprise reserved: bind me fast. But I quite forgot, master student, to provide myself with a little bell to take down with me, in order to ring for more rope, should I want it, and to let you know that I am alive: however, there is now no remedy.' Then kneeling down, and in a low voice recommending himself to heaven, he of a sudden most loudly exclaimed, 'O Dulcinea! thou mistress of my life and actions! thou dignified and sublime, thou illustrious and peerless, thou transcendent and resplendent princess! if the prayer of thine adventurous lover can possibly reach thine ears, I implore thee to shelter me under the wings of thy favour: I am now going to plunge, precipitate, and ingulph myself into a most dreadful abyss, that the world may be convinced there is nothing, however perilous, I would not undertake, when indulged but with one propitious smile from the queen of chastity, beauty, and perfection.'

Thus saying, he drew nearer to the brink, and found he could not descend into it, nor indeed make way for entering, without using force, and cutting his way through; wherefore, laying his hand to his sword, he hewed down the bushes that grew round the cave, out of which a number of huge crows and daws flew out with such force as well as noise, that they beat the knight to the ground: but he rising up, and finding the birds had fled, put the rope into the hands of San-

cho

cho and the scholar, desiring them to lower him gradually down; upon which Sancho bestowed on him his benediction, saying, ‘God and the rock of France, together with the trinity of Gaeta, protect thee, thou flower of knight-errantry! There thou goest, Hector of the world, heart of steel, and arms of brass.’ The scholar also blessed him, and then down went the hero of La Mancha, calling out every now-and-then for more rope; and when his voice, owing to the windings of the cave, could be no longer heard, and the hundred fathoms of rope were uncoiled, they thought of pulling him up again, as it was impossible to let him down any lower: they stayed, however, about half an hour, and then began to draw up the rope, but finding, to their astonishment, no weight affixed to it, they concluded the poor knight was totally lost. Sancho burst into tears, and hauled up the cord as fast as possible, in order to discover the truth: but after they had drawn up about fourscore fathoms, they felt the weight again, which gave them spirits: in short, at about the tenth fathom they very plainly saw the knight, and pulling him up, they perceived that his eyes were close shut, as if he was asleep. They laid him upon the ground, and untied him; but still he gave no signs of awaking: however, by turning and shaking him, they at last brought him to himself, who rubbing his eyes, and stretching his limbs, as if he had awoke from a most profound sleep, he stared about him wildly, and said, ‘Ah! my dear friends! you little think what injury you have innocently done me! you have taken me from one of the most delectable scenes that the human eye ever beheld, as well as from the most agreeable and pleasing life: now do I plainly perceive how fleeting are all mundane joys! how like shadows or dreams! how like the drooping flowers of the field! O ill-fated Montefinos! O deeply-wounded Durandarte; O unhappy Belerma! O deplorable Guadiana! and you distressed daughters of Ruydera, whose streams evince what an inundation of tears flowed from your lovely eyes!’ The scholar and Sancho listened with great attention to these exclamations of Don Quixote, which he seemed to utter

with the utmost pain and concern ; they begged he would explain himself, and inform them what he had seen in that infernal gulph. ‘ Call it not infernal,’ replied the knight ; ‘ rather call it heaven : but pray give me something to eat ; for I never was so hungry in my life.’ Accordingly, provision being got from the wallets, all three sat down lovingly together : and as soon as the meal was ended, Don Quixote intreated a particular attention to what will be found in the next chapter.

CHAP. VI.

Containing an account of the wonderful things which the most valiant Don Quixote declared he had seen in the dismal cavern of Montesinos ; the greatness and impossibility of which have induced some people to pronounce the whole chapter apocryphal.

IT was about four o’clock in the afternoon when the gallant Don Quixote thus addressed his two illustrious hearers.:

‘ At the distance of about twelve or fourteen fathoms
 ‘ in the depth of this most dreadful abyfs, there is a
 ‘ concavity wide enough to contain a large waggon,
 ‘ with its team of mules : a glimmering light makes its
 ‘ way into it, through some cracks and holes that
 ‘ distantly open on the surface of the earth. I disco-
 ‘ vered this recess just when I began to be very wearied,
 ‘ and much out of humour at finding myself suspended
 ‘ by a rope in so dismal and terrible a region, without
 ‘ knowing whither I was going ; and resolving to rest
 ‘ here awhile, I called to you to leave off lowering the
 ‘ rope ; but it seems you did not hear me : however, I
 ‘ gathered up the cord you let down, and coiling it,
 ‘ seated myself in a most pensive attitude, meditating
 ‘ how I should descend to the bottom, now I had no-
 ‘ thing to support my weight. Thus thoughtful, and
 ‘ thus perplexed, I dropt into a profound sleep ; and
 ‘ afterwards, without knowing how, or wherefore, or in
 ‘ what

‘ what manner, I unexpectedly and suddenly found
‘ myself in the centre of the finest, pleasantest, and most
‘ delectable meadow that nature ever adorned, or the
‘ imagination ever conceived. I rubbed my eyes, wiped
‘ them, and found plainly I was not asleep, but broad
‘ awake, and had all the faculties of my understanding
‘ sound and active as at this present moment. Imme-
‘ diately a most splendid and brilliant castle presented
‘ itself to my sight; from which, through a pair of
‘ grand folding-doors, a venerable old man came to-
‘ wards me, with a rosary of beads in his hand, and
‘ clasping me to his breast, said, It is a long time, most
‘ valorous Don Quixote, that we, who are enclosed and
‘ enchanted in these solitudes, have expected and wished
‘ to see you, that you may inform the world of what is
‘ hidden in this cavern of Montefinos; an adventure re-
‘ served solely for your intrinsic courage. Follow me,
‘ thou immortal champion, and I will shew thee the
‘ wonders which are contained in this transparent castle,
‘ of which I am perpetual governor, as being the iden-
‘ tical Montefinos from whom this cavern derived its
‘ name.

‘ As soon as he had informed me who he was, I in-
‘ treated him to tell me, whether or not it was true, that
‘ he had, as fame related of him, cut out the heart of
‘ his friend Durandarte, and taken it to the lady Be-
‘ lerma, agreeable to his own dying request. He an-
‘ swered, that every circumstance was true, except that
‘ the instrument he made use of was a poignard, and
‘ not a dagger as reported. He then led me into the
‘ crystalline palace, where, in a lower hall, extremely
‘ cool, and lined with alabaster, there stood an elegant
‘ marble tomb, upon which I saw a knight lying at full
‘ length; not a statue, but a man who had real flesh and
‘ bones: on the region of his heart lay his right hand,
‘ which seemed to be somewhat hairy, and full of si-
‘ news, a token of his great strength. Montefinos ob-
‘ serving that I beheld this spectacle with great admi-
‘ ration, told me it was his valiant friend Durandarte,
‘ who, together with himself, and many others of both
‘ sexes, were kept there in enchantment by Merlin the
‘ French

' French magician, reported to have sprung from the
 ' devil's loins; though, he said, he did not really be-
 ' lieve this same Merlin to be the devil's son, but that,
 ' according to the proverb, he knew one point more
 ' than the devil. Montefinos further said, he could
 ' assign no reason why he and his companions were en-
 ' charmed; but that time, however, would bring it to
 ' light: he assured me that Durandarte expired in his
 ' arms, and that, after he was dead, he plucked out
 ' his heart, which did not weigh less than two
 ' pounds. But what was rather singular, Durandarte,
 ' although he was dead, sighed and complained
 ' as if actually alive, and conversed with Montefinos,
 ' in my sight and hearing, about the extraction of
 ' his heart, and the conveyance of it to Belerma. The
 ' venerable Montefinos then kneeling before the tomb,
 ' and looking at his piteous friend, said, he had with
 ' great fidelity executed his (Durandarte's) commands,
 ' on the unfortunate day of their defeat; that after ex-
 ' tracting his heart, he had carefully wiped it with a
 ' laced handkerchief, and set out with it in a full gallop
 ' for France; that he had sprinkled it with salt, to
 ' keep it fresh till it should be presented to the lady
 ' Belerma, who, with themselves, and the squire Gua-
 ' diana, the duenna Ruydera, her seven daughters and
 ' two nieces, and several other friends, had been impris-
 ' oned in that cave five hundred years; that Ruydera,
 ' with her daughters and nieces, had been, by conti-
 ' nually weeping, converted into so many lakes, Merlin
 ' having had compassion on their distress; that these
 ' lakes were called, in the world above, and in the
 ' province of La Mancha, the lakes of Ruydera; that
 ' the seven sisters belonged to the king of Spain, and
 ' the two nieces to the knights of an holy order called
 ' St. John; that Guadiana, his (Durandarte's) squire,
 ' was changed into a river of his own name, which,
 ' when it flowed along the earth's surface, and saw the
 ' sun of the other sky, was so grieved at the thought of
 ' leaving his master, that he instantaneously plunged
 ' into the bowels of the globe; but the natural cur-
 ' rent of his waters forcing a passage up again, he was
 ' obliged

‘ obliged to appear where the sun and the world might
‘ see him; that the aforementioned lakes, and other
‘ waters, joining his stream, he swelled, and glided in
‘ fullen state to Portugal, often expressing his deep
‘ melancholy by the foul and turbid colour of his
‘ bosom.

‘ Montefinos having thus far spoken, with his eyes
‘ all the time fixed on his monumental friend, he now
‘ told him that he had a most important piece of news
‘ for him; which was, that the famous knight, Don
‘ Quixote de la Mancha, of whom so many things had
‘ been prophesied by Merlin, was then actually and
‘ absolutely in the cave: but the dead knight would
‘ not believe a word of it, though I stood there before
‘ him in my own proper person.

‘ And now in a moment my ears were saluted with
‘ the most bitter howlings and lamentations that I had
‘ ever heard before. I turned about, and saw through
‘ the chrystal walls a procession of beautiful damsels,
‘ all clad in mourning, with white turbans on their
‘ heads; and in the rear came a lady, with a veil so
‘ long, that it reached to the ground: her turban was
‘ twice as large as the largest of the others; her eye-
‘ brows were joined; her nose was rather flat; her
‘ mouth wide, but her lips of a vermilion colour:
‘ her teeth, which she sometimes shewed, were thin-set
‘ and irregular, though very white; and she carried in
‘ her hand a fine linen cloth, in which there seemed
‘ to be an heart of mummy. Montefinos informed me
‘ that this lady was Belerma herself, and that she
‘ made her appearance in that procession constantly
‘ four times a week, with her damsels, weeping,
‘ exclaiming, and howling; that these female atten-
‘ dants were domestics of Durandarte and Belerma,
‘ who had been enchanted with their lord and lady;
‘ and that if Belerma did not appear so beautiful as
‘ fame had reported her, it was owing to the bad nights
‘ and worse days she passed in that cavern, as might
‘ be discovered by the wrinkles under her eyes, and
‘ her otherwise broken complexion; all resulting from
‘ the anguish that her heart felt for what she carried

‘ in her hand, which recalled to her mind the fate of her hapless lover.’

Here the scholar interposed, saying, ‘ How, Signor, is it possible you could have met with these wonderful occurrences in so short a space of time ?’ ‘ How long then is it since I descended ?’ quoth the knight. ‘ Why your worship was not absent much more than an hour,’ replied Sancho. ‘ That is impossible,’ quoth Don Quixote, ‘ for I have seen a regular succession of morning and evening three times since.’ ‘ Aye, aye, my master is in the right,’ answered Sancho; ‘ for as all that he has seen was guided by enchantment, what was to us no more than an hour, might to him seem three days and nights.’ ‘ It was certainly so,’ resumed the knight. The student then asking him if he had eaten any thing in that time, ‘ Not a morsel,’ replied he; ‘ nor do those who are enchanted ever eat or sleep.’

‘ Master ! master ! master !’ quoth Sancho, ‘ What your worship has told us about this cave is too wonderful to be true.’ ‘ Thou poor silly fellow !’ replied the knight with a sneer; ‘ why I even saw the lady Dulcinea in that self-same transformed shape in which she appeared before thine own eyes, in company with her damsels, whose palfreys as well as themselves had been metamorphosed: I also saw queen Ginebra and her duenna Quintanona.’

‘ O lud ! O lud ! O lud !’ quoth Sancho, who was ready to drop on the ground with laughing, knowing the truth of the feigned enchantment of Dulcinea; as he himself had been the contriver of it: ‘ And pray, Sir,’ said he, ‘ by what token did you know my lady Dulcinea again?’ ‘ I knew her the moment I set my eyes upon her,’ replied the knight. ‘ There were, besides her, several ladies of distinction, in the cavern, under enchantment.’

‘ Well, Sir, but by what token did you know my lady Dulcinea?’ resumed the squire. ‘ By what token?’ replied the knight; ‘ why she had the same cloaths on as when thou didst thyself see her after her transformation: therefore she was distinguishable enough.’

‘ enough. I addressed myself to her; but she immediately turned about, and fled away from me: however, afterwards one of her damsels came up to me, with a message, desiring that I would take her lady’s under-petticoat in pledge for half a dozen rials. I was amazed at this message, and asked Montefinos whether it was usual for persons of rank, in a state of enchantment, to be thus necessitated? To which he made answer, that necessity was known in every state, not excepting even that of enchantment. I therefore sent my Dulcinea six rials, and returned the petticoat, with my tenderest respects, begging I might soon be honoured with the indulgence of conversing with her.’

‘ O merciful heaven!’ exclaimed Sancho, ‘ who could have ever thought that these infernal enchanters would have thus destroyed my master’s good-sense, and made him an arrant madman! alas, Sir, take care of yourself! what will the world say of you? no longer suffer yourself to be distracted by these foolish whimsies.’ ‘ Well said, honest Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘ I cannot be angry with thee, because thou art actuated by affection; thy inexperience in life makes thee think every thing impossible that is uncommon.’

The scholar thought Sancho took rather too great a freedom with his master, and wondered it did not raise the knight’s indignation: he reflected, however, that the mildness of his temper must undoubtedly have proceeded from the satisfaction he had felt in seeing his Dulcinea.

While Don Quixote and the student were conversing on various topics, and particularly on what the former had seen in this most wonderful cavern, a man came towards them, walking fast, and switching a mule loaded with lances and halberts. When he came up he saluted them, and passed hastily on; but Don Quixote called out to him, saying, ‘ Hold, honest friend, methinks thou goest too fast for thy mule.’ ‘ I must not go slower,’ replied the man, ‘ for those arms I am carrying are to be made use of to-morrow; but if you would know for what purpose I carry them, you

‘ may find me at the inn beyond yonder hermitage, where I shall lodge to-night : perhaps I can relate to you some strange tidings.’ Don Quixote, ever curious, was resolv’d to pass the night at this inn ; accordingly all three mounted, and arriv’d there before night-fall.

C H A P. VII.

Containing the braying adventure; with that of the puppets; and also the divinations of an ape.

ON their arrival at the inn, Don Quixote desired the traveller to relate to him those strange tidings that he talked of ; upon which the man recounted the following story :

‘ In a town about five leagues distant from this inn it so happened that a certain alderman, through the artful contrivance of his maid-servant, lost an ass ; and although the said alderman used all possible diligence to recover the animal, he did not succeed. A whole fortnight had this ass been missing, when the owner was met in the market-place by another alderman, who said to him, Brother, pay me for my good news, for I know where your ass is : the owner agreeing to make a proper acknowledgement, both aldermen sat out on foot to a neighbouring mountain in search of the ass, but did not find him : wherefore the alderman who was to be requited for his good news, provided the ass was recovered, said to the owner, Brother, a stratagem has just come into my head by which we shall assuredly find thy beast, though he were even hidden in the bowels of the earth : I can bray wonderfully ; and if you have any mimicry that way, the business is done. The other made answer, that in point of braying, he would not yield to the best man alive ; no, nor even to an ass itself. It was therefore proposed that one alderman should go on one side of the mountain, and the other on the other side, and
‘ both

‘ both begin braying ; by which means the strayed as, if it remained on the mountain, would certainly answer them. They accordingly separated, and brayed to admiration, but were not answered by the as ; and indeed how could the poor creature ? for he was afterwards found half destroyed by the wolves.

‘ The aldermen now returned home, and related to their friends what they had been doing, and at the same time highly complimenting each other upon their fine braying abilities ; so that the news of this affair spreading through the different villages, the two aldermen, and indeed all the natives of our town, were publicly ridiculed ; and indeed the matter at last became so serious, that our townsmen have often gone forth in arms and regular order to give battle to those by whom we were made so public a jest of ; and to-morrow some of our people are to take the field again, to chastise the inhabitants of a village whose insolence exceeds all bounds : therefore, that we may be well provided on this occasion, I have been buying some lances and halberts. These are the strange tidings I had to tell you ; and if you do not think them such, I have no other for you.’

The carrier had no sooner finished his story, than a man, cloathed in a doublet, breeches, and shamoy hose, came to the inn, and asked the landlord if he had any room for the fortune-telling ape, and the puppet-shew of Melisendra’s deliverance. The landlord, calling the man by the name of master Peter, shook him by the hand, and told him he had plenty of room. This same master Peter had his left eye, and almost half of his cheek, covered with a patch of green tafeta ; whence it was supposed he was troubled with some disorder. Presently up came a cart to the inn-gate, containing the ape and a variety of puppets. Master Peter began immediately to relate the wonderful talents of his ape, which would attentively listen to any question that was asked him, and then clapping his mouth to his master’s ear, the latter explained his answer. ‘ But this animal,’ said master Peter, ‘ gives no response or intelligence concerning what is to happen ; he is only acquainted

‘with the past, and knows something of the present.’ Don Quixote and his squire gave each of them two rials to master Peter, and Sancho desired that the ape might inform him how his wife Teresa Panza was at that moment employed. Whereupon master Peter clapping his hand on his left shoulder, the ape instantly jumped up thither, and putting his mouth to his master’s ear, made a chattering, and then leaped upon the ground again. Master Peter then falling on his knees, clasped Don Quixote’s legs, saying, ‘O glorious reviver of chivalry! these legs do I embrace as I would the pillars of Hercules! And thou, O Sancho Panza! the worthiest of squires-errant! be assured that thy wife Teresa is at this instant dressing a pound of flax.’ Don Quixote stood astonished, Sancho trembled, the student was alarmed, the landlord was thunder-struck, the carrier confounded, and in short every body was lost in amazement.

At length Sancho said to his master, ‘Please, Sir, to ask Mr. ape whether the affair of the cave be true; for, begging your worship’s pardon, I don’t believe a word of it.’ ‘In truth,’ replied the knight, ‘I have some scruples myself.’ The monkey being accordingly consulted, the answer was, that part was true, and part false.

These most singular prodigies being performed, and Don Quixote concluding that the ape was inspired by the devil, master Peter now prepared to exhibit his puppets. In a short time every thing was in readiness; a little stage was illuminated with wax-lights, and the spectators all seated. Master Peter, who managed the puppets, placed himself behind them, and a boy stood before them to explain the mysteries of the exhibition.

And now the spectators sat in silent expectation, till their ears were saluted with the sound of drums and trumpets; and they were then informed by the boy, that the true history which was to be represented, was taken literally from the French chronicles and Spanish ballads; shewing the manner in which Don Gayferos delivered the fair Melisendra his wife, a cap-

tive

Master Peter, and his Ape, discovering Don Quixote.



Wale delin.

Ryder, sculp.

*Peter declares his Ape can all things tell,
That are at present, or that have befall;
But challenging the Knight, reveals no more
Than what, unknown to them, he knew before.*



tive in Spain, in the hands of the Moors, at Sanluenna, now the city of Saragossa.

‘That grand personage,’ said the interpreter, ‘who has a crown upon his head, and a scepter in his hand, is the emperor Charles the Great, the supposed father of Melisendra. Pray, gentlemen and ladies, only observe how angry he is: see with what fury he calls for his armour. Now please to turn your eyes towards that tower, which you are to look upon as one of the towers belonging to the castle of Saragossa: The lady whom you see standing in the balcony, is the fair Melisendra. That figure on horseback is the identical Don Gayferos: please to observe how he discovers himself to the lady Melisendra, and how she descends from the balcony, in order to get on horseback behind her lovely spouse: but, alas, her under-petticoat unfortunately catching by one of the spikes, she can fall no lower: the valiant Don Gayferos, however, not regarding whether her rich petticoat be torn or not, seizes his lady, and brings her to the ground; then he sets her astride, like a man, upon the crupper of his horse, and bids her hold fast, the lady Melisendra not being used to ride in that manner. News of her escape having reached the ears of king Marsilio, his majesty sends forth his troops of cavalry in pursuit of these two christians: hear the drums, kettle-drums, and trumpets.’

Don Quixote, seeing such numbers of Moors on horseback, and hearing such an alarm, thought it was his duty to assist the fugitives; therefore starting up, he cried out aloud, ‘Hold, ye base-born caitiffs! pursue not the gallant Don Gayferos! if ye do, ye shall assuredly feel the terror of this arm!’ Then unsheathing his sword, and springing forward among the puppets, he cut and demolished every one of them: upon which master Peter raved like a man distracted, and said he was ruined for ever.

‘Now am I thoroughly convinced,’ said Don Quixote, ‘that those enchanters, by whom I am persecuted, take a pleasure in presenting realities to my sight, and then transforming them into whatever appearances they think

‘ think proper. It is not my fault that these figures are
 ‘ destroyed; the blame must be thrown on the mis-
 ‘ creants who continually harrafs and persecute me :
 ‘ however, master Peter shall be no sufferer; let him
 ‘ make out a bill for the damage he has sustained, and
 ‘ I will give orders for the payment of it.’ Master
 Peter made a very low bow, and returned his worship a
 thousand thanks; and now Sancho and the landlord be-
 ing fixed on as appraisers, they examined each respective
 puppet that had been injured, and estimated the whole
 damage at somewhat more than forty rials; which
 being disbursed by Sancho, they all supped together in
 a very amicable manner, at Don Quixote’s expence,
 who was naturally of a most liberal disposition.

The carrier of the lances and halberts went away
 from the inn very early next morning, as likewise did
 the student, to whom Don Quixote gave ten rials to de-
 fray his expences on the road. Master Peter also took
 off his broken puppets, and went farther abroad with
 them; while Sancho, by order of his master, paid the
 landlord handsomely; and about eight o’clock our ad-
 venturers took their departure, and made for the high-
 road, where we must now leave them, to give room to
 other incidents necessary to the illustration of this im-
 portant history.

CHAP. VIII.

*Wherein is discovered who master Peter was; with the ill-
 success that attended Don Quixote in the braying ad-
 venture.*

THAT incorrigible thief, Gines de Passamonte,
 afraid of falling into the hands of justice (several
 pursuers being after him) for those numerous crimes he
 had committed, and of which he had written a whole
 volume, determined to travel into the kingdom of Arra-
 gon; wherefore he covered his left eye with a patch,
 took upon him the profession of a puppet-player, and
 actually

actually performed various feats of legerdemain with great dexterity : and happening to fall in company with some christians who had been just released from bondage in Barbary, he purchased this ape of them, which he taught to jump upon his shoulder, at a particular signal, and to mutter something, or seem to do so, in his ear : his puppet-shew was always full of entertainment and mirth ; at the conclusion of which, he used to extol the wonderful talents of his ape, asserting, that this animal could divine all that was either past or present ; but as to future, there his skill left him. Each response he demanded two rials for ; though sometimes he lowered his price in proportion as he found the pulse of the consultants beat ; and as he sometimes came among families whose domestic concerns he was well acquainted with, he would make his usual signal to the ape, and then say the creature had communicated this or that particular circumstance, which tallying exactly with what had actually happened, the ingenious rogue got a great name in his new profession, and drew the whole country after him. But we will now quit Gines de Passamonte, and return to the mirrour of chivalry.

As soon as Don Quixote had departed from the inn, he was determined to visit the river Ebro, and the country round, before he went to Saragossa, as the length of time between this period and the tournaments admitted of such an excursion. With this design he travelled two days without encountering any thing worth recording, until on the third day, as he ascended an eminence, he heard a great noise of drums, trumpets, and guns. He at first surmised that a regiment of soldiers was marching that way ; upon which, clapping spurs to Rosinante, and riding to the top of this eminence, he perceived at a small distance about two hundred men equipped with various kinds of arms, such as spears, cross-bows, pikes, halberts, a few muskets, and a great number of targets : he then drew near enough to them to distinguish their colours, and to observe the devices they bore, particularly a banner or pendant of white sattin, in which was delineated to the life an ass of the small Sardinian breed, holding up its head, stretching its neck, and thrusting

thrusting out its tongue, as if in the act or posture of braying; round which was this motto:

'Tis something more than children's playing,
When brother bailiffs fall to braying.

Don Quixote inferred from the motto, that those people certainly belonged to the town in which the two braying aldermen lived; observing at the same time that the man who had related the story of them, had made a mistake in saying that they were aldermen; for, according to this symbol, they must have been bailiffs. To this Sancho Panza made answer, 'Perhaps, Sir, those who were aldermen when they brayed might afterwards become bailiffs of the corporation, and therefore may now be properly called by both titles; it is of no signification to the truth of the story whether the brayers were aldermen or bailiffs, so they did but bray; for a bailiff is as likely to bray as an alderman.'

Upon the whole, both master and man concluding that these people belonged to the braying town, and were come forth thus armed to chastise the insolence of some who derided them, Don Quixote approached the squadron, and was followed by Sancho, though against the squire's inclination, as being by no means fond of engaging in any quarrels or disputes whatever. The knight, lifting up his vizor, advanced to the standard, when the chiefs of the army gathering round him, they gazed at him with the utmost astonishment, and supposed he was some great champion who had come to their relief. The knight observing them to gaze at him with this singular attention without uttering a single word, resolved to take advantage of their silence by breaking his own, and with an audible voice said, 'Good gentlemen, I beseech you not to interrupt me in the discourse I am now just going to make, unless you find it uninteresting and insipid; in which case, upon the least hint given me, I will clap a seal on my lips, and padlock my tongue.' They all desired him to proceed, and said they would give him an hearing. He, therefore, thus farther addressed them:

'Worthy

‘ Worthy gentlemen, I am a professor of chivalry :
 ‘ arms are my exercise; and my actions all centre in the
 ‘ great work of doing general good: I am acquainted
 ‘ with the motive of your thus assembling together: I
 ‘ have revolved the affair in my mind, and find that,
 ‘ according to the laws of duelling, you are all in the
 ‘ wrong; for no individual can give an affront to a
 ‘ whole society of men, except there be an accusation of
 ‘ high treason against them all; because, as the person
 ‘ guilty is unknown, he cannot be challenged singly.
 ‘ We have an instance in Don Diego Ordonnez de Lara,
 ‘ who challenged all the inhabitants of Zamorano,
 ‘ though Velido Dolfos was the sole assassin of the
 ‘ king his master; and so accusing and defying the
 ‘ whole town, the revenge consequently belonged to all.
 ‘ But Don Diego was very reprehensible for such con-
 ‘ duct; he ought not to have challenged the dead, the
 ‘ waters, the bread, and those who were yet unborn, with
 ‘ various other matters specified in the challenge: but
 ‘ let all that pass; when once the choler boils over, the
 ‘ tongue knows no bounds. Therefore, taking it for
 ‘ granted that no individual can affront a whole king-
 ‘ dom, province, city, or corporation, it is evident that
 ‘ you have no just cause to be thus assembled and armed,
 ‘ in search of revenge for that which in reality was no
 ‘ affront: it would be an excellent joke indeed if the
 ‘ natives of Reloxa * were to slay every person who only
 ‘ just asked them what time of day it was; or if the
 ‘ cheesemongers, fishmongers, soapboilers, and fruiterers,
 ‘ with those of other appellations that are in the mouth
 ‘ of every boy, and so common amongst the rabble; it
 ‘ would, I say, be a fine joke indeed if all those people,
 ‘ thus distinguishable by their respective callings, should
 ‘ be ashamed of their businesses, and be continually
 ‘ seeking revenge because the disorderly vulgar re-
 ‘ flected on their professions! No, no, heaven does
 ‘ not approve of such conduct. Men of sense, and
 ‘ well-regulated commonwealths, ought to take arms,
 ‘ unsheath their swords, and risque their lives and for-

* An ideal town, formed from the word *relox*, a clock.

‘ tunes on the four following occasions alone : First, to
 ‘ defend the catholic faith ; secondly, in preservation of
 ‘ their own lives, which is justified by the laws of God
 ‘ and of nature ; thirdly, in behalf of their own honour,
 ‘ family, or estate ; and fourthly, in the service of their
 ‘ sovereign, in a just war. If we add a fifth, (which
 ‘ may be ranked as the second) it is the defence of one’s
 ‘ native country. To these five capital causes might be
 ‘ annexed divers others, equally equitable and rational,
 ‘ and which render the taking up arms very essentially
 ‘ necessary : but to have recourse to them upon the most
 ‘ trifling occasions, betrays an absolute weakness of un-
 ‘ derstanding ; especially as taking an unjust revenge (and
 ‘ indeed no revenge can be said to be just) is acting in
 ‘ direct opposition to the holy religion we profess, which
 ‘ commands us to do good to our enemies, and to love
 ‘ those who hate us ; an injunction, which though it
 ‘ seems difficult in the implicit obedience we are to pay
 ‘ to it, yet is only so to those who have less of God than
 ‘ of the world, and more of the flesh than of the spirit.
 ‘ Therefore, gentlemen, since both reason and religion
 ‘ enjoin us to live in peace and harmony, I hope you
 ‘ will no longer persist in this your unjustifiable breach
 ‘ of the public tranquillity.’

Sancho Panza now said to himself, ‘ The devil fetch
 ‘ me if I don’t think my master will turn parson at last ;’
 and then, addressing himself to the people, he informed
 them that his master was once known by the title of
 the knight of the woeful countenance, but was at pre-
 sent called the knight of the lions ; that he was a very
 learned gentleman ; that he understood Latin and his
 mother tongue like any batchelor of arts ; and that in
 all his discourses or harangues he acted like a skilful
 foldier, having all the laws of what was called duelling
 at his fingers ends. ‘ Therefore, gentlemen,’ added
 Sancho, ‘ you have nothing more to do but suffer your-
 ‘ selves to be guided by his counsel : if you do amiss,
 ‘ I will bear the blame ; especially as you have been told
 ‘ by my master, that it is ridiculous to be angry with
 ‘ people only just because they bray at you. I remem-
 ‘ ber, when I was a boy I brayed as often as I pleaded,
 ‘ without

‘ without any body being offended at it, or offering to
 ‘ hinder me; and indeed I did it so naturally, that I
 ‘ always set all the asses in our village a-braying at the
 ‘ same time. To convince you that I speak the truth,
 ‘ I will give you a specimen; for the art of braying,
 ‘ like that of swimming, once learned, is never forgot.
 ‘ Pray, gentlemen, give attention.’

Then clapping his fingers to his nostrils, he brayed so loudly, that he made the adjacent valleys resound. But one of those who stood nearest to him, imagining the squire meant to affront them, immediately knocked him flat on the ground with a quarter-staff.

Don Quixote seeing his squire thus roughly used, couched his lance, and rode up to the aggressor; but such numbers interposed, that he found it impracticable to obtain satisfaction. At the same time finding that a shower of stones began to pour about his ears, and that several of the cross-bows and guns were actually presented, he turned Rosinante about, and galloped away as fast as he possibly could, expecting every moment to be shot dead from his horse. But the Braywick warriors were satisfied with seeing him thus fly from them, and did not shoot at him. As to Sancho, they laid him athwart his ass before he was well recovered of the blow he had received, and sent him about his business.

Don Quixote, when he found himself quite free from danger, stopped for poor Sancho; and the heroes of Braywick finding their adversaries did not chuse to come forth to face them, returned home well satisfied.

CHAP. IX.

*Of matters related by Benengeli, which he who reads them
 with attention will understand.*

WHEN a man of valour flies, it is evident he hath unequal numbers to combat; and it is the part of a prudent soldier to reserve himself for some future occasion. This maxim was verified in Don Quixote,

who, giving way to the resentment of these people, spurred Rosinante, and got out of danger.

Sancho no sooner overtook him, than, dismounting from Dapple, he fell prostrate on the ground, dreadfully bruised and battered, and in the utmost agony of pain. Don Quixote therefore alighting from his horse to examine the wounds of his squire, reprehended him for his imprudence in having thus presumed to bray. Sancho arraigned his master for having rode away from him: but Don Quixote insisted that there was a very material difference between retreating and flying; that valour, when unattended with prudence, became rashness; that he had not fled, but only retreated; and in so doing had followed the examples of several valiant chiefs, who reserved themselves for occasions more favourable and dignified.

Master and man now remounted, and jogged on gently towards a grove at a small distance; and Sancho every now-and-then sighing and groaning dreadfully, Don Quixote desired to know the cause of it. The squire replied, that he was in pain from the extremity of his back-bone to the nape of his neck, insomuch that he was ready to swoon; adding, ‘ In truth, Signor Don Quixote, I descry land more and more every day, and see what little I am to expect from keeping your worship company; for even as you left me now to be ribroasted, and not long ago to be tossed in a blanket, so do I expect to be left an hundred times more in such tribulation; and though the present misfortune has fallen on my shoulders, the next may fall on my eyes: would to heaven I had never engaged in such rambles: the best thing I can do will be to return home to my wife and children; the devil take all knight-errantry, say I: what a fool that fellow was who first undertook to be squire to a knight-errant: former knights-errant were themselves certainly very great boobies: of the present I say nothing; because as your worship is one, I hold them in great respect; and I well know that in whatever you either say or think you, surpass even Satan himself.’

Don Quixote bid him proceed, and speak freely what,

ever

ever came first into his head; observing that while he could thus prate, he certainly must feel very little pain. He told him also that if he had a particular desire to return home to his family, he was welcome to go. ‘You know you have money of mine in your hands,’ added the knight; ‘see how long we have been out since our third fall from home; then reckon how much you could have earned monthly, and pay yourself.’ Sancho replied, that when he was in the service of Thomas Carrasco, father of batchelor Sampson Carrasco, he used to earn two ducats per month, besides his victuals. ‘In your worship’s service,’ added the squire, ‘I know not how much I can earn, though am certain that a knight-errant’s squire has much more drudgery than any farmer’s servant; for we who serve husbandmen are sure to have a good hot supper at night, after we have toiled hard through the day; and we sleep in a good bed, which I have never done since I have been with your worship, except when we were at the house of Don Diego de Miranda, and also at the house of Basilius. The rest of the time I have been forced to lie on the hard ground, in the open air, and live upon scraps of stale bread and cheese, with common water from brooks.’

‘I acknowledge, Sancho,’ quoth the knight, ‘that all which thou dost say is true enough: prithee how much more wouldst thou have me allow thee than thou didst earn in the service of Thomas Carrasco?’ ‘If your worship,’ replied Sancho, ‘will add a couple of rials per month, I shall be well satisfied as to my wages; and instead of the island which you know you promised me, I think your worship ought to allow me six rials more.’ ‘Very well,’ said Don Quixote; ‘let me consider then a little; ’tis now twenty-five days since we left home; therefore make a calculation, and see what I am in thy debt.’ ‘Body of my grandfather!’ quoth Sancho, ‘your worship is out in the reckoning; for, with regard to the island, we must reckon from the day you first promised it to me.’ Don Quixote then asking him how long it was since such promise was made, Sancho answered that it was twenty years

years and three days, more or less. Here the knight flapping his forehead with the palm of his hand, laughed heartily, saying, ‘ Why the time of my staying in the
 ‘ Sierra Morena, with the whole course of our peregrinations, hath hardly taken up two months; therefore how is it possible I could have promised thee an
 ‘ island twenty years ago? I see plainly thou hast a
 ‘ mind to keep all my money that is in thy hands;
 ‘ therefore keep it, and go about thy business; for I
 ‘ would rather be poor and penniless, than retain
 ‘ such a worthless fellow in my service. But tell me,
 ‘ thou perverter of all the laws of knight-errantry,
 ‘ where didst thou ever see or read that any squire stood
 ‘ thus bargaining with his master about wages at so
 ‘ much per month? Away, thou ruffian, thou vagabond, scoundrel and hobgoblin! away into the great
 ‘ ocean of chivalry, and if thou canst produce me a
 ‘ precedent, I will suffer thee to nail it on my forehead,
 ‘ and to stamp the word fool upon each of my cheeks.
 ‘ Get thee gone, thou base-born bundle of ingratitude!
 ‘ away, thou vulgar and despicable being! away to thy
 ‘ wife and family! not a step farther shalt thou travel
 ‘ with me: O bread ill-bestowed! O promises misapplied! O wretch, that is more of a beast than a man!
 ‘ Just at the very time when I was actually intending
 ‘ to raise thee to such a station as would have made thee a
 ‘ lord, even in spite of thy wife, thou hast thus stood in
 ‘ thy own light! Now art thou quitting my service
 ‘ when I had made an unalterable resolution of ennobling thee, and of giving thee one of the best islands
 ‘ in the universe: but, to make use of one of thy own
 ‘ phrases, honey is not for an ass’s mouth. An ass
 ‘ thou art, and an ass thou wilt continue to the end of
 ‘ thy life.’

Poor Sancho was abashed, perplexed, dismayed, and confounded: he looked woefully in his master’s face, and bursting in tears, replied, in a faint and doleful tone, ‘ My dear master! I do acknowledge, that in
 ‘ order to be a complete ass, I want nothing but a tail;
 ‘ and if your worship will be pleased to fix one on me,
 ‘ I will serve you as an ass all the days of my life:
 ‘ and
 ‘ pray,

‘ pray, Sir, have pity on my ignorance, and consider my green years : whatever nonsense I talk proceeds from my weakness, not from malice : he who to quit his faults intends, himself to heaven recommends.’ ‘ I should have wondered,’ said the knight, ‘ if thou hadst not hawled in some proverbial expression. Well, for this time I will forgive thee, in expectation of your amendment, and on condition that henceforward you will not be so fordid and selfish. Take courage then, and let the hope which thou mayst entertain of the performance of my promises raise in thee a nobler spirit ; for depend upon it, that notwithstanding the accomplishment of such promises is deferred for awhile, thy utmost wishes will at length be gratified.’ Sancho promising to be very good in future, they betook themselves to the covert of the grove, where Don Quixote accommodated himself at the foot of an elm, and his squire at the root of a beech. Here Sancho passed the night very disagreeably ; for the cold air increased the pain of his bruises : as to the knight, he meditated as usual. However, at length they both sunk into sleep, and the next morning pursued their journey towards the river Ebro, where they were engaged in an adventure which the next chapter will treat of.

C H A P. X.

Containing the famous adventure of the enchanted boat.

OUR renowned knight-errant and his squire travelled very gently towards the river Ebro, the sight of which afforded Don Quixote infinite satisfaction ; for here he contemplated the verdure of its banks, the transparency of its water, the smoothness of its course, and the exuberance of its crystal stream ; which raised in him a thousand amorous thoughts, and caused him, particularly, to meditate on what he had seen in the cave of Montesinos ; for although he had been told by master Peter’s ape, that a part only of what he had related of that cave was true, and a part false, he was rather inclined

clined to think that all was true, than that any was false: but Sancho Panza thought differently.

While the knight passed on thus agreeably amused, he espied a little boat in the river fastened to the bank, in which there were neither oars nor any other tackle: then looking around him, and perceiving nobody near, he alighted from Rosinante, at the same time commanding Sancho to dismount from Dapple, and to tie both beasts to the trunk of a poplar. Sancho asking the reason of this sudden alighting and tying, his master replied, ‘ You are to understand, Sancho, that this boat
 ‘ lies here for no other purpose in the world than to
 ‘ invite me on board her, in order that I may embark
 ‘ in her to the relief of some knight, or other person
 ‘ of distinction, who is in great distress; for such is the
 ‘ practice of enchanters; who (as we find in books of
 ‘ chivalry) when any knight under affliction cannot be
 ‘ relieved by their art, but solely by the assistance of
 ‘ another knight, though perhaps at the distance of
 ‘ two or three thousand leagues or more; then, I say,
 ‘ in such case they either snatch him up in a cloud, or
 ‘ furnish him with a vessel to embark in; and in less
 ‘ than the twinkling of an eye they carry him through
 ‘ the air, or over the sea, to the place where his assistance
 ‘ is wanted: so that this boat is put here for the same
 ‘ purpose; wherefore let Rosinante and Dapple be tied
 ‘ fast, whilst we commit ourselves to the will of Providence; for even barefooted friars should not dissuade
 ‘ me from embarking.’ ‘ Nay Sir,’ answered Sancho,
 ‘ if nothing will serve your turn but to follow these
 ‘ intoxications of the devil’s witchcraft, why I must
 ‘ bow and obey; for, as the proverb says, Do whatever
 ‘ your master commands, though it be to sit at his table;
 ‘ however, to disburthen my conscience, I must warn
 ‘ your worship that to me this same boat appears to
 ‘ have nothing to do with folks that are enchanted,
 ‘ but is the property of some fishermen; for in this
 ‘ river are caught the best shads in all Christendom.’

Sancho Panza delivered these his sentiments to his master while he was tying Rosinante and Dapple, which he could not leave to the care of enchanters without being

being sorely grieved : Don Quixote, however, bid him not be uneasy about those animals ; for they would assuredly be taken great care of by the sage who was to convey their riders through regions of such extent and longitude : ‘ therefore,’ said he, ‘ let us cut the rope by which the vessel is tied, and go off with her.’

The knight then leaped on board, and Sancho followed him ; and the fastening being cut, the boat went gradually from shore. Sancho no sooner found himself near the middle of the river than he began to tremble, from an apprehension that he should be lost : and what added to his affliction, he heard Dapple bray, and saw Rosinante endeavouring to get loose. ‘ Only observe,’ Sir,’ said he, ‘ how poor Rosinante strives to break his bridle, in order to follow us ; and only hark how my dear Dapple bemoans our departure. Alas ! my two dear friends ! have a little patience till heaven bestows a cure for the madness that separates us.’ He then wept so bitterly, that Don Quixote grew quite angry with him, saying, ‘ What art thou afraid of, thou coward ? what dost thou weep for, thou wheel-hearted miscreant ? who pursues or persecutes thee ? or what canst thou possibly be in need of whilst rolling in the bowels of abundance ? art thou traversing barefooted across the Riphean mountains ? No : on the contrary, thou art gliding gently down the smooth stream of this delightful river, and art seated like an archduke. Soon shall we launch into the vast extended ocean. But doubtless we have already entered the sea, and sailed seven or eight hundred leagues. If I had an astrolabe with me, to take the elevation of the pole, I could calculate the distance presently ; though I am much mistaken if we have not already passed, or very soon shall pass, the equinoctial line, which divides the globe into two equal parts.’ ‘ And when we reach that same line,’ said Sancho, ‘ how far shall we have sailed ?’ ‘ A mighty way,’ replied Don Quixote ; ‘ for, of three hundred and sixty degrees, which comprehend the whole terraqueous globe, according to the computation of Ptolemy, who was the mirror of cosmography, we there measure half. And thou must

' understand, Sancho, that one of the signs whereby
 ' those who embark at Cadiz for the East Indies know
 ' they have passed the equinoctial, is the destruction of
 ' vermin among the crew or passengers ; for not so much
 ' as a single louse remains alive, though a diamond were
 ' offered in purchase of it : feel down thy thigh, there-
 ' fore, Sancho ; and if thou dost catch nothing alive,
 ' we are quite sure we have passed the equinoctial line.'
 ' The devil fetch me,' quoth Sancho, ' if I can believe
 ' a word of all this ; however, I will do as your wor-
 ' ship orders me, though there is no occasion for it,
 ' since I plainly see with my own eyes that we have not
 ' gone yet above seven yards from the bank ; and yon-
 ' der stand Rosinante and Dapple in the very place
 ' where we left them.' ' Do as I bid thee, Sancho,'
 resumed the knight, ' nor make more words ; for thou
 ' art totally ignorant of colures, lines, parallels, zo-
 ' diacs, ecliptics, poles, solstices, equinoxes, planets,
 ' signs, points, and measures, of which the celestial and
 ' terrestrial spheres are composed. Examine thyself as I
 ' ordered thee ; for methinks thou art as clean as a
 ' sheet of white paper.'

Sancho Panza, in obedience to his master, slipped
 his hand softly down his thigh, and then looking very
 earnestly in Don Quixote's face, said, ' Either the ex-
 ' periment is wrong, or we have not reached the line by
 ' several leagues.' ' What ! have you met with some-
 ' thing,' said the knight : ' Yes, a great many some-
 ' things,' replied Sancho ; who then snapped his fingers,
 and washed his hand in the river.

As the gentle stream conveyed them along very gra-
 dually, they at length discovered some large mills, erected
 in the centre of the river ; upon which Don Quixote
 said to his squire, ' Dost thou not see yon citadel or
 ' fortress ? In it is confined some afflicted knight, queen,
 ' or infanta.' ' What the devil citadel or fortress does
 ' your worship mean ?' quoth Sancho ; ' I see nothing
 ' but mills for the grinding of wheat.' ' No, no,
 ' friend Sancho,' answered the knight, ' they are not
 ' mills, though they appear to be such : I have often
 ' told thee that these enchanters transform any thing
 ' and

‘ and every thing just as they please; not that they
‘ change the real and absolute existence of things, but
‘ only disguise their natural appearance; of which we
‘ had a manifest instance in the transformation of my
‘ lovely Dulcinea.’

The boat being by this time drawn into the very centre of the current, it moved faster than it had done before; and the millers observing it to come adrift with the stream towards the wheels, ran out with long poles to stop it, crying, ‘ Where the devil are ye coming with the
‘ boat? Are ye mad? Do you want to be ground to-
‘ pieces by the wheels?’

Don Quixote hearing this address from fellows whose faces and cloaths were covered with meal, exclaimed,
‘ Ye white scum of an infamous brood! instantly release
‘ the captive that is confined within the walls of your
‘ citadel: Know that I am the famous Don Quixote de
‘ la Mancha, knight of the lions, destined by the im-
‘ mediate appointment of heaven to conclude this ad-
‘ venture happily.’

The millers, without understanding one word of this rhapsody, endeavoured with their poles to turn the boat aside, which was now just upon the wheels. Don Quixote instantly unsheathed his sword, brandished it in the air, and poured forth the most dreadful menaces against the millers; while Sancho, falling on his knees, implored heaven to deliver him from the danger he was in; and indeed his deliverance was immediately effected; for the millers, in endeavouring to push the boat away from the wheels, over-set her, and in plunged both knight and squire; and notwithstanding Don Quixote could swim like a duck, yet the weight of his armour took him twice to the bottom. Indeed, had not the millers jumped into the river to their assistance, they would both have been inevitably drowned.

When they were dragged ashore, more wet than thirsty, the squire again dropt on his knees, and lifting his eyes most earnestly to heaven, beseeched that he might from that moment be delivered from the ridiculous attempts and enterprises of his mad master. And now came the fishermen who owned the boat, which

they found crushed to-pieces by the mill-wheels: wherefore they immediately began to stripe Sancho, and to demand satisfaction of his master for the loss they had sustained; when Don Quixote, with the utmost composure and tranquility, and as if nothing at all had happened, told them that if they would release the person or persons confined in the citadel, he would most readily pay for the boat. ‘What persons, or what citadel do you mean, madman?’ answered one of the millers; ‘would you carry away the people who come to grind their corn at our mills?’

‘I see I might as well preach to the winds,’ said Don Quixote, ‘as attempt to prevail upon such miscreants to do a good and generous action. It is beyond a doubt that in this adventure there are two able enchanters engaged, who obstinately oppose each other: one provided me with a boat, and his adversary overset it, plunging me into the river. Heaven send better times! for at present the world is nothing but deceit and machination. Well, for my own part, I can do nothing more.’ Then looking towards the mills, and raising his voice, he cried, ‘My dear friends, whomsoever ye are that are thus inhumanly confined in the citadel, pardon me, that, through my misfortune and yours, I cannot deliver ye from your affliction: this adventure is reserved for some other knight.’ Thus having said, he now came to an agreement with the fishermen, and ordered Sancho to pay them fifty rials for the destruction of their boat. Sancho pulled out the money with much ill-will, saying to himself, ‘Two more such voyages over the equinoctial line would sink our whole stock to the bottom.’

The millers and fishermen could not forbear to gaze, with astonishment, at these two figures; however concluding them both to be madmen, they went away, the former to their mills, and the latter to their cottage. Don Quixote and his squire, like a couple of beasts, returned to their own two beasts that they had left tied to the poplar: and thus ended the adventure of the enchanted boat.

CHAP. XI.

Of what befel Don Quixote, on his meeting with a fair huntress.

WITH wet bodies, and melancholy hearts, Don Quixote and his squire returned to Rosinante and Dapple. Sancho was particularly grieved: he was tortured to the very soul to reflect that he had been obliged to part with so much money. However, they both mounted, without exchanging a single word to each other, and quitted the green banks of the river Ebro. Don Quixote soon became absorbed in his contemplations of love, and Sancho immersed in those of his preferment, which to be sure seemed at a considerable distance; for simple as he was, he could perceive plainly that all, or most of his master's actions, were the result of folly and madness; therefore he only waited an opportunity to get away from him, and return home. But fortune provided for him much better than he expected.

In the evening of the following day, just as they were coming out of a forest, Don Quixote casting his eyes over a fine green meadow, discovered some people at the farther end of it; and on drawing towards them, he found they were taking the diversion of hawking. Approaching still nearer, he saw an handsome lady mounted on a milk-white palfrey that was adorned with green furniture and a silver saddle. The lady herself was also arrayed in green, so rich and so gay, that nothing could be finer. On her left hand she carried an hawk; whence Don Quixote instantly conjectured she was a lady of great distinction, and mistress of all the company; as indeed she really was. In virtue of this surmise, he said to his squire, ‘ Son Sancho, ride up to that lady, with my best respects to her, and let her know that I am the knight of the lions: tell her that I should be proud to receive her commands, and to have the honour of saluting her fair hand: but take especial care, my son, how thou dost deliver thy
‘ message;

‘ message ; be sure not to interlard any of thy nonsensical proverbs.’ ‘ Your worship might as well save yourself the trouble of giving me such caution,’ replied Sancho ; ‘ I have delivered messages to great ladies before now ; fairly and softly ; let me alone ; I know what I am about.’ ‘ I do not remember any message you ever delivered to a lady from me,’ said the knight, ‘ except to the lady Dulcinea.’ ‘ That is true,’ replied Sancho ; ‘ but a good paymaster needs no surety, and where there is plenty, the dishes are never empty ; that is to say, I want none of your tutoring : let me alone ; I am always prepared.’ ‘ So I believe, my dear Sancho,’ said the knight ; ‘ wherefore go in peace, and heaven be your guide.’

The squire then sticking his heels into Dapple’s sides, trotted briskly up to the lady, and like a squire of good breeding fell on his knees, saying, ‘ Most beautiful and charming lady ! yonder knight, called the knight of the lions, is my master, and I am his squire ; my name is Sancho Panza. My master, a little time ago, was called the knight of the woeful countenance, but now he is the knight of the lions ; and he sends me to your beautiful ladyship to beg that you will be pleased to let him have the honour of saluting your fair hand, if it so please your worshipful grace and favour ; and my master says he should be main proud of having your ladyship’s commands : which, if your most pre, pre, preposterous beauty grants, you will do a thing that will hugely oblige him.’

‘ Truly, good Mr. squire,’ replied the lady, ‘ you have delivered your embassy with all the circumstances with such embassies require : rise up ; for it is not proper the squire of so great a personage as the knight of the woeful countenance, whose fame is well known in these parts, should remain kneeling : go and inform your master I desire he will do me the honour of his company, in order that I may, with the duke my husband, conduct him to our country seat, which is not far from this spot.’ Sancho arose, amazed equally with the beauty and affability of the lady ; but was yet much more astonished at what she said as to her having
heard,

heard of his master's fame, under the character of the knight of the woeful countenance; for as she did not call him the knight of the lions, he concluded it was because he had so recently taken upon himself that title. 'Pray Mr. squire,' said the fair huntress, or duchess, (whose title we do not know) 'is not your master that same famous gentleman of whom there is an history printed under the title of The Ingenious Hidalgo * Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose mistress is the fair Dulcinea del Toboso?' 'The very same,' answered Sancho; 'and I am that same squire who is, or at least ought to be mentioned in the history by the name of Sancho Panza, unless I was changed in the cradle, I mean in the press.' 'I am glad to hear it,' replied the duchess; 'and I must desire, Mr. Panza, that you will go immediately to your master, and tell him I congratulate him upon his appearance in these parts, and that he will find an hearty welcome to whatever my estate and house will afford: assure him, from me, that the news of his arrival yields me the greatest satisfaction imaginable.'

Sancho was overjoyed with so gracious a reception, and went back to his master with all possible expedition, to whom he delivered the duchess's answer, and extolled, in his rustic manner, her great beauty, courtesy, and politeness.

Don Quixote, transported with the news, seated himself handsomely on his saddle, fixed his toes genteely in the stirrups, adjusted his beaver gracefully, patted Rosinante on the neck, and then, with a most gallant air, rode up to the duchess; who, having caused the duke to be called, informed him, while Don Quixote was approaching, the purport of Sancho's message: and as they had both read the first part of the history, from which they obtained a knowledge of the extravagant humour of

* *Hidalgo*, formerly *Fidalgo*, and sometimes called *Hijo dalgo*; is a gentleman, or a person well born, as the word implies, which is properly *Hijo dalgo*, that is, the son of something, or a son to whom his father had something to leave; (i. e.) honour and estate: thence for shortness called *Hidalgo*, and in more ancient times, *Fijo dalgo*, for *Hijo dalgo*.

our knight, they thought themselves infinitely happy in an opportunity of being personally acquainted with so very singular a character. They resolved, as long as he should stay with them, to indulge his humour in every thing, and to treat him as a real knight-errant, observing all the ceremonies described in books of chivalry: and indeed they were well qualified for a diversion of this kind, having been very conversant in knight-errantry histories.

And now Don Quixote approaching with his beaver up, and making a shew of alighting, Sancho hastened to lay hold of his stirrup, but was so unlucky, that, in dismounting from Dapple, his foot hung in one of his rope stirrups, and he could not possibly disentangle himself; in short he hung by the heel in such a manner, that his nose almost touched the ground. Don Quixote, who scarce ever alighted without having his stirrup held, thinking his squire was doing this office as usual, threw himself off with a swing, and carrying with him Rosinante's saddle, which was ill girted, both he and saddle came to the ground. The knight was overwhelmed with shame, and muttered many an hearty curse against poor Sancho, whose foot was still confined.

The duke, on seeing Don Quixote and his squire thus so unfortunately situated, ordered some of his attendants to assist them; who accordingly raising the knight from the ground, he made shift to limp, though much bruised, to the illustrious pair, and fell on his knees before them: but the duke instantly dismounting from his horse, lifted up the kneeling knight, and said to him, 'I am extremely sorry, Sir knight of the
' woeful countenance, that your first arrival on my
' estate should be attended with such a misfortune;
' but the carelessness of squires is often productive of
' worse dilemmas.' 'Most noble and generous prince!' said the knight, 'had I fallen into the deepest and
' most dreadful abyss, the glory of seeing your highness
' would have raised me from it. My puppy of a
' squire, a curse light on him, is readier at letting
' loose his saucy tongue, than properly girting a saddle:
— but

‘but on horseback or on foot, prostrate or erect, or in any posture or attitude whatever, I shall always be at your highness’s command, and be ever the faithful servant of that fair lady your consort, who is the queen of all beauty, and empress of all politeness.’ Softly, softly, noble Signor Don Quixote,’ said the duke, ‘whilst the lady Dulcinea be living, no other beauty is to be applauded.’

Sancho by this time having disentangled himself, and coming up before his master had answered the duke, he said, ‘It cannot be denied, nay I dare vouch it on any ground in Spain, that my lady Dulcinea del Toboso is fair and beautiful; but she often starts where we least expect her; I have heard some great scholars say, that dame nature is like a potter who makes vessels of clay; and that he who makes one vessel that is handsome, can make two, three, or an hundred: and so d’ye see, you are to understand from this, that my lady duchess here does not come a jot short of my lady Dulcinea.’ Don Quixote, upon this, addressing himself to the duchess, said, ‘I assure your grace, that no knight-errant in the world had ever such a prating, free-speaking, and merry-conceited squire as mine is; and if I have the honour to continue some days in your grace’s service, you will find what I say to be true.’ To which the duchess answered, ‘I am glad to hear that honest Sancho speaks freely and is merry; it is a sign he is discreet; for good-humour and pleasantry, Signor Don Quixote, as your worship very well knows, dwell not in reserved dispositions; therefore, since Sancho is a free-spoken and pleasant squire, I pronounce him a discreet one.’ ‘But he prates almost incessantly,’ said the knight. ‘He is not a whit the worse for that,’ observed the duke; ‘for a great flow of pleasantry cannot be conveyed in a few words: but, not to lose our time here, come on, Sir knight of the woeful countenance.’ ‘And please your grace’s worship,’ said Sancho, ‘you are to call my master knight of the lions.’ ‘Of the lions then let it be,’ continued the duke: ‘I say, come on, Sir knight of the lions, to a castle of mine in this neighbourhood,

No. 14 U

‘bourhood, where you shall be entertained in a manner
 ‘suitable to your rank and fame; for both the duchess
 ‘and myself have a very peculiar veneration for all
 ‘knights-errant.’

Sancho having by this time girted the saddle of Rofinante more securely, Don Quixote remounted; and the duke getting upon his own fine steed, they repaired to the castle, with the duchess riding between them, who was desirous that Sancho should keep close behind; for she was pleased with his natural drollery. Sancho, proud of being thus taken notice of, crowded amongst them, and joined in their conversation, to the entire satisfaction of both the duke and duchess; who esteemed themselves supremely fortunate in having met with two such truly original characters.

C H A P. XII.

Which treats of many important matters.

INexpressible was the happiness of Sancho Panza: he now assured himself of faring as well at the duke’s castle as he had done at the houses of Don Diego and Basilius. And the history relates, that before they reached this castle or country seat, the duke rode on, and arrived thither first, in order to instruct his servants how to behave to Don Quixote, who was no sooner got to the gate than a couple of lacquies or grooms came out, clad in morning gowns of crimson sattin, which hung down to their heels: they immediately lifted Don Quixote from his horse; when one of them, in a whisper, said, ‘Go, immortal Signor, and help my lady
 ‘duchess to dismount from her palfrey.’ The knight immediately went and offered his service; when much ceremony and many compliments passed on both sides; however, the duchess’s obstinacy got the better, and she would positively not alight but in the duke’s arms, excusing herself from incommoding so magnanimous a knight with so insignificant a burthen. The duke therefore took her

her from her palfrey; and on their entering the courtyard, they were met by two beautiful damsels; who immediately threw a rich scarlet mantle across the shoulders of Don Quixote; and in an instant the galleries of the castle were crowded with domestics of both sexes, who all cried aloud, 'Welcome, thrice welcome the flower and cream of chivalry!' at the same time sprinkling him, and their graces, with sweet-scented water. Don Quixote was enraptured, and now evidently saw himself a real knight-errant; for he was treated with that same degree of respect and homage which had been shewn to knights-errant of old.

Sancho having dismounted from Dapple, kept close to the duchess; but his conscience rising again him for having thus left poor Dapple, without seeing him put safe into a stable, he approached a venerable duenna, and said to her very softly, 'Pray, Signora, what is your name?' The duenna answered, 'Rodriguez de Grijalva is my name; pray why do you ask, friend?' 'I wish you would be so kind,' said the squire, 'just to step to the gate, and there you will see an ass; it is my ass; his name is Dapple; and I would not lose him for all the world: only just be so good as to see him led into the stable, or lead him there yourself; for the poor thing is timorous, and not used to be left alone.' 'If the master has no more manners than his servant,' cried the duenna, 'we shall have a pretty time of it: get thee gone, thou affronting blockhead, and take care of thy poultry beast thyself: the duennas of this castle are not used to such employment.' 'No!' quoth Sancho; 'why I have heard my master say, and he knows all the histories in the world, that when Lancelot came out of Britain, ladies took care of his person, while duennas took care of his horse; and I'm sure my Dapple is as good as ever Lancelot's horse was.' 'What an impertinent fool the fellow is!' said the duenna; 'prithee Mr. saucebox, who authorised you to take such freedom? if you are a buffoon, keep your jokes for some other place, where you may turn them to better account: you'll only get a fig for them here.' 'A fig!' said

Sancho: 'well, I'm sure it will be a ripe one then; for
 'if I guess you at sixty, I shall not be out in my reck-
 'oning.' 'You whoreson jackanapes,' cried the duenna,
 'in great wrath, what is it to you whether I am old or
 'young! I must render an account to God, and not to
 'such a garlic-eating lolpoop as thou.' This she ut-
 tered so loudly, that she was overheard by the duchess,
 who turning about, and seeing her woman thus disturbed,
 asked what was the matter? 'Why this ill-bred fellow
 'here,' answered the duenna, 'has in downright earnest
 'desired me to stable an ass of his that stands at the
 'castle-gate, telling me an idle story of ladies who at-
 'tended on the person of one Lancelot, while duennas
 'looked after his horse; and because I won't comply
 'with this booby's saucy request, he affronts me, and
 'tells me I am old.' 'Old!' said the duchess; 'that
 'is an affront no woman can well bear. You are quite
 'mistaken, Mr. Sancho, in the duenna Rodriguez; she
 'is young; and the veil she wears is more for au-
 'thority and from habit than on account of her years.
 'May I never speak another word,' quoth Sancho, 'if
 'I meant any harm; I was uneasy about poor Dapple,
 'and so I desired her to be so good as take a little care
 'of him; that was all.'

Don Quixote happening to overhear this, asked San-
 cho whether such conversation was adapted to the place
 they were in. 'Sir,' replied the squire, 'every one
 'must make known his wants, be he in what place he
 'will: here I bethought myself of poor Dapple, and
 'here I spoke of him; and if I had thought of him in
 'the stable, I had spoke of him there.' To which the
 duke made answer, that Sancho was very much in the
 right; that Dapple should have plenty of provender,
 and be in every other respect properly taken care of,
 nay even as much so as Sancho himself.

These little bickerings being over, which were di-
 verting enough to all except Don Quixote, the knight
 was now conducted up a grand stair-case, from whence
 he descended into an apartment hung with gold brocade
 and the richest tissue. Here six damsels took off his
 armour, and paid him all possible homage, in observance

of the directions previously given them by the duke and duchess, in order that Don Quixote might conceive himself a true and real knight-errant. The armour being off, his knightship remained in his straight breeches and shamoy doublet, raw-boned and meagre, tall and lank, with his lanthorn jaws almost meeting and kissing each other. In short, he made so strange, so ludicrous an appearance, that notwithstanding the strict injunction which had been laid on the girls to preserve their gravity, they could scarce forbear from bursting into laughter. They now intreated the honour to take off his cloaths, and to put him on a clean shirt; but he would by no means suffer it; giving them to understand, that decency was as necessary to knighthood as valour; wherefore he desired them to leave the shirt with Sancho. The maidens accordingly leaving the shirt, the knight and squire went into an adjoining apartment, in which there was a most elegant bed; and here his knightship shirted himself. And now being alone with Sancho, he said to him, ‘ Tell me, thou modern buffoon and jolter-head of old, was it thy province to offer an affront to a respectable and venerable duenna? was that a time to think of Dapple? or dost thou think that the noble personages, by whom we are here so magnificently entertained, would have suffered our beasts to be neglected? for heaven’s sake, Sancho, mend thy behaviour, and no longer be a reproach to thy master: dost thou not know, thou rustic, that the world often makes an estimate of the master’s discretion by that of his servant? one of the greatest advantages which persons of fashion have over others, is, their keeping servants who are as discreet as themselves: therefore what must the world think of me? When people find thee such an ill-bred, impertinent, blundering fellow, they consequently will look upon me in no better light than that of an impostor, or as some hedge-knight: for which reason, learn to put a proper restriction on your tongue; be assured, that he who aims too much at drollery and jesting, often stumbles, and sinks into a despicable buffoonery; therefore always think before you deliver your words; and whenever you do speak,

‘ speak

‘ speak to the purpose : take notice, we are now come
 ‘ to a place, from whence we shall depart, by heaven’s
 ‘ assistance and the valour of my arm, bettered three or
 ‘ even five-fold in fortune and reputation.’ Sancho then
 repeatedly promised, that he would rather stitch up his
 mouth, or bite off his tongue, than in future speak one
 word that was not to the purpose ; and assured his master
 that he might thenceforward make himself quite easy
 upon that score.

Don Quixote, shirtd and dressed, now girded on his
 sword, threw the scarlet mantle over his shoulders, and
 put on a cap of green velvet, which had been left him
 by the young women. Thus equipped, he came forth
 into the great hall, where he found the damsels drawn
 up in two ranks, and who were provided with water to
 wash his hands, and fine towels to wipe them ; which
 water and towels were administered with the utmost
 ceremony, respect, and deference. Then came the
 gentleman-sewer, or major-domo, attended by twelve
 pages ; who, with great pomp, escorted the knight to
 another hall, where there was a table most elegantly set
 out for four people. The duke and duchess came to
 the hall-door to receive him, attended by one of those
 grave ecclesiastics who govern the houses of noblemen ;
 but who, not nobly born themselves, are incapable of
 instructing those who are ; who seek to measure the
 splendour of the great, by the narrowness of their own
 minds ; and who, instead of teaching their pupils to be
 frugal, make misers of them : such an one, I say, was
 this grave ecclesiastic.

After a thousand compliments, the duke and duchess
 conducted Don Quixote to the table, and desired him
 to sit at the upper end of it ; and though he begged to
 decline that honour, they insisted upon his sitting there.
 The duke and duchess then seated themselves by him,
 and the ecclesiastic sat opposite.

Sancho, who was present all this time, could not for-
 bear speaking, notwithstanding he had received such an
 injunction from his master, and had promised to restrain his
 tongue : for, observing so much form and ceremony, he
 found it impossible to be silent, and therefore said, ‘ If
 ‘ your

‘ your honours please, I will tell you a story of what
‘ happened one day in our village with respect to folks
‘ sitting at table.’ Don Quixote was ready to drop
from his chair, trembling with apprehension that his
squire would utter some egregious absurdity; which
Sancho observing, said, ‘ Sir Don Quixote! your wor-
‘ ship need not be in such a twitter! I shall say no-
‘ thing but what’s to the purpose: I have not forgot
‘ the caution you gave me; I know what I’m
‘ about.’

The knight, affecting a smile, said, ‘ Ridiculous
‘ wretch! ’tis certain no knight-errant had ever such
‘ an impertinent squire; but the poor fellow means no
‘ harm; in my most serious moments his absurdities
‘ will sometimes force me to laugh: prithee, Sancho,
‘ say what thou wilt, so thou sayest it quickly.’

Wherefore squire Sancho Panza, addressing himself to
the duke, said, ‘ If my master finds me telling a lye,
‘ he’ll stop me directly.’

‘ Not I indeed,’ replied the knight: ‘ I only advise
‘ you to be very cautious in what you say; but I had
‘ much rather you would not speak at all.’

‘ I can’t help speaking,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ because
‘ what I shall say will be so pat to the purpose.’

‘ Let me beg of you, my lord duke,’ said Don
Quixote, ‘ to order one of your servants to turn him
‘ out of the room.’

‘ Not for the world,’ cried the duchess: ‘ Sancho is
‘ a person of wit and humour: the duke and myself both
‘ like to hear him talk.’

‘ Heaven blefs such a sweet lady!’ cried Sancho;
‘ long may your holiness live, and may all your days
‘ be happy. Now then, with your kind leave, I’ll
‘ begin my story.

‘ Once upon a time a gentleman of our village, of a
‘ large estate, and good family, for he was of the blood
‘ of the Alamos of Medina del Campo, and married
‘ Donna Mencia de Quinones, daughter of Don Alonzo
‘ de Maranon, a knight of the order of St. Jago, who
‘ was drowned in the Herradura, and occasioned a
‘ quarrel some years ago in our village, in which, I
‘ heard

‘ heard say, that my master Don Quixote was concerned, and in which also little mad Tom, son of old Balvaastro the blacksmith, was sorely hurt. Is not so far true, master? Speak upon your worship’s honour, in order that this grand company may see that what I say may be depended on.’

‘ Hitherto,’ said the ecclesiastic, ‘ I rather think you a chatterer, than a propagator of falsehoods; but I know not what I shall think you in the sequel.’

‘ Thou hast produced so many witnesses and tokens,’ said the knight, ‘ that I acknowledge thy story favours somewhat of truth: but do prithee proceed, and make it as short as possible.’

‘ I must beg leave to insist,’ said the duchess, ‘ that the story be not made a bit shorter than it ought to be: I desire Sancho may tell it in his own way, and at his own leisure, though the narration should take up six days; for they would be six of the pleasantest days I ever spent in my life.’

Sancho made a clumsy bow, and proceeded with, ‘ And so, as I was telling your honours, this same gentleman of our village, and I knew him as well as I know my right hand from my left, for he lived only a bow-shot from my cottage; I say, this gentleman invited a farmer to come to see him; and though the farmer was not very rich, still he was honest.’

‘ Be not quite so prolix, friend,’ said the priest; ‘ for, at the rate you go on, your story will reach to the other world.’

‘ No, no, it shan’t reach half so far,’ replied Sancho. ‘ And so, as I was saying before, the gentleman inviting this farmer, the farmer went to see him; but to be sure the poor gentleman is since dead, God rest his soul; and indeed they say he died like an angel; for my part, I did not see him die; because at that time I was gone a-reaping to a place called Tembleque.’

‘ Then prithee, friend, make haste from Tembleque,’ said the priest, ‘ and do not stay to bury the gentleman, unless you are determined to bury us.’

‘ Have a little christian patience, good doctor,’ replied Sancho. ‘ Well, and so this gentleman bid the farmer

‘ farmer sit down to table : methinks I see them both now.’

The duke and duchess were not displeased at seeing the ecclesiastic so much out of humour ; but Don Quixote was never more angry in his life.

‘ And so,’ continued Sancho, ‘ just as this gentleman and the farmer were sitting down to table, the gentleman insisted that the farmer should take the upper end ; but the farmer said he wou’d’n’t ; and the gentleman said he shou’d : I won’t indeed, Sir, said the farmer : but I do insist upon it, answered the gentleman, and then taking him by the shoulders, he forced him into the chair, saying angrily, Sit there, Mr. clodpate : for wherever I sit, in my own house, I assuredly sit at the head of the table. Now this is my story, and I think ’tis pretty pat to the purpose.’

The natural brown of Don Quixote’s face was, by this recital, specked with a thousand colours ; so that the duke and duchess were obliged to check their mirth, lest the knight, who thoroughly understood Sancho’s impertinent sarcasm, should be too much abashed and confounded : therefore, to change the subject, the duchess asked Don Quixote whether he had lately heard from the lady Dulcinea ? and also whether he had sent her, of late, any presents from such giants and robbers whom, in the course of his adventurous peregrinations, he had subdued ? To which the knight made answer, ‘ Alas ! madam ! my misfortunes, though they had a beginning, will never have an end. Giants I have conquered, as well as common robbers ; but where, alas, could I send the trophies of each victory ? for the beauteous mistress of my soul is enchanted, and transformed into an ugly, clumsy country wench.’

‘ O fie, your worship !’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ how can you say the lady Dulcinea is either ugly or clumsy ! she is a perfect rose-bud in beauty, and is as active as a morrice-dancer. In good sooth, lady duchess, my mistress Dulcinea springs upon an ass as if she were a cat.’

‘ Have you seen her enchanted then, Sancho?’ said the duke.

‘ Seen her enchanted?’ replied Sancho; ‘ why I was the very first that discovered it; and to be sure she is as much enchanted as my father.’

The ecclesiastic, upon hearing them talk of giants, robbers, and enchantments, began to suspect that this must be the identical Don Quixote de la Mancha whose history the duke had taken such particular pleasure in reading; and indeed he, the ecclesiastic, had often reproved his grace for throwing away his time upon so much nonsense. In short, he was soon confirmed in his suspicion, and said to the duke, angrily, ‘ Signor, your excellency will be answerable to heaven for giving countenance to the actions of this poor man. This Don Quixote, or Don Monkey, or whatever his name is, would not, I dare say, be such a fool, if your grace did not encourage his folly and madness.’ Then turning to the knight, he added, ‘ And pray Signor Don Fool, who has stuffed your wife brain with the conceit that you are a knight-errant, and that you are the conqueror of giants? Be gone home to your wife and children; mind your domestic affairs, and cease to ramble about the world, building castles in the air, and rendering yourself an universal subject of laughter. Where have you learnt that there ever were such beings as knights-errant? Where are there any giants in Spain, or caitiffs in La Mancha, or enchanted Dulcineas, with all the other absurdities related in your ridiculous history?’

Don Quixote listened, with great composure and serenity, to this presumptuous priest; but the moment he had done speaking, up started our glorious Manchegan hero, and with a most stern countenance made answer, ——— but his answer is worthy of a chapter for itself.

CHAP. XIII.

Containing Don Quixote's answer to his reverend reprimander; with other serious and comic incidents.

UP started the puissant mirrour of chivalry! whose whole frame trembled with indignation! and who, in faltering accents, thus addressed the saucy ecclesiastic: 'The place where I am, the presence in which I stand, and the respect which I have always had for the function you profess, restrain the natural terror of my arm, and the resentments of an undaunted soul. For these reasons, and because 'tis well known that you gownmen, like women, use no other weapons than your tongues, I shall now content myself with only entering mine in equal combat with your reverence, from whom I should rather have expected good counsel than the most illiberal reproach. Pious and well-meant reprehension is always conveyed in more modest language and behaviour: in short, the season and method you have taken to reprove me, have exceeded all the bounds of decency. Your opprobrious epithets dishonour you as a christian. Is it consistent with humanity or candour to call any delinquent, in plain terms, a fool, without knowing the nature of the fault for which he is censurable? Tell me, I beseech your reverence, for which of those foibles you have seen in me, do you thus revile and condemn me, bidding me return home to my wife and children, without knowing whether I have a wife and children to return to? Don't you think that those persons who impudently obtrude themselves into other people's houses, and presume to govern the master, are at least equally reprehensible? Shall a mean, grovelling, narrow-minded pedagogue, who never saw more of the world than what is contained within a district of twenty or thirty leagues, arrogantly take upon himself to prescribe rules of conduct to a person of my profession?

' fession? Do I mispend my time in wandering through
 ' the world, when I seek not its pleasures, but its ad-
 ' versities, by which the good-man aspires to the throne
 ' of immortality? If a person of sense, birth, and gene-
 ' rosity, were to call me a fool, I should esteem it an
 ' irreparable affront: but to be called so by a mere pe-
 ' dant, who never once stepped into the honourable path
 ' of chivalry, is very far beneath all notice. A knight
 ' I profess myself, and, with the blessing of God, a
 ' knight I will die. Some people travel the high road
 ' of ambition; others the path of servile adulation; a
 ' third sett step into the track of mean hypocrisy; and
 ' a fourth range the fair field of religion: but I, influ-
 ' enced by my stars, pursue the bright path of chivalry;
 ' in the exercise of which profession I adhere to the sa-
 ' cred laws of honour, and hold opulence in contempt.
 ' I have redressed grievances, righted the injured, chas-
 ' tised the insolent, conquered giants, and trampled
 ' upon hobgoblins. It is true too that I am in love:
 ' but why am I in love? because it is necessary for
 ' every knight-errant to be so: and, in being enamoured,
 ' I am not a vicious suitor, but a chaste platonic ad-
 ' mirer. All my designs are directed to an honourable
 ' and laudable purpose: my aim is to do universal good,
 ' and never to injure the virtuous. Whether the man
 ' who thus thinks, thus acts, and thus lives, deserves
 ' the appellation of fool, I now humbly leave to the
 ' sentiments of my lord duke and his illustrious con-
 ' sort.'

' Well said, master!' quoth Sancho; ' well said,
 ' i'faith: your worship has done for the doctor; he de-
 ' nies that there ever were any knights-errant in the
 ' world, because he knows nothing about the matter.'

' Perhaps, friend,' said the ecclesiastic, ' you are that
 ' same Sancho Panza who is spoken of in the history;
 ' and to whom an island is promised.'

' The same,' replied Sancho; ' and I deserve an
 ' island.' ' I am one of those of whom folks say, Keep
 ' with good company, and thou shalt be one of them.
 ' He that leaneth against a good tree, findeth good
 ' shelter. I have leaned to a good master, and have
 ' kept

‘ kept him company a long time ; so, with God’s blessing, I hope to be just such another as himself. If my master lives, and I live, he will not want islands to bestow, nor I discretion to govern them.’

‘ Honest and discreet Sancho,’ said the duke, ‘ I will myself, in the name and with the permission of your master, confer on you the government of an island which I have at my disposal ; and which, I assure you, is not an inconsiderable one.’

‘ Fall down upon thy knees this instant, Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘ and embrace his grace’s feet for the distinguished honour he intends thee.’

Sancho fell immediately on his knees ; and the ecclesiastic, with great indignation, left the room, saying, ‘ By the habit I wear, I affirm that your excellency is as mad as these poor sinners : it is a matter of no wonder that they are insane, when people thus indulge their frenzy. Your excellency may retain them in your house, if you please ; but for my own part, I shall leave it, and save myself the trouble of reproving what I cannot remedy.’ And away the doctor accordingly went, notwithstanding the duchess used every possible persuasive to detain him. The duke indeed said but little ; for he could not forbear laughing at the impertinent indignation of the ecclesiastic ; however, as soon as his grace reassumed his gravity, he thus addressed Don Quixote.

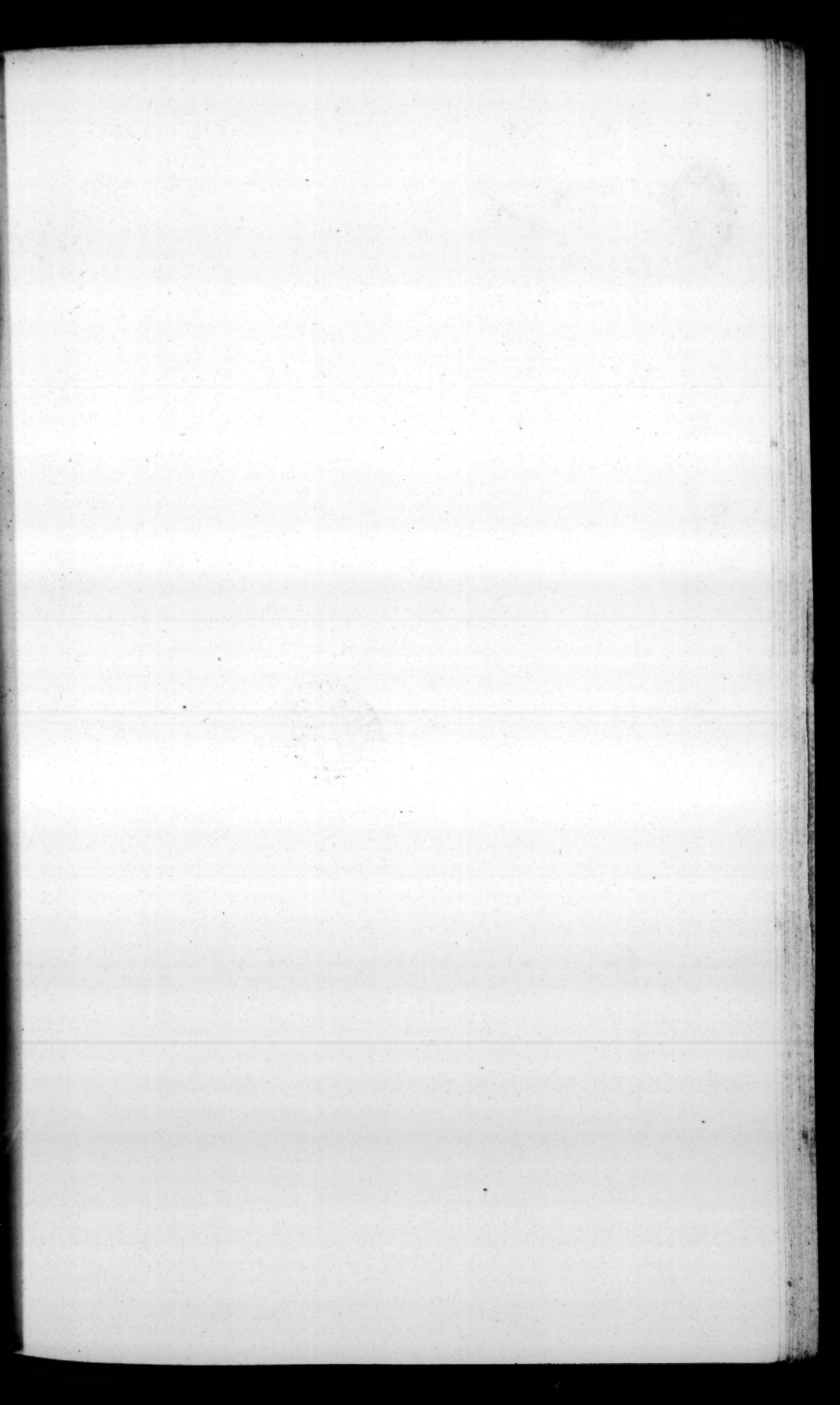
‘ Sir knight of the lions, you have replied so judiciously and unanswerably to the indignant priest, that your worship ought to be, as I make no doubt you are, very fully satisfied. Neither women nor churchmen can give affronts.’

‘ Very true, my lord,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ and the reason is, because he that cannot receive, is incapable of giving an affront. Women, children, and churchmen, as they cannot defend themselves when assaulted, so they cannot be affronted ; because, as your grace well knows, there is this difference between an injury and an affront : an affront comes from the person, who, when it is given, is able to support it ; but an injury may proceed from any quarter
‘ whatever ;

' whatever: for instance, a man, walking carelessly
 ' along, is perhaps assaulted by ten persons well armed,
 ' against whom he unsheaths his sword, and behaves
 ' like a man of honour; but his adversaries overpower-
 ' ing him, he cannot obtain the satisfaction he wishes
 ' for. This man is injured, but not affronted. I will
 ' confirm the truth of this assertion by another example.
 ' One man comes privately behind another, and striking
 ' him on the back with a cudgel, runs away: the other
 ' pursues, but cannot overtake him. The man thus
 ' struck received an injury, but no affront, because an
 ' affront must be maintained. If he who struck him,
 ' though he did it in so base a manner, had drawn his
 ' sword and faced him, the receiver of the blow would
 ' have been both injured and affronted; injured, by
 ' being struck so basely; and affronted, because he who
 ' struck him maintained the blow by standing his
 ' ground. Wherefore, according to the laws and punc-
 ' tilios of a duel, I may be injured, but not affronted;
 ' for women and children can neither resent, retreat, nor
 ' maintain an engagement; and the same rule holds its
 ' force with persons in holy orders. These three kinds
 ' of people are in want of offensive and defensive wea-
 ' pons; and though nature obliges them to stand in
 ' their own defence, yet they cannot offend others. So
 ' that though I thought just now I was injured, yet I
 ' am now of a different opinion; because he who can
 ' receive no affront, cannot give any. For these rea-
 ' sons, I ought not, nor do I desire to resent the hasty
 ' expressions of that honest man: I only wish he had
 ' staid here a little longer, that I might have convinced
 ' him of his error in asserting that there never were any
 ' such persons as knights-errant: for had he happened
 ' to have been overheard by any one of the numerous
 ' descendants of Amadis, he might have suffered for
 ' his rashness.'

' Aye, Sir Don Quixote,' quoth Sancho, ' they
 ' would have given the doctor a rare ribroasting; such
 ' a backstroke would have come athwart him as to have
 ' made him cry out lustily, and laid him as open as a
 ' ripe melon: they were not folks to be jested with.'

The



Don Quixote wash'd & Lather'd.



Wald delin.

Rennoldson sculp.

*The merry Damsels lather well the Knight,
Then leave him Soaking in a woeful plight,
And while the tingling Soap his Vision hides,
The Duke and Dutches almost split their sides.*

The duchess was highly diverted with Sancho, whom she thought a more entertaining madman than his master; and indeed others were of the same sentiment. Finally, Don Quixote being now quite calm again, and dinner being ended, in came four damsels, one of them with a silver basin, another with a silver flask, a third with a couple of fine clean towels upon her arm; and the fourth, whose arms were bare up to the elbow, brought with her a wash-ball of Neapolitan soap. She who carried the silver basin then approaching Don Quixote with a most genteel air, placed it directly under his chin. The knight was amazed! but imagining that it was the custom of the country to wash beards instead of hands, he stretched out his chin, and instantly the flask began to pour. The damsel who had the soap then lathered his beard so effectually, that the suds, white as snow, spread all over his face; insomuch that he was forced to shut both his eyes; whilst the duke and duchess, who had not been let into the secret, were impatiently waiting the issue of this extraordinary lavation. When the damsel had soaked the knight's face an hand high in suds, she pretended she wanted more water, and ordered some fresh to be got, saying that Signor Don Quixote would wait with patience: and now the knight remained the most strange and ridiculous figure that can be conceived: he sat exposed to all the spectators, who were numerous, with half a yard of neck stretched out, his eyes quite hidden in lather, and, indeed, his face totally covered with it. The bystanders had certainly great command of themselves in restraining from laughter all this time; in short, it was wonderful that they could smother it at any rate. As to the damsels, they were absolutely afraid to look at their lord and lady, who were divided between indignation and risibility, and knew not whether to reprove the girls for their presumption, or commend them for the diversion they afforded. At length the damsel who went for fresh water returning, they finished their ablution; and then she with the towels wiping and drying the knight with great deliberation, all four of them dropt a most graceful curtsy, and were departing; when the duke calling

calling to them, said, (lest Don Quixote should smell the jest) 'Come back and lather me too, and be sure to have water enough.' The bason was accordingly put under the duke's chin; and when his grace had been properly lathered, washed, and then dried, the damsels curtsied and went away.

It was afterwards discovered, that had they refused to serve the duke in the same manner as they had done Don Quixote, his grace would have been exceedingly displeased, and have severely chastised them for their presumption in taking so unwarrantable a freedom with the knight: but the girls conducted the whole scene with admirable discretion.

Sancho knew not what to make of this ceremony of washing. 'S'life!' cried he to himself; 'I suppose 'tis the custom of this place to wash the beards of squires as well as their masters; and mine wants a little scrubbing: if they would touch me off with a razor too, it would not be amiss!'

'Art thou talking to thyself, Sancho?' said the duchess.

'I am only saying, an please your worshipful highness,' replied the squire, 'that in other courts of great princes they wash the hands of folks, and not their beards; but one must live long, to see much; and still there's a saying, he that lives a long while, passes through many troubles; however, such a dainty washing as this can be no trouble, but rather a pleasure.'

The duchess then assured Sancho, that he should not only be well washed, but also laid a-bucking, if it was necessary; and the squire replying, that he should like to be lathered, the duchess said to the major-domo, 'You hear what honest Sancho says; oblige him in whatever he desires.' The domestic promised to obey her grace, and then took Sancho along with him to dine with the servants.

Their graces and Don Quixote now talked on sundry matters, all relating to chivalry. At length the duchess intreated him to describe the personal accomplishments of the lady Dulcinea; taking it for granted, that,

that, according to the voice of fame, she must be the most beautiful woman in the world. The knight sighed! ‘ If, madam,’ said he, ‘ I could take out this heart of mine, and lay it on the table before your eyes, in it you might see her picture at full length. But why should I attempt to delineate and particularize the several divine perfections of the queen of beauty? a burthen more adapted to other shoulders than mine, and a task requiring the fine pencils of Parrhasius, Timanthes, and Apelles, together with the chissel of Lysippus, to exhibit so heavenly a creature on canvass, brass, and marble, as well as Ciceronian and Demosthenian eloquence to sound the high praise of her endowments.’

The duchess asking him what he meant by the word Demosthenian, which she had never heard expressed before, the knight answered, that the words Demosthenian eloquence implied nothing more than the eloquence of Demosthenes, as Ciceronian did that of Cicero; and that these two persons were the greatest orators that the world ever produced.

‘ You asked a very ignorant question,’ said the duke to his lady. ‘ However, Signor Don Quixote would greatly oblige us if he would just attempt the lady’s picture: even a rough draught of her beautiful image might be sufficient to create envy in the fairest of her sex.’

‘ Ah! my lord!’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ I would most readily comply with your grace’s request, were not her idea blotted from my mind by a misfortune that hath befallen her; such a misfortune, that I ought rather to bewail than attempt to describe her; for your grace must know, that when I approached her some time ago, in order to salute her fair hand, and obtain her consent, license, and blessing, for my third sally from my native habitation, I found her enchanted and transformed from a princess to a country wench, from beauty to ugliness, from politeness to rusticity, from light to darkness, from an angel to a demon, from fragrance to pestilence, from a rose to a reptile, from elegance and ease to rudeness and

‘brutality, from Aurora in full majesty to Bundalindia in obscurity, from a blazing star to a beetle, — in short from the blooming Dulcinea del Toboso to a mere hoiden of * Sayago.’

‘Heaven save us!’ cried the duke in a loud voice, ‘what villainous hand can have done the lady all this injury? who hath thus robbed the world of its principal and boasted ornament? who hath deprived it of those graces which were its delight, and of that virtue which was its living honour?’

The knight sighed and swore! (and how was it possible to avoid swearing?) ‘Who?’ said he, ‘why who can have done it but one of those damn’d enchanters by whom I am continually persecuted? that accursed race, spawn’d into the world to obscure the actions of the virtuous, and to extol those of the wicked. Enchanters have hitherto persecuted me, enchanters still persecute me, and enchanters will continue their persecution, till all my lofty feats of chivalry and myself are plunged into the abyss of oblivion: these infernals wound me in the most sensible part; since, to deprive a knight of his lady! O dreadful idea! O excruciating reflection! — to deprive, I say, a knight-errant of his lady, is to rob him of the eyes with which he sees, the sun by which he is enlightened, and the food by which he is sustained: for, as I have often said, a knight without a lady is like a tree without leaves, a structure built upon loose sand, a shadow without a substance, or a body without a soul.’

‘All this is very true,’ said the duchess; ‘and yet, according to the history published of your exploits, and which has been received with such general applause, there is no such person living as the lady Dulcinea; she is depicted to us merely as an ideal mistress, engendered and born in your own brain, and bedecked with all the charming accomplishments you thought proper to bestow upon her.’

‘Much may be said upon this point,’ answered Don Quixote: ‘heaven best knows whether there be in rea-

* A territory in Leon, the inhabitants of which were remarkably indigent.

‘lity

‘ lity such a person as the lady Dulcinea or not, — whether she be merely ideal or not so: matters of so nice and peculiar a nature are not to be too scrupulously investigated: for my own part, I am certain I did not engender or bring her forth; but I contemplate her with that admiration which is due to a lady whose incomparable endowments ought to render her name famous throughout the world, such as beauty without blemish, gravity without pride, modesty without affectedness, courtesy blended with discretion, and dignity with birth; for nobleness of birth reflects an additional splendour upon beauty, giving it a radiant display of perfection far beyond any thing we see among the most handsome of those who are of mean extraction.’

‘ True,’ said the duke; ‘ but, Signor, you must suffer me to make an observation relative to your history. Now supposing that there really be such a person as the lady Dulcinea, either in or out of Toboso, and that she be in possession of all those accomplishments you describe; still, in point of lineage, she is by no means on an equality with the Orianas,* the Alafrajareas, Madasimas, and others of that class, of whom our several histories treat.’

To this observation Don Quixote replied, that the lady Dulcinea was the daughter of her own works; that great qualities ennobled her veins; and that a virtuous person, of however low descent, was more worthy of esteem than the vicious of exalted rank; that Dulcinea possessed endowments, which might elevate her to a crown and sceptre; since the merit of a virtuous and beautiful woman was sufficient to work such, and even greater miracles, because it had within itself virtually, though not formally, greater advantages.

‘ Signor Don Quixote,’ said the duchess, ‘ you proceed with admirable caution, and walk, as the saying is, with the plummet in your hand; and, for my own part, I shall henceforth firmly believe, and will make all my family, if there be occasion, also believe, that

* The names of celebrated romantic ladies.

' there is now actually living in Toboso the lady Dulci-
 ' nea; that she is exceedingly beautiful, and of noble
 ' extraction; that, in short, she is in every respect
 ' worthy of the affection and high services of so re-
 ' nowned a knight as Don Quixote de la Mancha; and
 ' it is impossible to pay the lady a greater compliment.
 ' But I must confess I have a scruple with regard to your
 ' squire Sancho Panza, and cannot forbear entertaining
 ' a kind of grudge against him: the scruple arises from
 ' that circumstance in the history which imports, that
 ' when Sancho took a letter from you to the lady Dul-
 ' cineia, he found her winnowing a sack of wheat; and,
 ' if my memory fail me not, the wheat was red: now
 ' this, I must acknowledge, made me doubt the noble-
 ' ness of her birth.'

Don Quixote replied, ' Madam, your highness must
 ' know, that all or the greatest part of the incidents
 ' which attend me, exceed the usual bounds of what
 ' happen to other knights-errant, as being either di-
 ' rected by the unfathomable will of destiny, or effected
 ' by the malignancy of some envious enchanter; and it
 ' is well known that, among the celebrated knights of
 ' former ages, one inherited the virtue of being proof
 ' against the influence of enchantment; and the re-
 ' nowned Orlando, one of the twelve peers of France,
 ' was invulnerable; for his flesh, we find, was impene-
 ' trable in every part except the sole of his foot; and
 ' even there nothing could wound him but the point of
 ' a large pin; so that when Bernardo del Carpio as-
 ' sailed him at Ronsevalles, and found that it was im-
 ' possible to stab him, he took him in his arms and
 ' squeezed him to death, in imitation of Hercules
 ' when he destroyed Anteus, that fierce giant said to be
 ' the son of the earth. Hence I infer, that probably I
 ' may be secured in like manner under the protection of
 ' some specific virtue, though not that of being invul-
 ' nerable; no, by no means invulnerable; for I have
 ' often found, by experience, that my flesh is very ten-
 ' der and penetrable: neither hath, in the diversity of
 ' my exploits, any secret prerogative exempted me
 ' from the power of enchantment; for I once found
 ' myself

myself confined in a cage, into which the whole world could never have put me without the assistance of fascination: and yet, since I freed myself from thence, I now think my person proof against any recent efforts of that kind; and therefore these base enchanters finding that their wicked arts against my person are ineffective, revenge themselves on those objects which primarily engage my affection; and they endeavour to deprive me of my life, by persecuting that of Dulcinea, for whom I alone live. Wherefore I am unalterably of opinion, that when Sancho took my letter to her, they had changed her into a clumsy country wench, busied in the mean employment of winnowing what seemed to be red wheat; but it was not red wheat, nor any kind of wheat, but oriental pearls. To confirm the reasonableness of my argument, I shall observe, that when I went lately to Toboso, I could not find out the lady Dulcinea's palace, notwithstanding I made the most diligent enquiries; and the next day, while my squire beheld her in her own native form, which is the most beautiful in the world, to me she seemed an homely and coarse country wench, without any thing in her conversation to recommend her; whereas, in reality, she speaks in the most sensible, judicious, and discreet manner. Therefore since I neither am, nor in all probability can be enchanted, it is she that is enchanted, transformed, and injured; in her my enemies have revenged themselves on me; so that I shall abandon myself to lamentation till she be restored to her former perfections. I have enlarged on this matter, in order that no further scruple may arise from what my squire said with respect to her winnowing wheat; for since the enchanters have transfigured her in my view, I am not to wonder that they changed her form in his. Dulcinea is, in fact, related lineally and nearly to some of the best and most ancient families in Toboso: her honourable and noble descent, together with her peerless beauty, her deportment, courtesy, prudence, and sensibility, will render the city of Toboso as famous, in future ages, as Troy became so by Helen,

‘ Helen, and Spain by Cava, though on a more respectable basis, and with a juster title. As to Sancho Panza, I do assure your graces that he is one of the most pleasant squires that ever waited upon a knight-errant; he has, at particular times, certain simplicities so acute, that to reflect whether he is most the fool or the wag, affords a deal of pleasure: at the same time that he has roguery enough to pass for a knave, he has absurdities that pronounce him a blockhead: he doubts every thing, and yet believes every thing; and often when I think him falling into stupidity, he will utter expressions that I cannot but admire and extol. In a word, I would not exchange him for any other squire, though a city were offered me to boot; for which reason I know not whether it will be altogether politic in me to suffer him to take upon him the government of the island which your grace has been pleased to promise him, notwithstanding I have no unfavourable opinion of his abilities with respect to constitutional administration; for when his intellects are a little polished, he will agree with any government, like the king with his customs. Besides, we know, by experience, that to govern an island does not require any extraordinary talents, or learning: we have an hundred governors who can scarce write their own names, and yet they are as sharp as so many hawks: the principal point is, to resolve on an exertion of every possible effort to pursue salutary measures; and in such case, a governor never wants counsellors to direct and instruct him. Thus those governors who are illiterate, and who know scarce any thing but the use of the sword, have their assessors to plan for them a proper mode of government. I shall advise Sancho, provided he takes upon himself this important task never to accept bribes of any kind, and yet always to insist upon his just and legal dues. Something else too I shall mention to him, which may turn greatly to his interest, as well as be essentially beneficial to those over whom he will govern.’

So far had the duke, the duchess, and Don Quixote proceeded in their discourse, when they of a sudden
 heard

heard a great noise, and presently into the hall came Sancho with a dishclout before him instead of a bib, pursued by scullions and all the greasy rabble of the kitchen, one of whom brought a tray filled with dish-washings, plaguing the poor squire, and endeavouring to thrust it under his chin, whilst another strove to lather his beard. The duchess asked what was the cause of all this riot, and how they dared thus to pursue a gentleman who would shortly be governor of an island? To which the barber-scullion made answer, 'The gentleman won't suffer us to wash him, as is the custom of the country, and as his master and my lord duke have been washed.'

'How can you tell such a lye?' quoth Sancho, in a violent passion; 'I have no dislike to being washed, provided you will use whiter towels, cleaner hands, and clearer suds; for there is no such great difference between me and my master, that he should be washed with angel water, and I with the devil's lye: the customs of countries, or palaces, cease to be good when they are disagreeable; my beard is clean enough, and stands in no need of being scrubbed; therefore the first that comes nigh me shall have a slap in the face, be who he will; for these ceremonies and soapings seem more like flouts and jeers, than a civil welcome to strangers.'

The duchess was highly diverted to see Sancho thus enraged, and to hear him remonstrate; but Don Quixote did not very well like to see his squire with such a nasty dishclout about his neck, and hunted thus by the kitchen gentry; therefore, making a low bow to the duke, as if asking leave to speak, he desired the servants to desist. 'No, no,' cried Sancho, 'let them go on with their fun now; I'll pay my barbers, I'll warrant you: let them bring a comb, or what they will, and curry this beard of mine; and if they find any thing in it that is not cleanly, they shall shear me against the hair.'

'Sancho Panza is perfectly right,' said the duchess, 'in whatever he has said, and will continue so in whatever he shall say; if he does not like this our custom
of

‘ of washing, it shall not be forced upon him: besides,
 ‘ you who pretend to make others clean, have shewn
 ‘ yourselves very remiss, and indeed presumptuous, in
 ‘ bringing, instead of silver basons and white towels,
 ‘ such filthy things as trays and dishclouts; but the
 ‘ fact is, you are a set of base-born miscreants, and can-
 ‘ not forbear shewing the natural enmity you bear to-
 ‘ wards the squires of knights-errant.’

The servants thinking the duchess was in earnest, took the dishclout off Sancho’s neck, and with some confusion and shame departed; when Sancho, kneeling before her grace, said, ‘ From great folks come great
 ‘ favours; and I don’t know how to make your wor-
 ‘ shipful highness amends for this your kindness to me:
 ‘ I can only wish myself dubbed a knight-errant for
 ‘ your sake, that I might spend all the days of my life
 ‘ in the service of so good a lady.’

The duchess bid him rise, telling him he was one of the most well-bred and civil squires she had ever seen or heard of, and assuring him the duke should create him a governor as soon as possible. And now the conversation ending, Don Quixote retired to take his afternoon’s nap; but the duchess desired Sancho, if he was not disposed for sleep, to attend her to a very cool apartment, and there pass the afternoon with her and her damsels. Sancho answered, that he usually took an afternoon’s nap in hot weather, but would deny himself that indulgence, or any other, to oblige so kind a lady: accordingly away he went; and the duke issued recent orders with regard to treating Don Quixote, in every respect, as a real knight-errant, according to the maxims, rules, and ceremonies of chivalry, as set forth in romantic story.

THE
ATC H I E V E M E N T S

Of the ingenious and renowned Hidalgo

D O N Q U I X O T E
D E L A M A N C H A.

P A R T II. B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

Containing the pleasant conversation which passed between the duchess, her damsels, and Sancho Panza; worthy to be read, and retained in the memory.

THE history then relates, that the duchess, on retiring with Sancho into a cool and pleasant part of the castle, desired the squire to sit down by her upon a low stool; but his squireship, out of good manners, declined that honour: however, her grace insisted upon his sitting there, and at the same time invested him with the privilege of speaking freely as a squire, as well as of sitting with all the authority of a governor; since in both capacities he was worthy the feat even of the champion Cid Ruy Dias. Sancho grinned, shrugged his shoulders, obeyed, and took his seat, surrounded by damsels and duennas.

The duchess now addressing him with the title of my lord governor, desired him to clear up some doubts that she entertained relative to the history printed of Signor Don Quixote: one of which was, that as he the lord governor had not delivered the letter that Signor Don Quixote sent, when in the Sierra Morena, to the lady Dulcinea, how could he, the governor, presume to say

that he did deliver such letter, and that he found the lady Dulcinea winnowing of wheat; a fiction so very prejudicial to that lady's reputation, as well as so dissonant to the station and integrity of a good squire. Sancho, without returning a word of answer, got up from the stool, and stepping softly across the room, peeped behind the tapestry, examined every corner of the apartment, and then returned.

'I believe we are all safe,' quoth the squire; 'and now, my lady duchess, I'll clear up every thing to you. In the first place, then, I look upon my master, Signor Don Quixote, to be no better than a madman; though sometimes he'll stumble upon a parcel of sayings so quaint, and so tightly put together, that the devil himself could not mend them; and yet I am persuaded within myself that he is out of his senses; and now, d'ye see, having settled this in my mind, I dare undertake to make him believe any thing, like the affair of the answer to the letter, and another affair of some six or eight days standing, which is not yet in print; I mean the enchantment of the lady Dulcinea; for, you must know, I made him believe she was enchanted, though 'twas all a cock and a bull story.'

The duchess desiring him to recount that affair, he related every circumstance of it, to the no small diversion of his hearers. 'But,' said the duchess, 'since Don Quixote is such a madman, is it not strange that you should follow him about in the character of his squire? it should seem that, by this conduct, you are as mad as himself; therefore, in fact, I know not whether it would not be rather an act of imprudence to bestow an island upon you; for how will he be capable of governing others, who cannot govern himself?'

Sancho acknowledged the justness of her grace's observation, and said that had he been wise, he should have left his master long ago; but that now, however, nothing could separate them but the grave; time, transitions, mutual afflictions and enjoyments, promises, and long acquaintance, having implanted interchangeably the most inviolable affection. 'If your highness,'
said

said Sancho, 'does not chuse to be as good as your word, why be it so; perhaps I may have no cause to be sorry; for though I may be mad myself, or be a fool, or whatever folks please to call me, I understand the meaning of the proverb that says, the pismire had wings to her sorrow; and perhaps Sancho the squire may get to heaven sooner than Sancho the governor; there's as good bread baked here as in France, and in the dark all cats are grey; unfortunate is that same he, who hath not had a good luncheon by three; no stomach is bigger a span, than that of any other man; with hay and with straw, we fill up the maw; of all the pretty little birds in the air, heaven doth take especial care; kings in their graves, are on a footing with slaves; and so good night to you, or good morrow, which you please. If your highness won't give me the island, because you think me a fool, I'll be so wise as not to care a fig about it.'

The duchess, however, assured him that the island should at all events be most certainly bestowed upon him, but gave him a strict charge as to his government of his vassals, who were all very loyal people, and born of honest parents.

'They shall all live happy if they will,' replied Sancho; 'so long as they behave well, I'll be good and charitable to them; but if they behave otherwise, I'll punish them; they shall play no tricks on me; I'm an old dog at a crust, and never walk hoodwinked.'

The duchess acknowledged the justness and policy of this declaration; but, returning to her former discourse on the enchantment of Dulcinea, said, 'I am certain your plan of cozening your master, and making him believe that the country wench was Dulcinea, (whom the knight could not know because she was enchanted,) was altogether the scheme of one of those enchanters who perpetually harass and persecute him; for I have the best authority for saying, and I do and will say, that the country girl who jumped upon the ass was truly and really the identical Dulcinea del Toboso, and that Sancho, in thinking he was the deceiver, was himself deceived. There is no more doubt

‘ of this truth than of things we never saw ; for Signor
 ‘ Sancho Panza must know, that here also we have en-
 ‘ chanters, who, purely from friendship, inform us of
 ‘ all that passes in the world ; wherefore be assured, the
 ‘ jumping rustic maiden was most certainly the indivi-
 ‘ dual Dulcinea del Toboso under enchantment, whom,
 ‘ when we least expect it, we shall see in her own na-
 ‘ tural form, and then you will be convinced of the
 ‘ mistake you have been under.’

Sancho paused a little, and confessed that he began to think that he himself had been deceived. He then recounted every circumstance of the Montefinos adventure, and said that he thought his master was quite right in his observations with respect to his having seen the lady Dulcinea, in that cave, attired in the very same garb which she appeared in when he, Sancho, had enchanted her for his own pleasure.

The duchess now breaking up the company, her damsels and duennas separated, highly diverted, and Sancho desired her grace to be so kind as to order Dapple to be taken care of. The duchess promised that great care should be taken of him, and at the same time told Sancho he might, if he pleased, conduct him to his government, and enfranchise him from all labour.

‘ I have seen more asses than one go to a government,’ replied Sancho ; ‘ so that taking Dapple to mine will be
 ‘ no new thing.’

This remark of Sancho Panza caused the duchess to laugh very heartily, who now dismissed him to his repose, and went herself to the duke, communicating to his grace all that had happened ; and this noble pair afterwards contrived a jest upon Don Quixote, which was so strictly consistent with knight-errantry, and was attended with such success, that it may be justly esteemed one of the best adventures in this sublime history.

CHAP. II.

Giving an account of the means devised for disenchanting the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso; one of the most famous adventures in this book.

GREAT was the pleasure which the duke and duchess enjoyed in the company of Don Quixote and his squire; and being resolved on the execution of some jokes, bearing the resemblance of adventures, they took an hint, for an extraordinary entertainment, from what had been related of Montefinos cave; but the duchess was somewhat surprised to think that Sancho could possibly be so very simple as to be brought to a belief that the lady Dulcinea was in reality enchanted, when he himself had been sole projector of the fraud.

A design was now formed of hunting the wild boar: the servants were instructed in what manner to behave to Don Quixote; and at the end of six days a train of hunters and spearmen, not inferior to those of a crowned head, went forth into the field. An hunting-suit of the finest green cloth was offered to Don Quixote, and another to Sancho; but the knight refused to accept his, alledging that as he should be obliged to resume the exercise of arms, he could not encumber himself with sumpters or wardrobes; Sancho, however, readily accepted the favour offered him, intending to sell it the first opportunity.

On the morning appointed for this grand hunting scheme, Don Quixote armed himself, and Sancho put on his fine green suit, to whom an horse was offered, but he preferred Dapple. The duchess came forth most magnificently arrayed, and Don Quixote very politely made an offer of holding the reins of her palfrey, but which the duke would by no means suffer. They now repaired to a wood between two lofty mountains, where the disposition being made, the toils pitched, and the parties placed in their respective posts, the hunt began with a most clamorous noise; nothing was to be heard

heard but the winding of the horns and crying of the hounds. The duchess dismounted, and, with a spear in her hand, took her stand in a place through which she knew the wild boars used to pass; the duke and Don Quixote also alighting, placed themselves on each side of her grace; but Sancho would not quit Dapple, lest the dear thing should be lost.

Scarce had they thus placed and arranged themselves, when an hideous boar of an enormous size came running towards them, gnashing his teeth and tusks, and foaming at the mouth, being briskly pursued by the hunters. The knight instantly braced on his shield, unsheathed his sword, and advanced to receive him; the duke, with his spear, was also prepared for him; but the duchess would have been the foremost of the three, if she had not been kept back by her lord. Sancho, the moment he saw the boar, jumped from the back of Dapple, and endeavoured to climb up into a tree; but when he had got about half way up, a branch on which he stood gave way, and down he was tumbling, when the snag or stump of another branch catching the skirt of his fine green coat, stopped his fall, and suspended him in the air, so that he was unable to reach the ground: and now expecting every moment to be seized by the furious boar, he cried and roared for help in the most dismal manner. At length the boar being killed by the number of spears which assailed him, Don Quixote turned about, and saw his poor squire thus hanging; upon which he immediately went to his relief, and replaced him on terra firma, when Sancho had the mortification to perceive that his green coat was terribly torn.

And now the wild boar being laid across a sumpter-mule, covered with sprigs of myrtle and rosemary, he was carried in triumph to a large field-tent, pitched in the centre of the wood, where were tables arranged in proper order, and a most sumptuous dinner set upon them.

After dinner they quitted the tent, to examine some snares they had laid; and the day being succeeded by rather a gloomy, dark evening, the duke and duchess's design

design was greatly favoured by this circumstance; for now the wood seemed in a blaze from all the four quarters, and prodigious numbers of cornets and other warlike instruments were heard, as if whole troops of cavalry were marching through the place. These were succeeded by a prodigious number of Lelilles, or cries used by the Moors when they are fighting. Trumpets and clarions sounded, drums beat, and fifes played; the whole making such a continual and alarming concert, that even the duke and duchess were confounded; Don Quixote was amazed, and Sancho frightened almost to death; and indeed even those who were in the secret, seemed terrified and in the greatest consternation. Presently a courier, equipped like a devil, came riding up, who blew, instead of a cornet, an enormous horn which yielded an hoarse and dismal sound. The duke asked him who he was, and from whence he came? 'I am the devil,' replied the other, 'and am going in search of Don Quixote de la Mancha: behind are six troops of enchanters, bearing, on a triumphal car, the lady Dulcinea del Toboso, who is enchanted; she is attended by the great Montesinos, who seeks Don Quixote, in order to put him in a method of disenchanting his lady.' 'If thou wert the devil, as thou dost call thyself, and from thy figure dost appear,' replied the duke, 'thou wouldst know that Don Quixote is now in this company.' 'Before heaven, and on my conscience,' answered the devil, 'I did not see him; for I am so distracted about other matters, that I had almost forgot the principal occasion of my coming hither.' 'Why this same devil,' quoth Sancho, 'must be a good kind of fellow, else he would not swear by heaven and his conscience.' The courier then addressing himself to Don Quixote, said, 'To thee, O knight of the lions, (and I wish thee fast in their claws) to thee am I sent by the valiant but unfortunate Montesinos, to desire thee to stop for him; for he escorts the lady Dulcinea del Toboso, and means to instruct thee how to disenchant her: I have now delivered my message, and must be gone. Devils like myself be with thee, and guardian angels protect that

‘that noble couple.’ Thus saying, he sounded his terrible horn, and rode away without staying for an answer. This increased the general consternation, and Don Quixote and Sancho were astonished exceedingly; the latter, to see that, in despite of truth, it was resolved that Dulcinea should be enchanted; and the former, to reflect, that he could not be certain of the truth of what had happened to him in the cave of Montesinos.

By this time the evening having grown considerably darker, a number of lights shot and glanced through different parts of the wood, like those dry exhalations of the earth which glide through the air, and seem as shooting stars. Then immediately was heard a most dreadful noise, similar to that occasioned by the ponderous wheels of an ox-waggon, from the harsh and continued creaking of which, it is said, wolves and bears (if any happen to be near) run away much terrified. This noise was succeeded by a much greater and more horrible one; for, of a sudden, at each corner of the wood there seemed to be a desperate engagement; in one place was heard the dreadful roar of cannon; in another, the discharge of numerous volleys of small-shot: here the shouts of the combatants resounded; and there the Moorish Lelilles were clamorously repeated. In short, the most strange and confused intermixture of drums, trumpets, cornets, horns, the thundering of cannon, rattling of small-shot, creaking of wheels, and vociferations of the combatants, made the most terrible noise that can possibly be conceived; and poor Sancho fell down, in a fainting fit, upon the train of the duchess, who received him as he fell, and with great commiseration ordered one of her servants to sprinkle some water in his face; which being done, the squire recovered just at the instant when one of the creaking carriages arrived at the place where they stood. It was drawn by four lazy oxen covered with black trappings, with a burning torch fixed to each horn. On the top of the waggon was an exalted chair, in which sat a venerable old man, with a beard as white as snow, and of such a length, that it reached quite down to his middle.

He

He was clad in a long gown of black buckram; for the waggon was so illuminated, that one might very easily distinguish whatever was in it. The drivers were two hideous devils, habited also in the same kind of buckram, and whose appearance very much frightened Sancho. The carriage being come up, the old man arose from his lofty seat, pronouncing aloud, 'I am the sage Lirgandeo:' and then the carriage passed on without one word more being spoken. Another waggon followed in the same manner, with also another old man seated like the former, who commanding the driver to stop, said aloud, 'I am the sage Alquife, the steady friend of Urgando the unknown.' Then came a third carriage; but the person in this was not so old as the two others; he was a robust man, of a very forbidding aspect, and who, with a voice hoarse and diabolical, said, 'I am Arcalaus the enchanter, inveterate enemy of Amadis de Gaul and his whole generation;' and then the carriage passed on. At a small distance the three waggons halted, when the dismal creaking of their wheels ceasing, it was succeeded by a most pleasing and lively concert: the music was regular, elegant, and animating. Don Quixote was struck with fresh surprise; and Sancho jumped for joy.

C H A P. III.

An account of the method for disenchanting the lady Dulcinea del Toboso; with other wonderful events.

AS the pleasing music gradually approached, a triumphal car approached with it, drawn by half a dozen grey mules covered with white linen, upon each of which sat a penitent*, clad also in white, and holding a lighted taper in his hand. The car was thrice as large as either of the waggons, and its sides and top were occu-

* Strictly, A penitent of the light; *disciplinante de luz*: a phrase applied to such as are publicly exposed.

pied by twelve other penitents, all clad in white, and who had flaming tapers in their hands; a sight which occasioned equal terror and amazement. Upon an elevated throne sat a nymph, habited in robes of silver tissue, bespangled with various leaves of gold tinsel; so that her habiliment, if not costly, was splendid, brilliant, and attractive. Her face was covered with a transparent veil of fine tiffany, through the flowing folds of which appeared a most beautiful and charming face. Close by her sat a figure clad in a robe of state, which reached down to his feet, and whose head was covered with a black veil. The moment the car had moved up to the spot where the duke, the duchess, and Don Quixote stood, the music ceased, and the figure in his robe then arising from his seat, and taking off his veil, discovered an hideous skeleton, representing the exact form of death. Don Quixote was startled! Sancho fell upon the ground speechless! and the duke and duchess affected to be much alarmed. This living death then informed the company that he was Merlin, though not the devil's offspring as had been maliciously given out; that being acquainted with the wicked enchantment under which the lady Dulcinea laboured, he had by his art discovered the means of her deliverance, and had come to disclose it to the renowned Don Quixote. He then addressed the knight as follows:

‘ GREAT soul of chivalry and hardiment!
 ‘ Bright blazing star of this degen’rate age!
 ‘ Thy trusty squire must, with his free consent,
 ‘ From spells thy peerless princess disengage.

‘ On that broad part Sol’s rays do seldom fear,
 ‘ That hidden part where most flesh e’er is found,
 ‘ Thirty-three hundred lashes must he bear,
 ‘ And his own hand inflict each tingling wound.

‘ This, but nought else, ends Dulcinea’s pain;
 ‘ Small is the penalty, but great the gain.’

‘ Thirty-

‘Thirty-three hundred lashes!’ quoth Sancho: ‘no, the devil take me if I’ll consent to any such thing; I’ll not even give myself three; I would as soon give myself three stabs with a dagger. What hath my *broad part*, as Signor Merlin calls it, to do with enchantments? If he has no better method than this, the lady Dulcinea may e’en go enchanted to her grave.’

Don Quixote growing enraged at these expressions of his squire, threatened to tie him naked to a tree, and give him even six thousand lashes. But Merlin now interposing, said, that the lashes to be received by honest Sancho must be voluntary, and given by himself at his own leisure; and that there was no absolute time fixed for the final execution of them. ‘He is allowed, if he pleases,’ added Merlin, ‘to avoid half the flagellation, by suffering the other half to be executed by another person, though it may chance to be rather weighty.’

‘I thank you for nothing,’ quoth Sancho; ‘my backside shall be touched by nobody. My master, indeed, who is a part of my lady Dulcinea, and is always calling her his life, his soul, and his support, may and ought to scourge himself, or do any thing for her sake; but for me to do it, is out of all reason; no, no; fairly and softly; I don’t like it at all.’

Sancho had scarce thus remonstrated, when the embroidered nymph who sat by Merlin’s shade, arising, and throwing aside her veil, said, with a masculine assurance and rather coarse voice, (notwithstanding her features seemed to the spectators so fair, delicate, and beautiful) ‘O thou Sancho Panza! thou ill-conditioned squire! thou soul of a pitcher, heart of cork, and bowels of iron! hadst thou been commanded, thou nose-slitting thief, to throw thyself headlong from some high tower; hadst thou been ordered, thou foe to human kind, to swallow a dozen of toads, two dozen of lizards, and three dozen of snakes; or hadst thou been persuaded to destroy thy wife and children with some sharp instrument, no one could have been sur-

'prised to see thee shy, fearful, and averse; but to ob-
 'ject to three thousand and three hundred stripes, which
 'even a puny schoolboy would think nothing at all of,
 'amazes and afflicts the compassionate bowels of all that
 'are here present, and will reflect eternal disgrace on
 'thee. Look up, thou hard-hearted animal! cast thine
 'huge goggle eyes upon these balls of mine which rival
 'the glittering stars! see how they weep, and how their
 'sad streams furrow the flowery meadow of my cheeks!
 'relent, thou monster, at the situation of my blooming
 'youth, (for I am only just turned of nineteen) pining,
 'consuming, and withering under the bark of a coarse
 'country wench; in which form if I do not now ap-
 'pear, it is owing to the particular indulgence of Signor
 'Merlin, in order that my native charms may melt thy
 'savage heart; for the tears of beauty will soften rocks
 'to cotton, and change a ferocious tiger into an harm-
 'less lamb. Lash then, obdurate beast, that brawny
 'broad part of thine, and rouse up thyself from that
 'base sloth which inclines thee to nothing but to gorge
 'and regorge thine insatiate stomach. But, alas, if my
 'tears and intreaties cannot stimulate thee to pity, at
 'least look with some degree of compassion on that un-
 'happy knight, thy master, whose very soul hath arisen
 'up in his throat, not above ten fingers breadth from
 'his lips, awaiting only thy kind or unkind determina-
 'tion, in order that it may either fly out at his mouth,
 'or return into his stomach.'

Don Quixote immediately putting his hand to his
 throat, said to the duke, 'By heaven, my lord, Dulci-
 'nea has spoken the truth; for I now actually feel my
 'soul sticking in my gullet like the stopper of a cross-
 'bow.'

The duke told Sancho that unless he relented, he must
 expect no island; for he could by no means think of
 sending a flinty-hearted governor amongst a set of ge-
 neros and well-disposed people. Sancho, therefore,
 desired two days to consider of it; but Merlin would by
 no means give his assent to this: he said the business
 must be done immediately, or Dulcinea must return to
 the cave of Montesinos, to continue there in the appear-
 ance

ance of a country wench; but that if he complied, she would in her present form be conveyed to the Elysian fields, and there remain till the full number of the lashes should be given. Sancho then addressing himself to Merlin, said, 'Good your worship, Signor Merlin, the courier devil who came here, delivered my master a message from Signor Montefinos, desiring him to stop in this place, because he was coming himself to give instructions about disenchanting the lady Dulcinea; but from that time to this we have seen nothing at all of him.' Merlin made answer, 'That devil, friend Sancho, is an ignorant blockhead, and a very great villain: I sent him in search of your master, with a message, not from Montefinos, but from myself; for Montefinos is at this instant in his cave, planning, or rather expecting his disenchantment, the worst part of which is still to come.' The sage then so effectively urged Sancho to agree to the flagellation, that his squire-ship said; 'I am content to give myself the thirty-three hundred stripes, provided I may give them when and where I please, and not be tied to particular days or times. I also covenant, that I will not be compelled to draw blood with the scourging instrument, and if some lashes happen to be slighter than others, they shall be included in the account. Item, lest I should make a mistake in the number, Signor Merlin (because he knows all things) shall keep the account, and give me notice when the debt is discharged, which shall be done as soon as possible, that the world may enjoy the beauty of the lady Dulcinea, who is much fairer and lovelier than I formerly believed her.' Merlin answered, that there would be no necessity of such notice; for as soon as the whole number should be given, the lady Dulcinea would be disenchanting, and come, with an heart abounding with gratitude, to return her warmest acknowledgements to the dear charitable Sancho Panza. 'If that be the case,' said Sancho, 'I agree to the penance on the aforementioned conditions.'

And now the music instantly struck up, attended with the discharge of a prodigious number of muskets; and

Don

Don Quixote kissed the cheeks of Sancho Panza several times. The duke and duchess, with the rest of the company, were highly satisfied with Sancho's no less compassionate than dutiful acquiescence; and now the triumphal car moving on, the lady Dulcinea, as she passed the duke and his noble consort, bowed to their graces, and dropt a most profound curtsy to Sancho.

About this time the lovely morn had made her chearful appearance; the flowers of the variegated field expanded their fragrant bosoms, and the pure streams flowed gently into the adjacent rivers, paying their accustomed tribute: the heavens were clear, the air refreshing, and the earth joyous; all unitedly promising, that the day which trod upon Aurora's heels, would be fair and serene. The duke and duchess, well satisfied with the success of their project, as well as with the chace itself, returned to the castle, fully resolved on a regular and consistent process in their romantic imitations.

CHAP. IV.

The wonderful and inconceivable adventure of the afflicted Duenna, alias the countess Trifaldi; with a letter which Sancho Panza wrote to his beloved wife, Teresa Panza.

THE adventure recounted in the foregoing chapter was contrived by the duke's steward, a person of much humour and ingenuity, who acted the character of Merlin, and instructed a page to represent Dulcinea. And now, with leave of the duke and duchess, he prepared another scene, replete with the most strange and agreeable fancy.

The next day the duchess asked Sancho whether he had begun his task of penance, for the disenchanting Dulcinea? the squire answered in the affirmative, saying that he had given himself five lashes the preceding evening. The duchess then desiring to know with what he had given them, he answered, with the palm of his hand. 'I am apprehensive,' said the duchess, 'Merlin
' will

* will not be satisfied with that; it being rather clapping than lashing. You ought to stripe yourself with something that will make you smart; for as learning is not to be required without pain, so the liberty of so great and illustrious a lady as Dulcinea del Toboso is not to be obtained for a trifle.' Sancho answered, 'I wish your grace would be pleased to furnish me with some convenient whip that will not make me smart too much; because, though I have been brought up a clown, my flesh has more of the cotton than of the rush.' The duchess promising to supply him with a proper scourge the next day, Sancho proceeded to inform her that he had wrote a letter to his wife Teresa, and begged her ladyship to read it, as he thought it was written much in the stile of a governor, or at least as governors ought to write. 'Who indited it?' said the duchess: 'I myself, sinner as I am,' replied Sancho. 'And did you also write it?' demanded the duchess: 'No, my lady,' answered Sancho; 'for I could never write nor read in my life, though I can set my mark.' Then pulling out the letter from his bosom, the duchess read the contents, which were as follow:

SANCHO'S letter to his wife TERESA PANZA.

IF I have been well lashed, I have been well mounted: if I have got a good government, it has cost me many a good lash. This, my Teresa, thou wilt not at present comprehend; another time thou wilt fully understand it. Know, my dear wife, that I am determined thou shalt ride in a coach; any other way of travelling is only fit for cats. In a word, Teresa Panza will soon be the lady of a governor; and then we shall see who will dare to tread upon her heels. I send thee a green hunting-suit, which my lady the duchess gave me: convert it into a jacket and petticoat for our daughter. The folks of this country say that my master Don Quixote is a sensible madman, and a pleasant fool; and they say too that I am not a jot behind-hand with him. We have been on a visit to Montesinos cave, and I am appointed
by

by Merlin to disenchant the lady Dulcinea del Toboso, who is called, amongst you, Aldonza Lorenzo. With thirty-three hundred lashes, lacking five, that I am to bestow upon myself, she will be as free from enchantment as the mother who brought her forth. Do not mention a word of this to any body; for shouldst thou seek counsel amongst a set of prating gossips upon this affair, one will cry 'tis white, whilst another will swear 'tis black. I shall take possession of my government in a few days, and hope soon to have my pockets filled with gold; for I have a most eager desire to get money; and this, I am told, is the principal object of all new governors. I will feel the pulse of my government, and will let thee know whether or not thou shalt come and live with me. Dapple is well, and sends his duty to thee: I would not desert him, though I were to be created Grand Turk. My lady duchess kisses thy hands a thousand times: pray return her two thousand; for, as Sir Don Quixote says, there is nothing cheaper than civility. It hath not pleased fortune to put another portmanteau, with an hundred crowns in it, in my way; however, let not that give thee any uneasiness; for he who holds trumps in his hand, stands a good chance of winning. The government will crown all my wishes: though, to be sure, one thing vexes me; for some folks tell me, that if once I taste it, I shall be apt to eat my fingers, so savoury is the sauce. If that should be the case, I shall get no great bargain; and yet the maimed and infirm pick up a pretty livelihood, enjoying a kind of canonry in the alms they receive: so that by some means or other thou art sure of being rich and happy. Heaven be thy comfort, my sweet Teresa, and preserve thee to enjoy the services of thy husband,

The governor,

SANCHO PANZA.

From my lord duke's castle,

July 20, 1614.

'And now, Signor Governor,' said the duchess, 'methinks you are wrong in two particulars: first, in asserting that you obtain your government in consequence of the stripes or lashes you suffer; whereas
' you

‘ you well know, and cannot deny, that when my lord duke promised you an island, stripes and lashes were never once mentioned or even thought of: secondly, you discover a very covetous disposition, and avarice often bursts the bag; a niggardly governor indulges his sordid principles at the expence of justice; it were therefore a sin to station such a man amongst a generous and brave people.’ ‘ Bless your sweet ladyship,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ I didn’t mean any such thing: if the letter is not wrote properly, it is but tearing it to pieces and writing a new one, which perhaps will be still worse, if left entirely to my noddle.’ ‘ No, no,’ replied the duchess, ‘ the letter will do well enough, and I shall shew it to the duke.’

They then repaired to a garden where they were to dine that day, and where Sancho’s letter being shewn to the duke, his grace read it with infinite pleasure. After dinner was over, and Sancho had entertained the company with his pleasantries, their ears were of a sudden invaded with the dismal sound of an hoarse, unbraced drum, attended with a mournful fife; and presently two men, in long black cloaks, entered the garden, each beating a drum, covered with black; and then came the fifer, dark and dismal as the others. The whole company were alarmed; Don Quixote, in particular, was much agitated; and Sancho fell to prayers.

These drummers and the fifer were followed by a person of gigantic stature, habited in a black mantle, the train whereof was of unmeasurable length; and which mantle was girded with a broad sable belt, containing a scymitar of immensurable size. The face of this gigantic figure was covered with a transparent black veil, through which appeared an huge bushy beard as white as snow. He marched to the sound of the drums with much gravity, solemnity, and composure. In short, his stature, aspect, deportment, black garb, and his attendants, were sufficient to astonish, and did astonish, every body. Approaching towards the duke, he thus addressed his grace in a grave and sonorous tone; ‘ Most high and potent prince! I am Trifaldin of the bushy beard, squire to the countess Trifaldi, otherwise

‘ called the afflicted duenna; from whom I bring a message to your grace, requesting that your magnificence will vouchsafe to grant her permission to come before you to relate the unhappy and wonderful circumstances of her misfortune. But first, she desires to be informed whether the valiant and invincible Don Quixote de la Mancha now resides within your castle; for she has come on foot, and without even breaking her fast, from the kingdom of Candaya, in search of that illustrious hero; a circumstance which deserves to be considered as a miracle, or at least effected by the power of enchantment. She is now at the gate of this castle, awaiting the honour of admission.’ The duke answered, that many days had elapsed since he had been first apprised of her ladyship’s misfortune, to whom the enchanters had given the appellation of the afflicted duenna: ‘ I beg, squire Trifaldin,’ added his grace, ‘ you will immediately conduct the countess hither, where she will see the immortal hero whom she seeks.’ Trifaldin then retired; and presently about a dozen duennas, preceded by the aforementioned melancholy music, entered the garden: they were attired in loose mourning habits, with veils of fine white muslin. Next came the countess, dressed in a robe of the finest serge, and led by her squire Trifaldin. Her train was mathematically divided into three equal skirts or angles, and supported by three pages in mourning; and it was conjectured, that from this curious triangular figure of her train, she was called the countess Trifaldi, as if we should say the countess of three skirts. And now, upon the approach of this squadron of duennas, the duke, duchess, Don Quixote, and all who beheld the procession, stood up; when the twelve females, arranging themselves in two rows, made a lane for the countess to advance between them, who was still led by her squire Trifaldin, while their graces and the knight stepped a little forward to receive her. She then fell on her knees, and with a voice rather coarse and harsh than delicate and soft, uttered this address: ‘ May it please your highnesses to spare yourselves the trouble of receiving, too ceremoniously, a person so overwhelmed with affliction,

‘fiction, that I can scarce reply rationally to any
 ‘question that is put to me; for the sense of my cala-
 ‘mity hath so fatally invaded my understanding, that it
 ‘hath sent it I know not whither, though it must cer-
 ‘tainly be very distant, because the more I seek after it,
 ‘the less able I am to find it.’ ‘He must be insensible
 ‘indeed,’ replied the duke, ‘who could not discover
 ‘your ladyship’s worth by the appearance of your per-
 ‘son, which bespeaks your great endowments, and is
 ‘deserving of the very essence of ceremony.’ Then
 raising her up, he placed her in a chair close to the
 duchess, who received her with the utmost politeness.

Don Quixote did not open his lips; and indeed every
 body was silent. At length, however, the afflicted
 countess thus addressed the company: ‘Confident I am,
 ‘most potent lord, most beautiful lady, and ye the rest
 ‘of this most discreet and intelligent company, that my
 ‘most miserable miserableness will find in your charita-
 ‘ble bowels a most merciful sanctuary; for such
 ‘my miserableness is, that it would mollify the most
 ‘obdurate and savage breast: but before it enters into,
 ‘I won’t say your ears, but the public stage of your
 ‘hearing, I must beg to be informed whether that most
 ‘illustria-ro-ra-rissimus knight, Don Quixotissimus de
 ‘la Manchapassima, and his facetious squire, Sancho-
 ‘kissimus Panzanassima, are in this assembly.’

‘Yes, here we are,’ cried Sancho: ‘here is my lord
 ‘Don Quixotissimus; and here am I, squire Sancho-
 ‘kissimus; and now, most charming countess-issimus,
 ‘you may say to us whatever you have a mind-
 ‘issimus.’

Don Quixote then arose, and said, ‘If your distresses,
 ‘madam, can derive any relief from the peculiar power
 ‘and virtue of knight-errantry, my strength and valour,
 ‘such as they are, I freely dedicate to your service. I
 ‘am Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose function it is
 ‘to assist the wretched of all degrees.’ The countess
 then falling at the knight’s feet, and, embracing them,
 said, ‘I thus prostrate myself, O thou invincible knight,
 ‘before these feet and legs, as the grand pillars of chi-
 ‘valry;

‘valry; which alone can accelerate my relief, and heal my afflicted bosom.’

The countess then addressed Sancho with a congratulation on his serving so great and valiant a master, whilst the duke and duchess had the greatest difficulty to refrain from bursting into laughter; for they knew the drift of the adventure, and commended, internally, the smartness and ingenuity of the pretended countess; who returning to her seat, thus proceeded:

‘The famous kingdom of Candaya, which is situated between the great Trapobana and the South-Sea, a couple of leagues beyond Cape Comorin, had, for its queen, Donna Maguncia, whose husband, king Archipielâ, dying, left the princess Antonomasia, their only child, heiress to the throne. This princess was brought up and educated under my immediate care; for I was first lady of the bedchamber to the queen her mother. At the age of fourteen the princess was so beautiful, that not the smallest addition was necessary to her personal accomplishments; and the qualifications of her mind had an equal degree of excellence; in short, she was not less sensible than fair, and the fairest of all nature; and thus beautiful she remains, if the invidious Fates and cruel-minded Sisters have not cut short the thread of her life: but surely heaven would not suffer such an injury as the lopping the most lovely branch that ever adorned the garden of the universe. Of this charming princess, whom my voice can never sufficiently extol, a prodigious number of noblemen, natives as well as aliens, became enamoured; amongst whom, a private gentleman of the court had the boldness to raise his thoughts to the heaven of so much perfection. Confiding in his juvenility, his wit, gallantry, and variety of engaging talents, he followed the impulse of an inordinate and presuming passion. I must frankly acknowledge he was an extraordinary person, and could touch the guittar to admiration; indeed, he could make it speak, not to the ears alone, but to the very soul: he was, besides, a poet and a dancer, and had a fine genius for

for making birdcages. But all his gaiety, gallantry, and graces, had proved ineffective against the virtuous reservedness of my invaluable charge, if the perfidious ruffian had not first conquered me. The vile plunderer and lascivious vagrant began with suborning my inclinations, in order that I might, like a treacherous keeper, deliver up to him the keys of the fortress which I guarded. In a word, he imposed upon my understanding, and obtained my consent, by presenting me with a variety of toys and trinkets; but what chiefly undermined my virtue, and levelled me with the ground, were the following couplets which he sung one evening under my window :

DISTRACTED with a silent grief,
The cruel fair who caus'd my pain
Denies the wretch's poor relief,
The only comfort, to complain.

Yet how should I, in humble verse,
To paint my heart-felt pangs pretend?
The raptures of a saint rehearse,
Or tell the torments of a fiend?

The words were to me so many pearls of eloquence, and his voice sweeter than sugar; and I have thought many a time since, considering the misfortune I fell into, that well-regulated commonwealths should banish the poets, according to Plato's advice; at least such lascivious bards whose compositions are so opposite to those of the marquis of Mantua, which both entertain and draw tears from women and children. Another time he sung the following :

O Death! to me the only gain!
Come, and dispel this fond disease:
For life's a burthen, spent in pain,
And death a pleasure, bringing ease.
And yet shouldst thou my loss once mourn,
My soul would struggle to return.

With several other sonnets and madrigals he attacked me: but had I adhered to the duty of a prudent duenna, these

‘ these serenades could not have moved me, nor should I
 ‘ have believed his many amorous declarations. But alas!
 ‘ not these verses and declarations alone, but my own
 ‘ levity and carelessness opened the way to Don Clavijo,
 ‘ which is the name of the said cavalier. In short, through
 ‘ my connivance, he was often very familiar with
 ‘ the princess Antonomasia, who, poor lady, was rather
 ‘ deluded by me than by him; though he always visit-
 ‘ ed her in character of her lawful spouse; for, sinner
 ‘ as I am, I never would have consented, had he not
 ‘ been her husband, that he should ever have come
 ‘ even within the shadow of her slipper. No, no,
 ‘ marriage must be at the head of any business of this
 ‘ kind undertaken by me: the only misfortune attend-
 ‘ ing this affair was the inequality between Don Clavijo,
 ‘ who was no more than a private knight, and the
 ‘ princess Antonomasia, heiress to a kingdom. The
 ‘ plot was for some time kept in profound secrecy by
 ‘ my judicious management: at length, however, a
 ‘ small protuberance in the princess’s belly making its
 ‘ appearance, we laid our three heads together in con-
 ‘ sultation; the issue of which was, that before the
 ‘ mishap should come to light, Don Clavijo should de-
 ‘ mand the infanta Antonomasia in marriage, in presence
 ‘ of the vicar-general, by virtue of a contract signed by
 ‘ the infanta. The plan, which was of my contrivance,
 ‘ was accordingly put in execution: the vicar examined
 ‘ the contract, and confessed the infanta, who acknow-
 ‘ ledging the whole affair, was committed to the care of
 ‘ an honest alguazil of the court. At length, after
 ‘ numberless questions and responses, the princess con-
 ‘ tinuing invariably in her story, the vicar pronounced
 ‘ sentence in behalf of Don Clavijo, whom he declared
 ‘ her lawful spouse; with which circumstance the queen,
 ‘ Donna Maguncia, mother of the infanta, was so much
 ‘ affected, that in three days time we buried her.’

Sancho now grinned, and said, ‘ What! did you bury
 ‘ the queen before she was dead?’

‘ No certainly,’ replied squire Trifaldin; ‘ the Can-
 ‘ dayans do not bury the living.’

‘ And yet,’ resumed Sancho, ‘ it has happened ere
 ‘ now

now that a person in a swoon hath been buried for dead ; and, in my humble opinion, queen Maguncia ought rather to have swooned than died ; for while there is life there is hope ; and the infanta's slip was not so great, that she should take it so much to heart ; verily the indiscretion was not so criminal as some folks may think it ; for, agreeable to the rules of my master, who is here present, and will not suffer me to tell a falsehood, in like manner as scholars are created bishops, so may knights, especially knights-errant, be created kings.'

'Thou art in the right, Sancho,' said Don Quixote ; for let but a knight-errant have two inches of good-luck, and he instantly steps into the high-road of promotion, honour, grandeur, and fame. But pray, sweet lady, proceed.'

'The queen being really dead,' continued the countess, 'scarcely had we put her into the ground, and pronounced the last farewell, when, *Quis talia fando temperet a lacrymis?* there appeared upon her majesty's tomb, mounted on a wooden horse, the giant Malamburno, her first cousin, who, exclusive of his natural barbarity, was also an enchanter ; and by whose indignant aspect it appeared evidently he was come to revenge the death of his royal relation, by punishing Don Clavijo for his great presumption, and Antonomasia for her inadvertence. Accordingly, he enchanted them both, and placed them on the queen's tomb. The infanta he transformed into a monkey of brass, and the cavalier into an hideous crocodile of some unknown metal : and between these figures there is an inscription in the Syrian tongue, which, translated into Candayan, or Castilian, is to this effect : *These two presumptuous lovers will never recover their pristine form, till the glorious Manchegan hero shall meet me in single combat ; for by the irrevocable decree of fate, this stupendous adventure is reserved for him alone.* He then drew from his scabbard an unmeasurable scymitar, and threatened to cut my throat : I was much terrified, and my tongue cleaved to the roof of my mouth : however, recovering a little, I implored mercy, in such plaintive,

‘ plaintive, pathetic, moving accents, that he forbore to
‘ execute his terrible menaces. He, however, ordered
‘ all the duennas of the palace (whom you now see) to
‘ be brought before him; when, after exaggerating our
‘ crime, he declaimed against the general practices of
‘ duennas, and charged them all with the offence which
‘ I alone had committed. He then said he would not
‘ punish us with immediate dissolution, but with such
‘ a species of affliction as would be to us a civil and con-
‘ tinued death. Instantly we felt the pores of our faces
‘ open, attended with a pain as if pricked by several
‘ needles; upon which, clapping our hands to the parts
‘ affected, each found her visage in the condition you
‘ shall now behold.’

Thus having spoken, the afflicted duenna, and those who were with her, lifted up their veils, and discovered faces with large rough beards, some black, some white, others red, and some motley. The duke and duchess were amazed, Don Quixote confounded, all the spectators astonished, and Sancho trembled. The countess then proceeded with her story.

‘ Thus were we punished by the revengeful Malambruno, who obscured the delicacy of our faces by these
‘ odious bristles: O that he had rather cut off our
‘ heads with his scymitar! for where, alas, can a poor
‘ duenna go who has a beard upon her chin? O ye,
‘ my poor companions! O ye forlorn and miserable
‘ duennas! in an hapless hour were we engendered, and
‘ brought into this wicked world.’

The countess then affected to fall into a swoon. But as soon as she thought proper to recover from it, Don Quixote assured her he was entirely at her command, and begged to be immediately directed by her in the service of herself and the other duennas. ‘ O most valiant knight!’ replied the countess, ‘ worthy! generous! and great! since you so voluntarily and nobly offer to assist us, know that if you go from hence by land to the kingdom of Candaya, you must travel five thousand leagues; but if you go in a direct line through the air, the distance is only three thousand two hundred and twenty-seven. You also are to know, Ma-

‘ lambruno

‘Malambruno informed me that whenever fortune should
‘direct me to the knight appointed to effect our deli-
‘verance, he would send him a steed that should be far
‘superior to any post-horse, as being the identical
‘wooden horse upon which the gallant Peter of Pro-
‘vence carried off the fair Magalona. This horse has no
‘bridle, but is governed entirely by a peg that is in his
‘forehead; and he flies through the air with such velo-
‘city, that one would think the devil himself was upon
‘his back. This same steed, according to ancient tradi-
‘tion, was constructed by the sage Merlin, who lent him
‘to Peter his friend; by which means Peter performed
‘various wonderful journeys, and at length stole away
‘the fair Magalona, whom he seated behind him on
‘the crupper, and then, in the presence of innumerable
‘spectators, galloped up into the air, to the astonish-
‘ment of them all. But Merlin lent this horse only to
‘particular friends, or to such as paid him a very hand-
‘some price: we do not remember his ever having
‘been mounted by any body since the days of the
‘valiant Peter, except by Malambruno, who procured
‘him by his art, and keeps him safely in possession, in
‘order to make the most expeditious journeys; and in-
‘deed ’tis amazing to think how he rides about; one
‘day he is in France, another in Peru, and the third
‘day in a different part of the globe: and there is one
‘very peculiar advantage attending this horse; he nei-
‘ther eats, drinks, sleeps, or wants shoeing; and so
‘easy is his motion, that, without wings, he ambles
‘through the air in such a manner, that a cup filled
‘with water might be carried a thousand leagues, and
‘not a drop of it spilt. In short, he is the most sur-
‘prising horse ever heard of, and will be actually here
‘within half an hour after it is dark, provided Malam-
‘bruno be really disposed to put an end to our calamity;
‘for he assured me, that the signal by which I should
‘be certain of having met with the identical knight
‘whom I sought after, would be the appearance of this
‘horse in the very place where the knight personally
‘was.’

Sancho, on asking how many could ride upon this famous steed, was answered that he would carry only two persons, one on the saddle; and the other on the crupper; and that these persons had generally been a knight and his squire, when no damsel was to be stolen. Sancho then asking what his name was, he was answered that it was not Pegasus, or Bucephalus; nor Brilladoro, the name of the steed of Orlando Furioso; neither was it Bayarte, which belonged to Reynaldo de Montalban; nor Bootes or Peritoa, the horses of the sun.

‘Pray,’ said Sancho, ‘is his name Rosinante?’ which ‘is a grander name than any you have mentioned.’

‘No,’ replied the countess; ‘but his name is Clavileno the Winged*, which is a very grand one, and is adapted to his wooden constructure, the peg that is in his forehead, and the velocity with which he travels.’

CHAP. V.

The arrival of the famous Clavileno, and the conclusion of this adventure.

NIGHT made its approach, and with it the time fixed on for the appearance of Clavileno. Four savages, clad in green ivy, entered the garden, bearing on their shoulders a large wooden horse, which being placed on the ground, one of the savages cried out, ‘Let the knight who has courage, mount this machine; and let his squire, if he has one, get up behind him on the crupper; then shall both be carried through the air to the place where Malambruno is waiting for them; but the knight must take care to turn the peg which is in the forehead of the steed; by which means he may travel just as he thinks proper, either soaring to an extreme altitude, or veering through the centre

* Or *Clavileno Aligero*, which, rendered into English, is *Wooden Peg the Winged*.

‘region;

region: but lest his head should become giddy, as well as his squire's, it is necessary that both have their eyes blindfolded till Clavileno neighs, which will be a sure signal of their safe arrival at their journey's end.' This intimation being given, the savages left the horse, and went back with great solemnity to the place they came from.

And now Trifaldi, with tears in her eyes, begged Don Quixote to mount the horse, and take behind him his squire, since her own beard, and those of her companions, continued growing.

'I will mount with pleasure,' replied the knight, 'nor will I even stop to put on my spurs.'

'But if I get behind, may the devil fetch me,' said Sancho; 'I am no wizard, to fly through the air: besides, what would my islanders say, should they hear of it? and another thing is to be considered; it being three thousand leagues from hence to this same kingdom of Candaya, if the horse should happen to be tired, or the giant be out of humour, we may be half a dozen years in coming back; and by that time I shall have neither island nor islanders.' The duke, however, observed to him, that as the island which he had promised him was not a floating one, but rooted firmly in the bowels of the earth, and that as no office of importance was obtained without some bribe or consideration, he should expect that he would, in acknowledgement of so distinguished a favour as the gift of an island, attend his master in the accomplishment of an adventure which promised so much additional honour to the name of Quixote. 'Whether,' added the duke, 'you return upon Clavileno so expeditiously as we have reason to expect; or whether, through adverse fortune, you come back in the habit of a pilgrim, begging from door to door, still at your return you shall be sure of having the island.' In consequence of this assurance, Sancho agreed to ride behind his master, but begged to know whether, while he was in the air, he might not say his prayers, and call on the holy angels to protect him? The afflicted duenna made answer, that he certainly might, as much as he pleased; for notwithstanding

standing Malambruno was an enchanter, still he was a christian. 'Come on then,' quoth Sancho; 'heaven and the holy trinity of Gaeta be my protection.'

Don Quixote then taking his squire aside, said to him, 'You see, son Sancho, what a long and wonderful journey we are going to take! God knows when we shall return, or what convenience or leisure our business will afford us; wherefore it is my particular desire that you will retire to your chamber, under pretence of getting some necessaries for the road, and then, in a twinkling, give yourself about five hundred lashes, in part of the three thousand and three hundred you stand engaged for, and they shall be allowed good in the account; it will soon be done; and a business well begun, you know, is half ended.'

'Why your worship is surely stark mad!' answered Sancho; 'just when I'm going to ride upon a wooden crupper, you would have me stripe myself! how, in such case, do you think I'm to sit behind you on this same horse? no, no, Sir, as soon as we return from Candaya, I'll most certainly pay off this debt, but not before.' To which the knight replied, 'Tis very well, then, Sancho; I will depend on thy word; for I really believe thou wilt not violate it.'

As soon as this private conference was over, they returned, in order to mount Clavileno; when the knight desiring Sancho to suffer himself to be hoodwinked, and get up, 'No, no, Sir,' replied the squire, 'your worship must get up first, since you are to ride on the saddle, and I on the crupper.' Don Quixote then pulling an handkerchief out of his pocket, desired the lady Trifaldi to tie it over his eyes; but no sooner was this done, than he said, taking off the bandage, 'In Virgil we have a story of the Trojan Palladium, which was a wooden horse dedicated to Pallas, and whose belly was filled with armed men: and these men laid Troy in ashes: wherefore I deem it necessary to examine the belly of Clavileno.' The countess, however, said there was not the least necessity for it, Malambruno being a person who abhorred every species of treachery; and the knight considering that any hesitation

ration about his personal safety might be injurious to his reputation, immediately mounted Clavileno, and made trial of the peg, which turned with great facility. And now the knight's legs hanging down at full length, for want of stirrups, he had all the appearance of one of those antique figures in a Roman triumph, painted or woven in Flemish tapestry.

Sancho, by little and little, and with the utmost reluctance, got up behind, and seating himself upon the crupper, found it so very hard, that he begged to be indulged with a cushion: but the lady Trifaldi said Clavileno could bear no sort of ornamental furniture, and that therefore he must seat himself sideways like a woman, in which position he would sit with much greater ease. Sancho took the duenna's advice, and then bidding farewell to every body, suffered himself to be blindfolded; but soon lifting up the bandage, and looking very woefully upon all who were in the garden, he intreated them, with tears in his eyes, to assist him with a couple of paternosters, and as many avemarias, as they themselves, in such an extremity, would wish for a similar friendship. But Don Quixote growing very angry with him for discovering so much fear, Sancho agreed to set off as soon as his worship pleased; and now both being hoodwinked again, and the knight finding himself properly fixed in his seat, turned the peg; when all the spectators, in one general voice, cried out, 'Heaven be your protection, most valiant knight! angels guard you, most intrepid squire! now, now you mount the air! now you cut it with more swiftness than an arrow! now you soar aloft, and astonish the gazing world below! wonderful indeed! sit steady, Sancho! you seem to totter a little! pray take care! for should you fall, great would be the fall indeed! even greater and more fatal than that of the ambitious youth who undertook to guide the chariot of the sun his father.'

Sancho now creeping as close as possible to his master, and hugging him round the waist, said, 'Sir, how is it possible we can be so high from the earth, since we can so plainly hear the voices of these people?' The knight

knight replied, 'Never mind that, Sancho; for as these
 ' kind of flights and incidents are out of the common
 ' course of nature, it is possible to hear at the distance
 ' of a thousand leagues: but don't hold me so fast, son
 ' Sancho, lest I tumble from my seat. I cannot think
 ' why thou shouldst be so much frightened; for I declare
 ' I never bestrode a more easy-paced horse in my life: so
 ' smoothly does he travel, that I can scarce feel him
 ' move. Take courage; we shall soon reach the king-
 ' dom of Candaya; for we are right before the wind.'
 ' That is certain,' replied Sancho; 'for the wind blows as
 ' hard on this side as if a thousand pair of bellows were
 ' hard at work.' And in this conjecture Sancho was pretty
 right; for the wind that blew proceeded from several of
 those machines: and, in short, so well was the whole of
 this adventure concerted by the duke, the duchess, and
 their steward, that nothing was wanting to render it com-
 plete. Don Quixote now feeling the wind, said, 'With-
 ' out doubt we must be arrived at the second region of
 ' the air, in which snow and hail are produced: the
 ' third region produces thunder and lightning: so that
 ' if we continue mounting at this rate, we shall reach
 ' the region of fire; and I know not how to manage
 ' this peg, so as to check our aerial career, and prevent
 ' our being roasted alive.'

While they were thus conversing, some tow, set on
 fire at the end of a long pole, was put near their faces;
 and Sancho first feeling the heat, cried, 'O! Sir Don
 ' Quixote! we are assuredly at that same region of fire;
 ' for a part of my beard is already singed; I'm deter-
 ' mined to uncover my eyes, just to have one peep, and
 ' see whereabouts we are.' 'By no means, friend
 ' Sancho,' replied the knight; 'for the licentiate To-
 ' ralva was conveyed, mounted on a cane, through the
 ' air, with his eyes shut, by the devils: in the space
 ' of twelve hours he arrived at Rome, and alighted on
 ' the tower of Nona, in one of the streets of that city.
 ' There he beheld the dreadful tumult, assault, and
 ' death of the constable of Bourbon, and the follow-
 ' ing morning returned to Madrid, where he related the
 ' whole affair. He said also, that during his flight
 ' through the air, the devil bid him open his eyes, which he

‘ accordingly did, and found himself so near the moon,
 ‘ that he could have touched it with his finger; but
 ‘ he was afraid to look down upon the earth, lest his head
 ‘ should turn giddy; therefore, brother Sancho, we
 ‘ must by no means uncover our eyes, but trust to that
 ‘ Providence in whose care we are: probably by this time
 ‘ we are making a point, and soaring to a certain alti-
 ‘ tude, so as to come darting down upon Candaya like
 ‘ an hawk: for though it does not seem above half an
 ‘ hour since we left the garden, we have traversed a
 ‘ prodigious tract of air.’ ‘ I know nothing about
 ‘ that,’ replied Sancho; ‘ but I know that if madam
 ‘ Magalona could sit on this plaguy crupper, her * * * *
 ‘ was none of the tenderest.’

This conversation being overheard by the duke and the rest of the company, they were highly entertained with it; and now thinking it time that this extraordinary adventure should be ended, they set fire to the tail of Clavileno with some lighted flax; and his belly having been previously filled with squibs and crackers, a dreadful explosion was the result, and down came both knight and squire to the ground, well singed. By this time the whole duennian squadron having disappeared, the rest of the company, as if in a trance, lay prostrate on the ground. Don Quixote and his squire getting on their feet, in a woeful plight, and looking about them, were amazed at finding themselves in the duke’s garden, as well as at seeing so many people lying flat and motionless upon the ground: but how increased was their astonishment when at one corner of the garden they beheld a large lance stuck upright in the earth, with a smooth and white piece of parchment, bearing, in golden characters, the following inscription:

*The renowned knight, Don Quixote de la Mancha, hath
 atchieved the adventure of the countess Trifaldi, otherwise
 called the afflicted duenna, by only attempting it. Malam-
 bruno is appeased and satisfied; the chins of the duennas are
 again beardless; Don Clavijo, and the fair Antonomasia,
 have recovered their pristine form: and when the squire’s
 penance shall be accomplished, the white dove will be deli-
 vered from the talons of her persecutors, and will find her-*

self

self in the embraces of her beloved turtle. This is the ordinance of that prince of enchanters, the sage Merlin.

Don Quixote, upon reading this inscription, knew at once that the latter part of it related to the disenchantment of Dulcinea; and, therefore, returning his most ardent thanks to heaven for having accomplished so great an atchievement with so little danger, he approached to the spot where the duke and duchess lay, and pulling his grace by the arm, said, 'Have courage, my good lord! the adventure is over.'

The duke affected to recover gradually, like a person awaking from a profound sleep; and the duchess, with the rest of the company, did the same; all feigning, so naturally, a degree of such wonder and astonishment, that it was impossible the jest could be discovered. The duke, with his eyes only half open, read the inscription, and then clasping Don Quixote in his arms, pronounced him the bravest and most gallant hero in the whole world. Sancho looked for the afflicted duenna, to see whether her beard was really off, and whether her face, without the beard, was as handsome as her graceful figure had seemed to indicate: but his squireship was informed, that as Clavileno descended flaming through the air, the countess and the other duennas had totally vanished, with their chins as perfectly smooth, white, soft, and delicate as ever.

The duchess then asking Sancho how he had fared during the journey, the squire replied, 'Why truly, my lady, we flew, as my master informed me, through the region of fire; and there, you must know, I had a strong inclination just to take a peep; but my master would not consent to it: however, I shoved up the handkerchief a little, and then looking downward, the earth seemed no bigger than a grain of mustard, and the men walking upon it not much larger than hazle-nuts: therefore, my lady, only judge how high we were.' To this the duchess made answer, 'Take care what you say, friend Sancho: you must have seen the men only, and not the earth; for if the earth appeared no bigger than a grain of mustard, and each man like an hazle-nut, a single man must have covered
the

‘the whole earth.’ ‘That’s true,’ quoth the squire;
 ‘and still I had a good side-view, and am sure I saw
 ‘the whole globe.’ ‘It is impossible to perceive, by a
 ‘side-view,’ replied the duchess, ‘the whole of any
 ‘thing whatever.’ ‘Well, well, my lady,’ quoth
 Sancho, ‘I understand nothing about views, not I.
 ‘Your ladyship must consider, that as we rode in the
 ‘air by enchantment, so perhaps I saw the earth by en-
 ‘chantment, and all the men upon it. If your lady-
 ‘ship will not believe me in this, perhaps you will not
 ‘believe me when I tell you, that pushing the hand-
 ‘kerchief up above my eyebrows, I saw myself so near
 ‘heaven, that between the top of my head and the
 ‘main sky there was not a span and an half: and it so
 ‘happened, that we passed close to the seven little
 ‘goats* ; and as I had been once a goatherd, I had a
 ‘strong mind to have a bit of play with them; so
 ‘accordingly I slipped down softly from behind my
 ‘master, and frisked about with the pretty little nan-
 ‘nies for above half an hour; and Clavelino didn’t
 ‘move a single step all the while.’

The duke then asking Sancho how his master had
 employed himself in this time? Don Quixote himself
 replied, ‘As these and similar events are out of the
 ‘common course of nature; we are not to marvel at
 ‘what my friend Sancho has asserted: for my own
 ‘part, I can with great safety affirm, that I did not
 ‘offer to move the handkerchief with which my eyes
 ‘were covered, and that I neither saw heaven or earth,
 ‘or any thing else; and still I was sensible of passing
 ‘through the middle region of the air, and bordering
 ‘upon that of fire; but that we were beyond it, I can-
 ‘not believe; for the region of fire being between the
 ‘moon’s sphere and the utmost region of the air, we
 ‘could not reach that part of the heavens where the
 ‘seven stars are, without being burnt to death;
 ‘therefore either Sancho lyes, or Sancho dreams.’ ‘I
 ‘neither lye nor dream,’ answered the squire: ‘ask me
 ‘the marks of the goats, and then you’ll know whether

* The Pleiades are vulgarly called so in Spain.

‘ I speak the truth or not.’ The duchess desiring him to describe them, he said that two of them were of a green colour, two carnation, two blue, and one motley. ‘ This is an entire new breed, Sancho,’ said the duke; ‘ in our region of earth we have goats of no such colours.’ ‘ The reason of that is plain,’ replied Sancho; ‘ there must be some difference between the goats of heaven and those upon earth.’ ‘ Prithee was there ever an he-goat * amongst them?’ said the duke: ‘ No,’ my lord,’ replied Sancho; ‘ I am told none of those pass beyond the horns of the moon.’

They would not ask him any further questions about his journey, perceiving he was in an humour to traverse the heavens, and to relate what he had seen there, without ever having stirred from the garden. In fine, thus concluded the adventure of the afflicted duenna, which yielded a fund for diversion to the duke and duchess, not for that time only, but for their whole life; as well as matter for Sancho to recount, from century to century, could his squireship have attained such longevity.

Don Quixote coming to Sancho, whispered him, ‘ Since thou wouldst fain have us believe all that thou dost say about heaven, I expect thee to believe all that I have related about the cave of Montesinos. I say no more.’

CHAP. VI.

Containing the instructions which Don Quixote gave to Sancho Panza previous to his setting out for his government; with other matters of moment.

THE duke and duchess were so highly satisfied with the success of this adventure of the afflicted duenna, that they were determined to keep up the jest, the aptitude of the subject promising so fair to make it pass

* There is a jest in this question; for the Spanish word *cabron* signifies a cuckold as well as an he-goat.

for earnest: having therefore given instructions to their servants and vassals how to behave to Sancho as a governor, the day following the squire was desired to prepare himself for his government, as the islanders were hourly and impatiently wishing for him. Sancho, bowing, and assuming a most consequential look, said to the duke, ‘ Since I came from yon high firmament, whence I beheld this earth, which appeared so small, the heat of my desire to be a governor is greatly cooled; for what grandeur is there in a dominion over a grain of mustard-seed, or over a few inhabitants not bigger than hazle-nuts? for methought the whole earth was nothing more. If your grace could bestow upon me some small part of heaven, though it were no more than half a league, I should prefer it to the largest island on earth.’ ‘ Friend Sancho,’ replied the duke, ‘ heaven belongs alone to the Supreme Being; I cannot dispose of an inch of it; but what I am able to give thee, I give freely; an island thou shalt have, right and tight, round and sound, pleasant and fertile.’ ‘ Enough, my good lord,’ quoth Sancho; ‘ I’ll be contented then.’

Don Quixote now taking the squire by the hand, led him into his bedchamber, and there spoke to him as follows.

‘ I return my most grateful thanks to heaven, friend Sancho, for having decreed, that, before I myself have met with the success I merit, the blaze of honour illumines thee, my squire. I, who had weighed the requital of thy service in my own prosperity, find myself only in the beginning of advancement; whilst thou, before thy time, and contrary to all rules of reasonable progression, findest thyself advanced to dignity and splendor. O happy Sancho! O fortunate squire! Thou, who, in comparison to me, art a blockhead and dunce, seest thyself created governor of an island in a trice, as if the whole procedure were a mere trifle. I make these observations to thee, my son, that thou mayst not ascribe thy good fortune to thy own merits, but to heaven, for having disposed matters so happily in thy favour; and that thou mayst

' retain a proper sense of that grandeur which is inhe-
 ' rent in the profession of knight-errantry. And now,
 ' O my son ! be attentive to what I, thy Cato, am go-
 ' ing to say ; I will be thy counsellor, thy guide, and
 ' north pole, to conduct thee into some safe port, from
 ' the tempestuous ocean into which thou art going to
 ' engulf thyself ; for offices and great employments
 ' are no better than profound gulphs of confusion.

' First, let me enjoin thee to fear, love, and adore
 ' the Almighty. Secondly, endeavour to know thy-
 ' self ; which is the most difficult knowledge in the world.
 ' Choose virtue for thy medium, and perform meritorious
 ' actions ; then wilt thou have no cause to envy those
 ' who are of noble birth ; for blood is hereditary, but
 ' virtue is acquired ; consequently this last hath an in-
 ' trinsic value which cannot be found in the other. If
 ' thou shouldst send for thy wife, take pains in instruct-
 ' ing and improving her ; for all that a discreet gover-
 ' nor acquires, is often dissipated and lost by an ill-bred
 ' woman. Conduct not thyself by the law of thine
 ' own arbitrary opinion, which is in general the case of
 ' ignorant people, who presume upon being discerning.
 ' Let the distresses of the poor receive more compassion,
 ' but not more justice, from thee, than the informations
 ' of the rich. Endeavour to investigate the truth from
 ' among the presents and promises of the opulent, as
 ' well as from the sighs and solicitations of the indi-
 ' gent. Whenever equity should, and does take place,
 ' suffer not the extent or rigour of the law to bear too
 ' much on the delinquent ; for the reputation of the
 ' rigorous judge is not better than that of the compassi-
 ' onate one. When the severity of the law is to be
 ' softened, let commiseration, not bribery, be the mo-
 ' tive. Should you ever have an opportunity to judge
 ' the process of your enemy, fix not your mind on the
 ' injury done you, but upon the merits of the case. Let
 ' not private affection blind thee in another man's cause ;
 ' for the errors you commit thereby are often without
 ' remedy ; or, if they admit of a cure, it will be at the
 ' expence of both thy fortune and reputation. When
 ' a beautiful woman comes before thee to seek justice,
 ' turn

‘ turn away thine eyes from her tears, and thine ears
‘ from her lamentations, and consider at leisure the
‘ substance of her request, unless you would have your
‘ reason overwhelmed by her complaint, and your
‘ integrity lost in her sighs. Abuse not him in word
‘ whom you mean to punish in deed; for the pain of
‘ the punishment is enough for the wretch to bear, with-
‘ out the addition of reproach. In the trial of delin-
‘ quents, take into thy consideration that deplorable
‘ object, man; reflect how subject we all are to the in-
‘ firmities of our depraved nature; and, as much as
‘ possible, without injuring the opposite party, display
‘ an humane, generous, tender, feeling disposition; for
‘ though the attributes of God are all equal, mercy is
‘ more pleasing to the human mind than justice.

‘ If, my son Sancho, you observe these rules and
‘ precepts, your days will be long, your fame immor-
‘ tal, your recompence full, and your happiness inex-
‘ pressible. You shall match your children as you please;
‘ they, and their children, shall enjoy titles; you shall
‘ live in amity and quietude with all the world, till death
‘ closes your eyes in a good old age. The observations
‘ I have hitherto made to you, son Sancho, are docu-
‘ ments for the embellishment of thy mind: now listen
‘ to those which relate to the ornament of the body.

‘ In the first place, be always cleanly, and pare your
‘ nails. Go not loose and unbuttoned; for a slovenly
‘ dress denotes an heedless mind, unless such negligence
‘ be the effect of cunning, as was judged to be the case
‘ of Julius Cæsar. Feel, with discretion, the pulse of
‘ what your office may be worth; and if it will afford
‘ liveries for your servants, let such liveries be decent
‘ and strong, rather than gay and tawdry; and be sure
‘ to make an equal division between thy servants and
‘ the poor. For instance, if you can cloath six pages,
‘ put three in livery, and cloath the same number of
‘ poor boys; this is a method of bestowing liveries
‘ which the vain-glorious could never think of. Never
‘ eat any onions or garlic, lest thy breath betray thy
‘ rusticity. Walk leisurely, and speak with deliberation,
‘ but not so as to appear delighted with your own words,

‘ all

‘all affectation being disgustful. Dine moderately;
 ‘and eat very little supper, because a man’s stomach is
 ‘the storehouse from whence health is to be imparted
 ‘to the whole body. Drink temperately; for drunken-
 ‘ness neither keeps a secret nor performs a promise.
 ‘Take heed not to chew on both sides of your mouth
 ‘at once; and be sure always to avoid eructation.’

Here Sancho interrupted his master, by asking him what he meant by the term eructation.

‘’Tis a filthy word,’ replied Don Quixote; ‘eruc-
 ‘tation, Sancho, means nothing more or less than
 ‘belching.’

‘Oh, very well Sir,’ quoth Sancho; ‘then I’ll take
 ‘great care never to belch before company; and indeed
 ‘this is one of the best instructions your worship has
 ‘given me; for this same eructation is a thing I’m
 ‘mightily subject to.’

Don Quixote then proceeding in his general instruc-
 ‘tions to Sancho, said, ‘Break thyself of that ridiculous
 ‘custom of intermingling so many proverbs in thy
 ‘conversation; for though proverbs are concise and
 ‘pithy sentences, you often introduce them so unappli-
 ‘cably, that they appear, as they really are, the most
 ‘egregious absurdities.’

‘Alas, Sir,’ replied the squire, ‘this is a defect
 ‘which heaven alone can remedy; for I have more pro-
 ‘verbs than would fill a large book; and when I talk,
 ‘they crowd so thick and fast upon my lips, that they
 ‘quarrel which shall get out first; but henceforward I
 ‘will take care to utter such only as are suitable to the
 ‘gravity of my office; for in a rich man’s house the
 ‘cloth is soon laid; where there’s plenty, the belly
 ‘can’t be empty; in giving and taking, there’s no
 ‘mistaking.’

‘Hold, thou confounded proverb-monger!’ said the
 knight. ‘Here am I exhorting thee to suppress thy
 ‘proverbs, and in an instant hast thou eructed a whole
 ‘litany of them, totally foreign from the subject. But
 ‘observe, I do not affirm that a proverb properly ap-
 ‘plied is amiss; but to jumble them together in the
 ‘manner thou dost, renders conversation poor and insipid.
 ‘When

‘ When you ride on horseback, do not lean backward
‘ over the saddle, nor stretch out your legs stiffly from
‘ the horse’s belly; nor let them hang dangling, as if
‘ thou wert upon the back of Dapple; for the air and
‘ gracefulness of sitting on horseback, distinguish a gen-
‘ tleman from a groom. Sleep moderately; for he who
‘ rises not with the sun, loses so much day. Remember
‘ that industry is the parent of success; and that idle-
‘ ness, on the contrary, never accomplished a good wish.
‘ The last piece of advice I shall now give thee, though
‘ it concerns not the embellishment of the body, I de-
‘ sire thou wilt very carefully retain in thy mind; be-
‘ cause I am of opinion it is not less essential and salu-
‘ tary than any I have yet given: it is this: never un-
‘ dertake to decide any controversies upon the pre-
‘ eminence of families; at least, never compare one
‘ family with another; since, in the comparison, one
‘ must be better than the other; and the persons whom
‘ you abase, will hate you, whilst those whom you extol
‘ will neglect to reward you. Your habiliment must
‘ be breeches and stockings, a long coat, and a cloak
‘ somewhat longer; but never think of wearing trunk
‘ hose, for they neither become cavaliers or governors.
‘ This is all the advice, my friend Sancho, which I have
‘ at present to give you; but, in future, my instructions
‘ shall be proportioned to your occasions, provided I
‘ have proper intelligence of the state of your affairs.’

Who that had heard the above admonition from the lips of Don Quixote, would not have supposed him a person of good judgement and admirable disposition? O the curse attending his chivalry ideas!

Sancho thanked him for his lessons of advice, but said he should never be able to keep half of them in his memory, and that it would therefore be necessary to have them set down in writing; for that, notwithstanding he could neither write nor read, he could give them to his confessor, who should repeat them for him.

‘ Ah! sinner that I am!’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ how
‘ scandalous it is in a governor not to be able to either
‘ write or read. I must needs tell thee, Sancho, that
‘ for a man to be so illiterate, or to be left-handed, im-
‘ plies

‘plies that either his parentage was very mean, or that
 ‘he was, when young, either so dull, or so wicked and
 ‘stubborn, as to have been incapable of receiving the
 ‘impressions of judicious precept. This is a great flaw
 ‘in thy character; wherefore I would by all means
 ‘have thee learn to write thy name at least.’ ‘I can
 ‘sign my name well enough,’ answered Sancho; ‘for
 ‘when I served some few offices in our parish, I learnt
 ‘to scrawl those sort of letters that are put on wool-
 ‘packs, and these I was told spelt my name: besides, I
 ‘can pretend that my right-hand is lame, and for that
 ‘reason order my secretary to sign for me; there is a
 ‘remedy for every thing except death; and I, as
 ‘having the command of the staff, will do as I think
 ‘proper; a rich man may practise as much folly as
 ‘he pleases; those folks buy honey too dear who lick it
 ‘off the brambles; what a man has, so much he is sure
 ‘of; muzzled dogs never bite.’

‘A curse on thy proverbs,’ exclaimed the knight;
 ‘thou hast been an hour stringing them together, and
 ‘each has been a dagger to my heart. Take my word
 ‘for it, these same proverbs will be the ruin of thee;
 ‘they’ll provoke thy islanders to pull thee from thy go-
 ‘vernment, or at least cause them to shun thee as a
 ‘pestilence. Tell me, thou essence of ignorance, where
 ‘dost thou pick them up? or where didst thou learn to
 ‘apply them? on my own part, even to apply only one
 ‘with strict propriety, I am obliged to labour as if I
 ‘were digging.’

Sancho complained that he thought it extremely hard
 he could not be allowed to make use of his own, and
 said he had three more proverbs at his tongue’s end
 quite pat to the purpose, but that they should not be
 uttered; ‘for now,’ said he, ‘silence is my name.’
 ‘No,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘rather prate-fast or sauce-
 ‘box is thy name; and yet methinks I should like to
 ‘hear those four curious proverbs that are so pat to the
 ‘purpose: for I have been rummaging my own me-
 ‘mory, which is a pretty good one, and cannot recollect
 ‘so much as one.’ ‘Why Sir,’ answered Sancho,
 ‘what proverbs can you have better than these that I

‘am

‘ am just going to repeat? Never venture your finger
‘ between a man’s teeth: get out of my house; what
‘ would you have with my wife? there is no reply:
‘ whether the pitcher hits the stone, or the stone hits
‘ the pitcher, it is bad for the pitcher. Now all these
‘ are pat to the purpose. Let no one meddle with his
‘ governor, or his governor’s substitute; if he does, he’ll
‘ suffer, as if he had thrust his finger between a man’s
‘ teeth. To what a governor says, there is no replying;
‘ for it is like, Get you out of my house; what business
‘ have you with my wife? Then as to the stone and the
‘ pitcher, a blind man may see into it. And your wor-
‘ ship is sensible that a fool knows more in his own
‘ house, than the wise in another man’s.’ ‘ Not so,
‘ Sancho,’ replied Don Quixote: ‘ the fool knows no-
‘ thing either in his own or any other person’s house;
‘ for no substantial knowledge can be built on so weak a
‘ foundation as folly: but let us quit this subject; if
‘ thou dost not perform the duty of a good governor,
‘ the fault will be thine, and the discredit mine. But I
‘ comfort myself, that I have discharged my duty in
‘ giving thee the best advice in my power. Heaven be
‘ thy protection, dear Sancho, and relieve me from a
‘ suspicion that thou wilt soon turn the island topsy-
‘ turvy; which I might indeed obviate, by giving the
‘ duke a thorough insight into thee, and discovering to
‘ him that the whole of thy corpulent paunch is nothing
‘ more than a sack-full of proverbs and impertinent re-
‘ marks.’

‘ If your worship,’ replied the squire, ‘ is of opinion
‘ that I am not fit for this island, I renounce it from
‘ this very moment; for, alas, a nail’s breadth of my
‘ soul is dearer to me than my whole body; and plain
‘ Sancho can live as contentedly upon bread and onion
‘ as governor Sancho upon capons and partridges. Be-
‘ sides, Sir, while we are sleeping, the high and low,
‘ rich and poor, are all equal: fairly and softly, Sir
‘ Don Quixote: pray who was it that first put this
‘ scheme of governing into my head? why it was you
‘ yourself; as to me, I know no more about governing
‘ islands than Dapple does; and if you think the devil
No. 16 E e ‘ will

‘ will have me in consequence of my being governor of
 ‘ an island, I had rather go simple Sancho to heaven
 ‘ than governor Sancho to hell.’

‘ Before God, friend Sancho,’ replied the knight,
 ‘ for those last expressions of thine I think thee deserv-
 ‘ ing of a thousand islands. Thou hast naturally a good
 ‘ disposition, without which no science is worth the
 ‘ trouble of attaining. Recommend thyself to the Di-
 ‘ vine Being, and take care never to recede from an up-
 ‘ rightness of intention: and now, friend Sancho, let us
 ‘ go to dinner; for I have a notion the duke and duchess
 ‘ are waiting for us.’

C H A P. VII.

*Sancho Panza is conducted to his government; and Don
 Quixote meets with a strange adventure in the castle.*

IN the evening of the day on which Don Quixote gave his admonitory instructions to Sancho Panza, he also gave him them in writing, that the squire might fix on some proper person to read them as occasion should require: but scarce had his squireship received the paper on which they were written, than he dropt it; and the duke happening to pick it up, communicated the contents to the duchess; which occasioned their graces to admire anew Don Quixote’s natural capacity and his extravagance.

Now, resolved upon prosecuting the jest, the duke and duchess that very evening dispatched Sancho, with a numerous retinue, to the place which he conceived to be an island; the management of the whole scheme being left to the duke’s steward; and indeed it was him who had so cleverly performed the character of the countess Trifaldi.

Sancho, as soon as he fixed his eyes upon the steward, fancied he saw in his face the very features of the countess; wherefore turning to his master, he said,
 ‘ The devil fetch me, Sir Don Quixote, if this man’s
 ‘ face

‘face is not the very same with that of the lady Tri-
‘faldi!’ Don Quixote looking very steadfastly at the
steward, and discovering a manifest resemblance of fea-
tures, was much surprised, and said to Sancho, ‘Look
‘sharp after him, friend Sancho, and try to discover
‘some further marks either to confirm or remove thy
‘suspicion.’

But now Sancho took his departure for his govern-
ment, followed by a great number of attendants. He
was attired like a gownman, having on a long cloak of
murry-coloured camblet, with a cap of the same, and
was mounted on a mule, followed by Dapple, who, by
express orders of the duke, was decorated with costly
trappings of fine flaming silk. At taking leave of the
duke and duchess, Sancho saluted their hands, and
begged a benediction from his master, who granted him
one with many sighs, whilst the big love-tear rolled
down the cheeks of the poor squire. Scarce had he de-
parted, when Don Quixote began to contemplate his
own solitary situation, which the duchess perceiving,
asked him why he was so pensive? ‘If,’ said her grace,
‘’tis owing to the absence of your squire, we have
‘squires, duennas, and damsels enough in our house, in
‘readiness to serve you to your heart’s desire.’ ‘I
‘acknowledge, madam,’ replied the knight, ‘that the
‘absence of Sancho affects me; but that is not the
‘principal occasion of my uneasiness; and I must beg
‘to be excused, if among the many favours your excel-
‘lency is pleased to confer on me, I decline all but
‘the good intention with which they are bestowed. I
‘wish to be entirely alone in my apartment, and to be
‘my own servant.’ The duchess, however, made an-
swer, that she could by no means consent to it; but that
he should be waited on by four damsels, who were as
beautiful as the choicest flowers. ‘Ah! madam!’
said the knight, ‘they will be no flowers to me, but
‘thorns pricking me to the heart; wherefore if they come
‘into my chamber, they shall fly in at the window;
‘for they will find no other means of admission. It is
‘my desire to be quite private in my own chamber,
‘that I may keep a wall between my passions and my
‘chastity.

‘ chastity. In a word, I will sooner lie in my cloaths
 ‘ than consent to suffer any body to undress me.’ The
 duchess, therefore, assured him, upon her honour, that
 nobody should ever presume to enter his chamber,
 since he was so particularly desirous to be in private;
 and then her grace conducted him to supper, say-
 ing, ‘ We will sup immediately; for your yesterday’s
 ‘ journey from Candaya was not so short, but it must
 ‘ have somewhat fatigued your worship.’ ‘ Not in the
 ‘ least, my lady,’ answered Don Quixote; ‘ for I can
 ‘ with truth affirm, that in all my life I never crossed
 ‘ the back of a steadier or better-paced horse than Cla-
 ‘ vileno; nor can I imagine what could possibly induce
 ‘ Malambruno to destroy him in the manner he did.’
 ‘ We are to suppose,’ said the duchess, ‘ that Malam-
 ‘ bruno, relenting of the injury he had done, not only
 ‘ to the countess Trifaldi and her attendants, but to di-
 ‘ vers others, and being sorry for the numerous acts of
 ‘ mischief he must certainly have committed as an en-
 ‘ chanter, had now resolved to destroy all the instru-
 ‘ ments of his art; accordingly he began with Clavi-
 ‘ leno as the principal of them, and in order that his
 ‘ ashes, with the parchment trophy, might immorta-
 ‘ lize the name of Don Quixote de la Mancha.’

After supper the knight retired to his chamber, and
 locked the door. He undressed himself by the light of
 a couple of wax-tapers: but O the misfortune that be-
 fel him! As he was straining to pull off his hose, there
 broke forth — not sighs, nor any thing to discredit
 his cleanliness, — but about two dozen stitches in one
 of his stockings!

The most melancholy reflections now recurred to Don
 Quixote. An ounce of silver would he readily have
 given for a drachm of green silk; I say green, because
 his stockings were green. Sancho, however, having
 left behind him a pair of travelling boots, the knight
 was resolved to put them on in the morning.

In short, to bed he went, with a pensive and heavy
 heart: Sancho’s absence, and the irreparable damage
 which his stocking had received, made him perfectly
 unhappy. He now extinguished the tapers, but found

it impossible to sleep, so hot was the weather; wherefore getting up, and opening a window which looked into a garden, he heard plainly the following short dialogue:

‘Do not thus press me to sing, my dear Emerencia; for you are sensible that ever since this stranger has been in the castle I have been more inclined to weeping than to singing. Besides, vain would be my song, if it did not awake this new Æneas, who is arrived in my territories to leave me forlorn.’ ‘You may assure yourself, my dear Altifidora,’ replied another voice, ‘that the lord of your heart, and watchman of your soul, is as thoroughly awake as we are; for I just now heard him throw open the window. Sing therefore, my afflicted creature, in a low and sweet voice, to the sound of your pleasing harp. O Emerencia!’ answered Altifidora, ‘but suppose my singing should betray my heart, and I fall under the censure of those who have never felt the power of love! however, happen what will, I’ll venture; better a blush in the face than a blot in the mind.’ And then she touched her harp so delightfully, that Don Quixote was at once both astonished and captivated. He concluded that one of the duchess’s damsels had fallen in love with him, and he began therefore to be under some apprehension for his virtue; however, resolving to withstand the powerful allurements, and recommending himself to his mistress Dulcinea, he was determined to listen to the soft music, and therefore presently feigned a sneeze, in order to let the girls know that he heard them. And now his ears were saluted with the following mock serenade:

AWAKE, Sir knight! attend my piteous strains!
How canst thou listless thus in slumber lie,
Whilst such a tempting maiden here complains?
Arouse! fam’d Manchegan! and ope thine eye!

Youthful I am! — in ways of love untry’d!
Yet to La Mancha’s chief would spread my arms!
For my poor heart is almost vitrify’d
In the inflaming glasshouse of his charms!

To succour hapless damsels is thy trade ;
 Then why, alas ! O why not pity me ?
 Some tyger's den was thy rough cradle made,
 Or some wing'd griffin surely foster'd thee.

Would Dulcinea deign thy love to swop,
 My gaudiest petticoat I'd gladly give her !
 But she's too proud : alas, her name is up
 From Alcid's Posts to Ganges' mighty river.

Would Fate, propitious to my love-sick itches,
 Give thee to me, thou object of my soul !
 All night I'd stir thy flame with genial twitches ;
 All day I'd pick thy lovely jobbernot.

Gowns, petticoats, and caps, and smocks should fly,
 To deck thy comely shape in gay attiring :
 Canst thou then like the Roman tyrant lie,
 And see me in my fiercest flames expiring ?

These notes, to prove that I'm a choice musician,
 My Quixote's ears most fondly do accost :
 Then be thou, charming knight, my blest physician,
 Or poor Altisidore's for ever lost.

The peerless champion of La Mancha now sighed most woefully, and said to himself, ' Is it not strange
 ' that no damsel can behold me without falling in love
 ' with me ? Altisidora may either weep or sing, neither
 ' will work the least impression on my heart ; for the
 ' heaven-born Dulcinea is sole empress of my affections.'
 The knight then immediately shut the window, and returned to his bed ; where we will leave him for the present, to attend the great Sancho Panza, who is impatient to be a governor.

C H A P. VIII.

Sancho Panza takes possession of his island, and begins his administration.

THAT mirrour of squire-errantry, Sancho Panza, with his numerous retinue, arrived at a town containing about a thousand inhabitants ; and indeed this was one of the best within the duke's prerogative. Sancho

was

was informed, that this place was called the island of Barataria, either because Barataria was really the name of it, or because he obtained the government of it at so cheap a rate *. As soon as he approached the gates of this town, which was walled, the magistrates came out to receive him; the bells were set a-ringing, and every possible demonstration of joy was manifested on the important occasion. The keys being then with great form delivered to him, he was admitted perpetual governor of the island of Barataria; and being afterwards conducted to the town-hall, he was there addressed by the duke's steward in the following words: 'It is an ancient custom, my lord governor, that he who is appointed governor of this island is obliged to answer some difficult and intricate question that is put to him; and by the response which such new governor makes, the people form a judgement of his abilities, and thence know whether they have cause to rejoice or murmur at his arrival amongst them.'

All the while the steward was thus addressing his governorship, Sancho kept his eye fixed on an inscription upon a wall overagainst his tribunal, and, as he could not read, desired to know the signification of it. 'My lord,' replied the steward, 'tis an account of the time of Signor Don Sancho Panza's taking possession of this island as its governor.' 'Whom do you call Signor Don Sancho Panza?' said his excellency. 'None but your lordship,' replied the steward; 'for we have no other Panza in the whole island.' 'Well, friend,' answered Sancho, 'take notice that the title of Don does not belong to me, nor did it ever belong to any of my family: plain Sancho Panza is my name. Now do I already guess that your Dons are as thick as stones in this island; but it is sufficient that heaven knows my meaning: fairly and softly; if my government lasts above three days, I shall root out these Dons †, which from their swarms must be as troublesome as vermin. Now let this same question be put to me, master

* The Spanish word *barato*, signifies cheap.

† A satire on Spanish pride.

' steward;

‘ steward; and I’ll answer it as well as I can, whether
‘ my people murmur or not murmur.

At this instant two men came into the hall; one of whom was habited like a labouring man, and the other like a taylor. The taylor, approaching the bench, said,
‘ My lord, this man (pointing to the other) came yesterday into my shop, and putting a piece of cloth into
‘ my hand, asked me whether there was enough to make
‘ a cap? I answered Yes: but he suspecting that I
‘ wanted to cabbage some of the stuff, then asked me if
‘ I thought there was enough for a couple of caps? I
‘ answered Yes; for I guessed his suspicion: then he
‘ asked me whether there was not enough for three, and
‘ so on till he brought the number to five; to which I
‘ replied, as before, Yes. And now he has just been
‘ at my shop for these caps; but the fellow not only refuses to pay me for them, but insists upon having the
‘ cloth returned to him, or have the full value of it.’

‘ Is all this true, brother?’ demanded Sancho: ‘ Yes,
‘ my lord,’ replied the labourer; ‘ but I pray your lordship to order the taylor to shew the five caps he has
‘ made.’ ‘ I’ll shew them with all my heart,’ said the taylor; who then exhibited the caps on the ends of his four fingers and thumb, adding, ‘ Here are the caps;
‘ and on my soul and conscience every bit of the cloth is
‘ used.’ The singularity of this dispute created much mirth in the hall; and it was the governor’s pleasure that the taylor should not be paid for his work; that the labourer should forfeit his cloth; and that the caps should be given to the poor.

Two old men now made their appearance, one of them with a large cane in his hand, which he used as a walking-staff. ‘ My lord,’ said the other old man, ‘ I
‘ lent this man some time ago, merely out of friendship,
‘ ten golden crowns; which sum he was to return to
‘ me on demand; but he not only refuses to pay me,
‘ but denies the debt, and says that if I did really lend
‘ him so much money, he certainly returned it. Now
‘ as I have no witnesses of the loan, nor he of the payment, I humbly beseech your lordship to put him to
‘ his oath; and if he will swear he has returned me the
‘ money

‘ money, I will here, in the face of heaven, entirely
‘ forgive him the debt.’

‘ Well, old gentleman with the staff,’ said Sancho,
‘ what say you to this ?’ The old man made answer,
‘ I acknowledge, my lord, that this person did lend
‘ me the money; and since he requires my oath, if
‘ your lordship will be pleased to lower your rod of jus-
‘ tice, I will make my affidavit upon it that I have duly
‘ and truly repaid him the whole sum.’ The governor
accordingly holding down his wand, the defendant
gave his cane or staff to the plaintiff to hold for
him while he made oath; then putting his hand on the
cross of the wand, he declared it was true that the
other had lent him the ten crowns; but that he, the
borrower, had faithfully repaid them; and that the
lender having, he supposed, forgot the repayment, was
continually dunning him for the money. The governor
then asking the creditor what he had to say for himself,
the latter made answer, that he did not in the least doubt
but the defendant had sworn to the truth, as he believed
him to be an honest man and a good christian. The
defendant then resuming his cane, and making his obei-
sance, left the hall; but Sancho, after a short pause,
ordered him to be brought back into court. The old
man accordingly returning, Sancho said to him, ‘ Lend
‘ me that staff of thine, friend;’ which the other imme-
diately giving him, our new governor delivered it to the
plaintiff, saying, ‘ Now go your ways; for you are fully
‘ paid.’ ‘ How so, my lord?’ cried the old man;
‘ do you suppose this cane worth ten golden crowns?’
‘ Certainly,’ replied the governor, ‘ or I am the greatest
‘ dunce in the world; and now you shall see whether or
‘ no I have an headpiece fit to govern an island.’ Thus
having said, he gave orders for the cane to be broken
asunder, when out dropt ten crowns of gold, to the
amazement of all the spectators, who began to think
their governor a second Solomon. They asked him how
he could possibly have conjectured that the ten crowns
were in the cane? He answered, that, upon seeing the
deponent give it to the other man previous to his making
affidavit, and then, after swearing he had duly and truly

repaid him, resuming said cane, it came into his head that the money was concealed in it. From this circumstance we learn, that God sometimes directs the judgement of those who govern, though they are otherwise arrant blockheads. But indeed Sancho had heard a story of a similar nature related by the curate of his village.

The two old men now went away, the one covered with shame, and the other highly delighted. The bystanders were amazed; and the secretary, who minuted the words and conduct of Sancho, knew not whether to record him a man of sense or a booby.

This cause being ended, a stout young woman came into court, holding fast the arm of a man dressed like an opulent herdsman, and complaining he had forced her against her will. The man replied, he would make oath, that so far from having forced her, she had accepted a considerable gratuity for the favour granted. The governor asking him if he had any money then about him, and the man answering he had a purse of twenty ducats, his excellency ordered him to give the purse and its contents to the woman. The herdsman obeyed, trembling; and the woman, dropping several curtsies, prayed God to preserve the life of the lord governor, who behaved so humanely and generously to maidens in affliction. But scarce had she gone out of court, when the governor bid the herdsman run after her, and take the purse from her either by fair or foul means, and give it to him, the governor. The herdsman darted like lightning after the woman, and brought her back, but had not been able to wrest the purse from her, notwithstanding he had exerted his whole strength. ‘Give me the purse, woman,’ said the governor; which she accordingly delivering into his lordship’s hands, he restored it to the herdsman; and then addressing himself to the woman, said, ‘Had you shewn as much resolution in defending your chastity as you have done in defending this purse, no man could have forced you. Get you gone, you infamous jade: leave the island; nor be seen within six leagues of it, on pain of two hundred stripes.’ The woman departed, overwhelmed with

Sancho restoring the Herdsman his Purse.



Wale delin.

Remondson sculp.

*The Woman's strongest, but of force complains,
Yet for a Purse of Gold her part maintains.
Sancho the fallacy with ease perceives,
Corrects the Woman, and the Clown relieves.*



with shame and confusion; the herdsman was very thankful; and the bystanders were in fresh admiration at the judicious proceedings of their new governor; every circumstance of which being taken down by the secretary or historiographer, was transmitted to the duke. And here we will leave honest Sancho for a little time; because his master, much disturbed by the serenade of Altisidora, calls us to his own sweet person.

CHAP. IX.

Of the most terrible consternation into which Don Quixote was thrown by bells and cats, during the course of Altisidora's amour.

WE left the great Manchegan hero in his bed of down, after his having resisted the powers of music and of love: he did not however once close his eye-lids, so absorbed was he in meditation: he rose with the fair sun, dressed himself in his shamoy suit, put on his travelling-boots to hide the disaster in his stocking, threw over his shoulders his scarlet mantle, clapped on his head a green velvet cap trimmed with silver lace, and then slinging his trusty hanging-sword in his buff-belt, put upon his wrist a large rotary which he always carried about him. Thus equipped, he went down, at breakfast-time, into the hall, where the duke and duchess were in readiness to receive him. But we must not omit to mention, that in passing through a gallery he met Altisidora and her companion, who had fixed themselves there on purpose to intercept him; and no sooner did the former set her eyes upon the knight, than, affecting to faint away, she dropt into the arms of her friend. ‘I know the occasion of all this,’ said Don Quixote. ‘Do you?’ replied the other damsel; ‘I’m sure I never saw Altisidora in such a situation before. Hang all knights-errant say I, if they are all so shy and disdainful. Let me desire of you, Sir Don Quixote, to leave the place; for the poor girl

‘ girl will not recover while you stand so near her.’ To which the knight made answer, ‘ Be pleased, madam, to order a lute to be left in my chamber in the evening, and I will console this afflicted damsel as much as lies in my power; for, in the beginning of an amour, a speedy and ingenuous explication is the most effectual cure for such as are imprudently in love.’ Then leaving them, Altisidora immediately recovered, and said to her companion, ‘ Let him have a lute by all means; for ’tis plain he intends to give us some music, and we shall have diversion enough.’ They then acquainted the duchess with the whole of what had happened, who was rejoiced exceedingly at the news, and contrived, with the duke and her woman, how to put in practice another jest. They waited impatiently for night: but in the mean time the duchess actually dispatched the page, who had personated Dulcinea in the wood, to Teresa Panza, with the letter which Sancho had wrote to her, and also with a bundle that he had left on purpose to be sent home. This page at the same time received strict orders to bring back a minute and precise account of every thing which should pass between himself and the governor’s consort.

At night, when Don Quixote went to bed, he found a lute in his apartment as he had desired. He accordingly tuned it, and opening the window, saw several persons walking in the garden: then hemming, and clearing his throat, he began, with rather an hoarse though not unmusical voice, the following sonnet, the offspring of his own poetic brain.

LOVE’s arts, with ease, attack the careless heart;
 By idleness the silly passion’s nurse:
 Let virtue, prudence, caution, do their part:
 Love’s strongest chains like weakest packthread burst.

Modest reserve’s the strongest commendation,
 But skittish airs the certain bane, to Love:
 Loose tricks may catch the rambler’s short-liv’d passion
 But prudent maidens men of sense approve.

Lust's unsubstantial, fleeting, rapid blaze,
Sparkles and flashes for a transient hour ;
But those pure flames which Virtue's graces raise,
Perfect exist till life itself's no more.

Not all the shufflings which blind Fortune tries,
Shall banish from my constant heart the love
Which first took fire from Dulcinea's eyes ;
For constancy can ev'ry lett remove.

No sooner had the knight concluded his sonnet, to which the duke, duchess, Altifidora, and almost all the people in the castle, had most attentively listened, than of a sudden, from a gallery directly over his window, down came a rope to which upwards of an hundred small bells were fastened, and then about thirty cats with smaller bells tied to their tails. The bells rung, the cats mieued, and Don Quixote was astonished. Three of the cats got in at the window, and running about the knight's apartment, soon extinguished the lights, while the rope with the large bells was continually lowering down and pulling up. The knight seizing his sword, and unsheathing it, made several fine thrusts through the window, crying out, 'Avaunt, ye vile enchanters!' and then assaulting the cats that were in the room, two made their escape out of the window, whilst the third flew directly at the knight's face, and seizing his nose with its teeth and claws, threw him in such agony, that he roared out lustily ; when three or four persons ran up immediately to his assistance, and relieved him : not that the knight intreated such relief ; on the contrary, he begged them to let him engage the base enchanter who had thus seized him by the nose.

Don Quixote's face being much scratched, some plaisters were applied to it, and he kept his chamber five successive days in consequence of this misfortune : during which time another adventure happened to him, but which cannot now be recounted, because Sancho Panza, who is exceedingly busy in his government, calls us away.

CHAP. X.

A further account of Sancho's behaviour in his government.

SANCHO Panza was conducted from the town-hall to a grand palace, where a band of music immediately struck up, and a noble table was exuberantly covered. Sancho seated himself at the head; when a page tucked a laced bib under his chin; and close at his side stood a physical gentleman with a rod of whalebone in his hand; and another person, in character of sewer, placed a savoury dish before him; but scarce had the governor tasted its contents, when the doctor touching the plate with his wand, it was instantly removed from table by one of the pages: the sewer then presented him with another dish; but before he had time to taste it, the doctor also, by means of his wand, caused it to be instantly taken off.

‘What is the meaning of all this hocus-pocus work?’ said Sancho. ‘My lord,’ replied the physician, ‘your lordship must, in eating, conform to the custom of other islands where governors preside. I am doctor Pedro Rezio de Agüero; and I enjoy an annual stipend as physician to the governor of this island, whose health I am more attentive to than to my own. The chief part of my office is to attend him during his meals, in order that he may eat nothing that I think will do him harm.’

‘But pray, Mr. doctor,’ said Sancho, ‘do you think those roasted partridges yonder would do me any hurt?’ To which the doctor made answer, ‘Your lordship must not eat a morsel of them; for the great Hippocrates says, *Omnis saturatio mala, perdix autem pessima*; that is, All repletion is bad, but that with partridge the worst of all.’ ‘Then pray, good doctor,’ said his excellency, ‘do let me know which of the many dishes I may eat of; for, by the life of a governor, I am ready to die with hunger. Yonder stands a fine smoaking dish! it seems an olla podrida; and as these ollas consist of such a variety of things, surely some dainty bit

‘bit might be picked out that would not do me harm.’ The physician made answer, that there was not more pernicious food in the world than an olla podrida, and that his excellency must by no means touch it; ‘neither,’ added he, ‘will these rabbits agree with your lordship, as being a sharp-haired diet: this veal indeed would be harmless, were it not a-la-daube; but as it is so, ’tis very prejudicial to health. What I would advise for your lordship’s eating, in order to preserve and corroborate your health, is about an hundred wafers, and some thin slices of quinces. These sit light on the stomach, and assist digestion.’

Sancho growing enraged, arose from his seat, and swore he would cleave the doctor’s skull, if he did not immediately take himself away: but just as the doctor was going, the noise of a post-boy’s horn was heard in the street; and the governor was made acquainted that some dispatches of importance were arrived from the duke. Accordingly a courier entered the hall, and delivering a packet to the governor, his lordship ordered the secretary to read it; but the secretary, on opening the packet, observing that it contained business of a private nature, Sancho ordered every body to quit the hall except the steward and gentleman sewer. The secretary then read the following letter:

To Don SANCHO PANZA, Governor of the island of Barataria; to be delivered into his own hands, or those of his secretary.

I HAVE received information, Signor Don Sancho Panza, that certain enemies of mine, and of this island, intend shortly, in the dead of night, to assault you with great fury. Be prepared, therefore, and watchful. I have also been informed, by some trusty spies, that there are at this time four persons in the island conspiring against your life, as they dread your great abilities. Be therefore upon your guard, and take care whom you admit in your presence; and I especially intreat you not to partake of any edible sent
you

you by way of present. I will not fail to reinforce you, should you be in want of it. I need say no more. Your own excellent judgement will direct you.

From my castle, the 16th of Aug. Your friend,

Four o'clock in the morning.

The DUKE.

The governor was much alarmed, and turning to the steward, said, 'I'll have doctor Pedro Rezio put into confinement immediately; for if any one has a design upon my life, he is the person; aye, and by the worst and most lingering of deaths, hunger. But pray, Mr. sewer, now the doctor is gone, might not I eat a bit of something: suppose I was to have only a luncheon of bread, and some grapes, which surely cannot contain any poison: body of me! I shall be starved.' The sewer assured him he should have a plentiful supper, and such as should amply compensate his having had no dinner. 'Heaven grant it may be so,' replied the governor. But we must now leave Sancho, and return to Don Quixote, whom we left with a plaistered face, occasioned by his battle with the cats.

CHAP. X.

Of what befel Don Quixote with Donna Rodriguez, the duchess's duenna; with other incidents worthy of being recorded.

EXTREMELY sullen and melancholy was Don Quixote, with his face terribly scratched by the claws of the bell-ringing cat. Five tedious days and nights, did he keep his chamber; during which time, one evening, as he lay in his bed meditating upon his misfortunes, he discovered that somebody was attempting, with a key, to open the door of his chamber. Up therefore he instantly arose, when who should enter the room but a venerable duenna, clad in a long white veil that

that covered her from head to foot. She carried in her left hand a lighted candle, and with her right formed a shade to keep the glare from her eyes, which were hidden behind an huge pair of spectacles. She advanced very slowly and softly; and when she had got into about the middle of the room, she perceived Don Quixote crossing himself, through terror at seeing such an apparition: but, alas, the duenna was equally terrified at the appearance of the knight; for he stood upright in his bed, wrapped from head to foot in a quilt of yellow sattin, with a woollen cap on his head, and his face and whiskers bound up on account of the scratches he had received: and thus he appeared the most extraordinary figure that can possibly be conceived. ‘Heavens,’ cried the duenna, ‘what do I see?’ and the light then falling from her hand, she fell down upon the floor in a fright, and in total darkness. Don Quixote trembled, and said, ‘Phantom, I conjure thee to tell me who and what thou art; if thou art a soul tormented, tell me so, and I will render thee all the service in my power; for the sacred influence of chivalry, which is my profession, extends to the relief of souls in purgatory.’ The duenna, attending to this exorcism, and guessing, from her own fear, the terrors of Don Quixote, replied in a low and dismal tone, ‘I am no phantom, nor soul in purgatory, but Donna Rodriguez, principal duenna to my lady duchess; and I now come to your worship, Signor Don Quixote, about a certain grievance, of the same nature with those which your worship is wont to redress.’ The knight told her that if no amorous message was the motive of her coming, she might light her candle afresh, and he would discourse with her. The duenna answering, that she scorned such fooleries, immediately quitted the chamber; and Don Quixote was now disturbed with a thousand reflections on this new adventure. ‘Who knows,’ said he, ‘but the devil hath a design to seduce me by means of a duenna, after having vainly attempted it with empresses, queens, duchesses, marchionesses, and countesses? Who knows but this solitude, opportunity, and silence, may awaken my

‘sleeping desires, and cause me, in my declining years, to fall where I never yet even stumbled? In such cases it is better to fly than to face the danger. But why do I thus idly argue? It is impossible that a meagre, white-veiled, spectacled duenna, should excite one amorous idea in the most lascivious bosom upon earth. Is there, for instance, any duenna who hath a tolerable person? or any one who is not as wrinkled and odious as she is impertinent? Avaunt then, ye rabble of duennas, unfit for any human enjoyment!’

Thus saying, he jumped off the bed, with an intention to lock his door and keep out the duenna: but before he had time even to shut it, Signora Rodriguez returned, with a lighted taper of wax in her hand, and seeing Don Quixote so near her, with his quilt, plaisters, and night-cap, she was again affrighted, and retreating a step or two, said, ‘Am I safe, Sir knight? for methinks your getting out of bed is no great token of virtue.’ ‘Madam,’ replied the knight, ‘I ought rather to ask you that question; and therefore I do ask whether I am safe from assault and ravishment?’ ‘Who are you afraid of?’ said the duenna: ‘Of you, Signora,’ replied the knight; ‘for I am not made of marble, nor you of brass; and we are now in a place more secret than the cave wherein the bold Æneas enjoyed the beautiful Dido. But, madam, favour me with your hand; for I desire no better security than my own continence and the idea which that reverend veil inspires.’ Thus saying, he kissed his right hand, and with it laid hold of her’s, which she gave him with the same ceremony. Then walking hand in hand across the room, Don Quixote got into bed again, and Rodriguez sat down in a chair by him, without taking off her spectacles or putting down the wax-light. The knight, shrinking under the cloaths, and leaving only his face exposed, said; ‘Now, madam, you may unburthen your heart.’

Donna Rodriguez then informed him, that although she was in the garb of a poor persecuted duenna, in the centre of the kingdom of Arragon, she was related

to some of the best families in the Asturias of Oviedo, where she had been born; that through the extravagance of her parents, she was forced, in her youth, to fly to Madrid, where she got the place of needlewoman in the family of a lady of distinction; that her parents soon afterwards died, leaving her an orphan, dependent solely on the scanty wages generally given to such servants in great families; that, however, about that time a squire of the house became enamoured of her; who was an old man, and as good a gentleman as the king; for he was a mountaineer; and that he had a venerable beard, and was handsome in person. ‘Our amour,’ added the duenna, ‘coming to the knowledge of my lady, she caused us, (to avoid the slander of evil tongues,) to be married in the face of the Roman catholic church, our holy mother; and the fruit of our marriage was a daughter: but soon afterwards my poor husband died of a fright.’

Here the duenna shed tears, and then proceeded, saying, ‘I hope your worship will pardon my not being able to contain myself; for whenever I think of the dear creature, I cannot forbear weeping! Heavens! with what stateliness he used to carry my lady behind him on a fine mule as black as jet! for at that time coaches and chairs were not in fashion: the ladies always rode behind their squires. And it so happened that as my dear spouse was one day entering the street of St. Jago in Madrid, which is narrow, with my lady behind him, he met a judge with his officers, and therefore turning the mule, in order to attend his lordship, my lady said to him, in a low voice, Blockhead, why do you turn the mule? am not I here? And the judge at the same time stopped his horse, saying, Pray, Signor, proceed. My poor husband, however, neglecting to go on, the lady Donna Casilda (for that was my lady’s name) became so angry with him, that pulling from out of her tweezer-case a large pin, or rather a bodkin, she stuck it into his back with such violence, that he fell instantly to the ground, and down fell her ladyship with him; and my lady being obliged to walk home on foot, dismissed him from her service,

‘ which he took so much to heart, that he died soon
 ‘ after, leaving an afflicted widow behind him, and a
 ‘ daughter whose beauty, as she grew up, increased like
 ‘ the foam of the sea.

‘ Thus situated, my lady duchess, whom I have now
 ‘ the honour to serve, and who was at that time just
 ‘ married to the duke, hearing that I was very clever at
 ‘ my needle, carried me and my daughter into this
 ‘ kingdom of Arragon; where my child, in process of
 ‘ time, became blessed with every shining accomplish-
 ‘ ment. She sings like a lark, dances like a fairy, writes
 ‘ like a schoolmaster, and casts accompts like a miser.
 ‘ She is now about sixteen, and having a short time
 ‘ since captivated the heart of a young farmer, he pro-
 ‘ mised her marriage, but now refuses to fulfil his pro-
 ‘ mise; and although I have several times complained
 ‘ to my lord duke about him, his grace pays no regard
 ‘ to my complaints: but the reason is obvious; for the
 ‘ father of this young farmer being immensely rich,
 ‘ lends my lord money occasionally, and is surety for
 ‘ him when under any embarrassment. And now then,
 ‘ dear Signor, my request is, that your worship will be
 ‘ pleased to redress this grievance, either by intreaty or
 ‘ force; since all the world says, your worship was
 ‘ born to redress wrongs, and succour the unhappy. Be
 ‘ pleased, good Signor, to take into your consideration
 ‘ my daughter’s orphan state, her youth, and all her
 ‘ adorning qualities; for, on my soul and conscience do
 ‘ I here affirm, that of all the damsels in the service of
 ‘ my lady duchess, not one of them comes up to the
 ‘ sole of her shoe. As to the damsel whose name is
 ‘ Altisidora, and who is esteemed the sprightliest as well
 ‘ as most graceful of any of them, she does not come
 ‘ within two leagues of my daughter. Your worship
 ‘ well knows, all is not gold that glistens. This
 ‘ same Altisidora is an hoity-toity, giddy creature, with
 ‘ more vanity than beauty, and less modesty than con-
 ‘ fidence; neither is she any of the wholesomest; for
 ‘ her breath is so offensive, that nobody can stand near
 ‘ her. Nay, my lady duchess too; — but I say no
 ‘ more; — walls have ears, as the saying is.’ ‘ What
 ‘ of

‘ of my lady duchess ? ’ said Don Quixote : ‘ I beg you
‘ to tell me, Signora ; I intreat and beseech you to in-
‘ form me. ’ ‘ It is impossible to reject your intreaties,
‘ Signor, ’ replied the duenna : ‘ I will therefore tell you
‘ the plain truth. Your worship has, without doubt,
‘ particularly noticed the beauty of my lady duchess ;
‘ that clearness and freshness of complexion, which
‘ may be compared to polished steel ; those cheeks of
‘ milk and crimson, which are so attractive and pleasing
‘ to each beholder ; that gracefulness and majesty of
‘ deportment with which she treads, or rather disdains
‘ the ground ; and, finally, those sparkling eyes which
‘ enliven her whole charming texture. Well, Signor,
‘ her ladyship may, in the first place, be thankful to
‘ heaven ; and, secondly, to a couple of issues which
‘ are in her legs, and which discharge, if we may believe
‘ the doctor, a variety of bad humours that are in her
‘ body. ’ ‘ Blessed virgin ! ’ cried Don Quixote, ‘ is it
‘ possible her ladyship should have occasion for such
‘ drains ? I should not have believed it from any one
‘ but you, Signora, though even a barefooted friar had
‘ sworn it. Yet, certainly, nothing but pure amber
‘ can flow from those issues : and indeed now am I well
‘ assured, that they must be of infinite benefit to the hu-
‘ man frame. ’

Scarce had the knight thus expressed himself, when the chamber door suddenly flew wide open, which so much affrighted the duenna, that she let the candle fall from her hand, and in a moment the whole apartment was as dark as a wolf’s mouth, as the saying is ; and presently poor Donna Rodriguez found herself gripped so fast by the throat with two hands, that she was totally unable to cry out ; while another person turned up her petticoats, and with a kind of slipper gave her so many strokes, that she was in a most woeful plight. Don Quixote, though he commiserated her situation, did not chuse to get up from his bed, but lay snug and silent all the time, dreading that the same kind of discipline would be exercised upon himself : nor was he wrong in his apprehension ; for the silent executioners now approaching towards the knight, turned up the bed-cloaths,

cloaths, and pinched him with such severity, that he was obliged to defend himself with his fists. Not a word was spoken all this time: and when the silent battle was over, which lasted upwards of half an hour, the phantoms vanished. Donna Rodriguez now adjusting her petticoats, and lamenting her hard fortune, left the room, without taking leave of the knight, who remained alone, full of pains, pinches, astonishment, and tribulation. But here we will leave him in impatience to learn who this malicious enchanter was that had so basely and cruelly used him. That secret must be disclosed in proper time. Sancho Panza now calls us to him; and we must obey his excellency, according to the admirable plan of our history.

C H A P. XII.

Of what happened to governor Sancho Panza, during a circuit round his island.

WE left our puissant governor much displeased: but doctor Pedro Rezio, as soon as the duke's letter was read, having returned into the hall, assured his excellency he should have a good supper at night, though it were in violation of all the aphorisms of Hippocrates. The governor was satisfied with this promise; but waited, most impatiently, the arrival of night, and the hour of supping; and though time, in his idea, seemed to stand stock-still, yet at length the wished-for hour approached; when they treated him with some beef hashed with onions, and some stale calves-feet boiled. The governor fell-to with more avidity than if they had given him Milan godwits, Roman pheasants, Sorrento veal, Moron partridges, or green geese of Lavajos. In the midst of supper, turning to the doctor, he said, 'Look you, Signor doctor, I want no dainties or tit-bits; you need never provide any for me; they would quite unhinge my stomach; for I have been always used to beef, bacon, pork, goats-flesh, turnips, and onions; therefore

‘ therefore if you supply me with your kickshaws,
 ‘ such as your courtiers eat, they’ll make me squeamish,
 ‘ and put me out of order. Master sewer may let me
 ‘ have those dishes called olla podridas *; and the rot-
 ‘ tener they are, the better I shall like them: in these
 ‘ he may cram and stuff whatever he pleases, and I will
 ‘ not only thank him for his trouble, but one day or
 ‘ other make him ample amends: but let no one im-
 ‘ pose upon me; for either we are, or we are not: let
 ‘ us all live in good cheer, amity, and peace; for
 ‘ when God sends his light, he sends it for the benefit of
 ‘ all. I will govern this island, without depriving any
 ‘ man of his right, or losing my own: let every one
 ‘ have his wits about him, and take care of his own
 ‘ business; for I would have you know that the devil
 ‘ is in the wind: urge me too much, and you shall rue
 ‘ for it; make yourselves honey, and the wasps will
 ‘ devour ye.’ The sewer acknowledged that every thing
 which his excellency had said was consistent with the
 soundest policy, and promised, in the name of all the
 islanders, to serve his lordship with the most inviola-
 ble fidelity, allegiance, and punctuality; adding, that
 the mildness and gentleness of governing, with which his
 lordship began his administration, was so pleasing to
 every body, that all esteemed themselves happy in having
 so excellent a governor and so good a man. ‘ I believe
 ‘ what you say,’ replied Sancho; ‘ the people may be
 ‘ happy if they will. And now, Signor sewer, let the
 ‘ sustenance of me and Dapple be a principal object of
 ‘ your care, as being a very important concern; and,
 ‘ in the evening, we will go round the island; it being
 ‘ my design to clear it of all manner of filth, such as
 ‘ vagabonds, idlers, and sharpers; for I would have you
 ‘ to know, friends, that idle and disorderly people in a
 ‘ commonwealth are the same as drones in a bee-hive,
 ‘ which consume the honey that the industrious bees
 ‘ have laid in store. My design is to protect husbandry
 ‘ and commerce, preserve the privileges of the gentry,

* An olla podrida is a stew of different substantial ingredients.
 Podrida signifies rotten.

‘ reward

reward ingenious artists, be a guardian to virtue and innocence, and have ever a sacred regard to religion. And now, my friends, what think ye of all this? Every body who knew Sancho seemed lost in admiration at hearing him speak with so much sensibility, judiciousness, and eloquence; nor could they account for his improvement any other way than by conjecturing that places and stations of honour enlarge the faculties of some, though they stupify the intellects of others.

‘My good lord governor,’ said the steward, ‘you speak in so admirable a manner, that I am surprised to hear a person so illiterate (for, with submission to your lordship, I believe you can neither write nor read) utter such sententious and judicious expressions. Your conduct is far superior to what was expected, from your capacity, either by us who escorted you hither, or by those who sent us. Every day produces something new; jests turn into earnest, and those who designed to laugh at others, happen to be laughed at themselves.’

Night being come, and the governor having supped with permission of doctor Pedro Rezio, preparations were now made for taking the circuit. Accordingly Sancho sat out with his secretary, the sewer, steward, and as many alguazils and scriveners as would have formed a little battalion; in the centre of whom the lord governor paraded, with the rod of justice in his hand, and after they had traversed a few streets, of a sudden a clashing of swords was heard; upon which, they hastened to the spot where the fray was, and found two men engaged, who, on seeing the offices of justice approaching, immediately desisted; and one of them cried out, ‘Help! in the name of God and of the king! What, are people in this island suffered to be assaulted and robbed in the open street?’ ‘Hold, honest man,’ replied Sancho; ‘let me know your complaints; for I am governor.’ Then the other party interposing, said, ‘My lord governor, I will relate to your lordship the whole affair in a few words: Your honour must know that this gentleman, just now, at a gaming-table over the way, won, heaven knows how, upwards

‘ upwards of a thousand rials : now I standing by him,
‘ decided more than once in his favour when the cast
‘ was doubtful, contrary to my own conscience. Up
‘ he got with the winnings, and, when I expected he
‘ would have complimented me with a crown at least,
‘ as players generally make such presents to persons of
‘ honour like myself, who attend those tables, ever in
‘ readiness to maintain inequitable demands, and prevent
‘ disturbances, he pocketed the money and sneaked
‘ away. I followed him, and, with a great deal of
‘ civility, desired him to favour me with eight rials, as
‘ he knew me to be a gentleman of neither fortune nor
‘ business, my parents never having given me either :
‘ and this knave, who is as great a thief as Cacus, and
‘ as arrant a sharper as Andradilla, would give me only
‘ four rials. Judge, my lord, how little shame, and
‘ what less conscience this fellow must have. But i’faith,
‘ had not your honour come just in the nick, I would
‘ have caused him to disgorge his winnings, and have
‘ taught him to behave more generously in future.’
The other party, upon being asked by Sancho what he
had to say for himself, replied, that he acknowledged
he did actually refuse to give his adversary more than
four rials, because the complainant had frequently be-
fore partaken of his liberality ; that those who expected
such requitals, ought to be humble, and be contented
with what their donors thought proper to bestow, and
not presume to make demands upon a winner, unless
such winner was known to be a public cheat, and
that his winning was the immediate effect of fraud.
He said also, that there could not be a stronger proof
of his having played fairly, than the refusal he made
to comply with the demands of a scoundrel ; sharpers
being always tributary to those lookers-on who have
knowledge of them. ‘ That is very true,’ quoth the
steward ; ‘ the observation which this person makes
‘ is extremely just, my lord : be pleased to deter-
‘ mine what shall be done with these people.’ ‘ What
‘ shall be done in this,’ replied Sancho : ‘ You, master
‘ winner, whether a fair or a foul player, must give
‘ your hackster here an hundred rials, and pay down
No. 16 H h ‘ thirty

' thirty more for the poor prisoners : and you, Sir, who
 ' have neither fortune nor business in this my island,
 ' take these hundred rials, and some time to-morrow
 ' depart from the island ; nor presume to return during
 ' the space of ten years, on penalty of compleating
 ' your banishment in another world ; for, if you trans-
 ' gress this my order, I will hang you on a gallows, or
 ' at least the hangman shall do it for me. Away !
 ' make no reply, or I will punish you severely.' There-
 upon the one disbursed, and the other received ; the
 first went home, and the other went out of the island.
 The governor then said to his attendants, ' If my power
 ' be not much restricted, I will suppress these gaming-
 ' houses ; for I perceive they are very detrimental to
 ' society.' One of the officers made answer, that he
 apprehended it would be a difficult matter to suppress
 the house from which those two men had just come, be-
 cause it was supported by a person of quality, who in
 the course of the year always found himself a loser.
 He observed, that his excellency might exert his pre-
 rogative against inferior gaming-houses, as being much
 more injurious to community than those supported by
 persons of quality ; because in the latter a well-known
 and notorious sharper dared not make his appearance.
 ' Since gaming,' said he, ' is become so fashionable and
 ' common a vice, better it should be exercised in the
 ' house of a nobleman than in any petty house ; for in
 ' the latter the unwary are often seduced, in the middle
 ' of the night, and stripped of both their money and
 ' their cloaths.' ' Well, all in good time,' replied the
 governor ; ' it is an affair that requires much attention
 ' and consideration.'

And now up came an officer who had laid hold of a
 youth, saying, ' My lord, this young man was coming
 ' towards us ; but no sooner did he perceive that we
 ' were officers of justice, than he turned away from us,
 ' and ran like a stag ; this was no good sign : so, my
 ' lord, I pursued him ; but had not his foot slipped, by
 ' which means he fell down, I should not have been
 ' able to have overtaken him.' Sancho asking the
 youth why he had thus run away ? ' Because, an please
 ' your

'your honour,' replied the lad, 'officers generally ask
 'a great many troublesome questions, and so I endeavoured
 'to get away from them, to prevent being
 'plagued.' 'What trade do you follow?' said Sancho.
 'I am a weaver, an please your honour,' answered the
 youth. 'And prithee what dost thou weave?' said
 his excellency: 'Iron heads for spears, an please your
 'worship.' 'Ho, ho! thou art a wag, I find,' quoth
 the governor; 'very well, Sir, and pray where was you
 'going at this time of night?' 'I was only walking
 'about, just to take a mouthful of air, an please your
 'honour.' 'Only to take a mouthful of air!' quoth
 the governor; 'very well, Sir; and whereabouts in this
 'island do you find the air?' 'Just where it happens
 'to blow,' replied the other. 'Very good,' said the
 governor, 'and pat to the purpose; thou art a smart
 'fellow i'faith; but take into thy witty consideration,
 'that I am the air which will blow in thy poop, till
 'thou art safely put into prison. Here, take this fellow
 'to gaol immediately: he shall sleep there to-night
 'without any air.' 'Before heaven,' replied the youth,
 'your lordship can no more oblige me to sleep in a
 'prison, than you can make me a king.' 'Why not?'
 said the governor: 'have I not power to confine or re-
 'lease you, as I think proper?' 'Whatever power
 'you have,' answered the other, 'you cannot compel
 'me to sleep in a prison.' 'Indeed! say you so?'
 quoth Sancho: 'here, take the fellow away this instant,
 'and then he'll soon know who is mistaken, he or I;
 'and, to prevent the gaoler taking any bribe, I will in-
 'flict a fine of two thousand ducats upon him, if he
 'suffers his prisoner to leave the gaol for one moment.'
 'All this is a mere jest,' said the delinquent; 'for not
 'the whole world should compel me to sleep in a pri-
 'son.' 'Why what the devil art thou then?' said
 Sancho: 'Hast thou some friendly demon to assist
 'thee, and loosen the fetters I would order to be put on
 'thy legs?' To this the youth replied, with much
 pleasantry, 'Good my lord governor, let us come to the
 'point, and argue the matter rationally. Suppose your
 'lordship sends me to gaol, at the same time ordering

‘ me to be fettered, and menacing an heavy penalty on
 ‘ the gaol-keeper if he suffers me to stir from thence ;
 ‘ and suppose that these your orders should be strictly
 ‘ obeyed, still, if I am determined not to sleep, but will
 ‘ keep myself awake all the night, how is it in your
 ‘ lordship’s power to force me to sleep ?’ ‘ The young
 ‘ man is certainly right,’ said the secretary ; ‘ nobody
 ‘ can force him to sleep against his inclination.’ ‘ Well
 ‘ then,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ I hope you mean, that you
 ‘ would forbear sleeping merely from choice, and not
 ‘ with any intention to disappoint or offend me.’ ‘ I
 ‘ mean nothing else, I assure you, my lord,’ answered
 the other.’ ‘ Very well,’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ then go
 ‘ home, and there either sleep or not sleep, just as thy
 ‘ inclination directs thee ; but take care in future not to
 ‘ sport with justice ; lest while you are cracking your
 ‘ jokes, somebody may crack your head.’ The young
 man went about his business, and the governor continued
 his circuit.

In a short time a couple of serjeants brought a man
 before him, saying, ‘ My lord, this man, who seems to
 ‘ be a man, is not a man, but is a woman in man’s
 ‘ cloaths.’ Then holding up two or three lanthorns to
 her face, they plainly saw the features of a female about
 the age of sixteen, beautiful to admiration, with her
 hair tucked up under a net of green silk and gold.
 They examined her dress from head to foot, and found
 that her stockings were of carnation silk, and her gar-
 ters of white taffeta, with fringes of gold embroidery :
 her breeches were of green and gold tissue, and she had
 on a loose coat of the same, under which she wore a
 very rich waistcoat of white and gold. Her shoes were
 white, and were made in the same manner as those
 worn by men. She had no sword, but a very handsome
 dagger, and on her delicate fingers were several costly
 rings. In a word, she surprised every body ; for not
 one of the inhabitants knew her ; nor could they con-
 ceive from whence she came. Those who had planned
 the jokes that were played upon Sancho, were more
 astonished than others ; for this was an adventure to
 which they were entire strangers ; wherefore they were
 in

in an alarming and impatient expectation of the issue of it. Sancho, struck with her beauty, asked her who she was, whither she was going, and what had induced her thus to disguise herself? She replied, with great modesty, 'My lord governor, I cannot declare in public what it so essentially concerns me to keep secret: I must, however, assure you, that I am not a thief, or any disorderly person, but an unfortunate damsel, whom the force of jealousy hath constrained to transgress the laws of maiden decency.' The steward paying a particular attention to this, said, 'My lord, be pleased to order the people to retire, in order that the young lady may the more freely disburthen her mind.' The governor accordingly ordering all to retire except the steward, the sewer, and secretary, his commands were immediately obeyed, and the young lady thus proceeded:

'I am the daughter of Pedro Perez Mazorca, who farms the wool of this town, and comes often to my father's house.' 'This will scarcely pass, madam,' replied the steward; 'for I am well acquainted with Pedro Perez, and know that he has neither a daughter or son: besides, at the same time that you tell us he is your father, you say he comes often to your father's house.' 'I took notice of that,' quoth Sancho. 'In truth, gentlemen,' resumed the fair one, 'I am in such confusion, that I know not what I say: you may, however, believe me, when I assure you that I am the daughter of Diego de Llana, whom you all certainly know.' 'This probably may pass,' answered the steward; 'for I know Diego de Llana has both a son and daughter; and I know also that he is a gentleman of birth and fortune: neither am I a stranger to the rigorous manner in which he hath used his daughter ever since he has been a widower; for he keeps her so closely confined, that the sun is not allowed to shine upon her: and fame reports she is a great beauty.' 'I then am that very daughter, Signor,' replied the young lady. 'Whether the report of fame be true or untrue, with regard to my person, you, gentlemen, are now judges.' Thus saying, she shed tears; when
the

the secretary, whispering to the sewer, said, 'Certainly something very material must have happened to this poor young lady, or a person of her quality would never have quitted the house of her father at such an hour, and in such a dress.' 'I concur entirely with you in opinion,' answered the sewer; 'besides, her tears are a sufficient indication of the extreme distress of her mind.'

Sancho consoled her in the most commiserative terms he was master of, and desired her to communicate with freedom the circumstances of her affliction, in order that every possible method might be exerted to relieve her.

'Gentlemen,' said she, 'my father has most inhumanly kept me in confinement ever since the death of my mother, which is now ten years. We have a small chapel in our house, richly decorated, where mass is said: and during the above time, I have seen nothing but the sun in heaven by day, and the moon and stars by night; nor do I know what streets, squares, houses, or churches are, or indeed what kind of beings men are, excepting my father and brother, and Pedro Perez the wool-farmer, whom, as he comes so often to our house, I chose to call my father, to conceal the real truth. I have long been exceedingly wretched, on account of my confinement, and my father's absolute refusal to let me go to church. I had an uncontrollable desire to see the world, and most particularly wished to have a sight of the town in which I was born; nor did I think an impulse, so natural, in any respect a breach of that decorum so essential to a young lady of prudence and honour. When I heard of bull-feasts, darting javelins, and the representations of plays, I enquired of my brother (who is a year younger than myself) what those things were? and desired him to give me a description of other things of the same kind. He always obliged me, but, in the obligation, made me miserable; for his description served but to inflame my desire to see those objects. In a word, and to shorten the story of my

‘my ruin, I intreated my brother, — O that I never
‘had intreated him’! —

A flood of tears then prevented her from proceeding further. The steward, however, desiring her to endeavour to go on with her story, since her expressions and tears kept every auditor in suspense, she replied, that she had very little more to say, though a great many tears to shed.

The beauty of this young lady having sensibly impressed the heart of the gentleman sewer, he once more held up his lanthorn to take another view of her charming features; when he conceived the tears which gushed from her eyes to be dew-drops from a drooping flower, or oriental pearls, and most ardently wished her affliction might not be so great as her sighs and aspect seemed to indicate.

Governor Sancho began to be out of humour. He was tired of the tedious manner in which the damsel related her story, and therefore desired her to proceed without farther stoppage. ‘Besides,’ said his excellency, ‘it grows late, and we have not taken half our
‘circuit.’

Then the afflicted maiden, sighing and sobbing, added,
‘The whole of my affliction centers in this point:
‘I desired my brother to attire me in one of his suits,
‘and take me out with him to see the town, some night
‘after my father should be gone to-bed: he complied
‘with my request, and having furnished me with his
‘cloaths, dressed himself in mine, which fit him as
‘well as if they had been made for him; and as he is
‘beardless, he resembles a very pretty girl. It is not
‘above an hour since we stole away from our father’s
‘house; during which time, attended by a footboy,
‘we have traversed best part of the town; but perceiv-
‘ing, on our return home, a great number of people
‘coming towards us, my brother said to me, Sister, this
‘must certainly be the circuit; put wings to your feet
‘and follow me; for should we be known, the con-
‘sequence would be dreadful. Thus saying, he took
‘to his heels, and ran off as fast as possible. I attempted
‘to follow; but was so much frightened, that I fell down
‘before

‘ before I had taken half a dozen steps; upon which
 ‘ a man laying hold of me, insisted on my coming with
 ‘ him before my lord governor, where, in consequence
 ‘ of my indiscreet conduct, I find myself overwhelmed
 ‘ with confusion and shame.’

‘ Has no other mishap befallen you?’ said Sancho:
 ‘ Was it not jealousy that brought you from home, as
 ‘ you intimated when you first began your story?’
 ‘ Nothing else whatever has happened to me,’ replied
 the damsel. ‘ Though I pretended jealousy, my only
 ‘ motive of escape was to see something of the world;
 ‘ but, indeed, my desire did not extend farther than to
 ‘ see the streets of this town.’

The whole of this affirmation was afterwards confirmed by the appearance of the brother in custody of two serjeants, who had taken him in his flight. The youth had nothing on him but a very rich petticoat, and a blue damask mantle laced with gold: he had no cap on his head, or any ornament but his own hair, which appeared like so many ringlets of fine gold. The governor, steward, and sewer, taking him aside, and asking him why he had thus disguised himself, he assigned the same reasons which the sister had given, and with no less modesty and confusion. The gentleman sewer, who was captivated with the sister, was highly pleased to find them both in the same story.

‘ Really, gentlefolks,’ said Sancho, ‘ the whole of
 ‘ this is a very childish affair; to relate such a piece of
 ‘ folly, there needed not half so much wimpering and
 ‘ simpering. Could not you, young woman, have
 ‘ said, without any more ado, our names are so and so,
 ‘ and we stole out of our father’s house for an hour or
 ‘ two, only to ramble about the town, and satisfy a
 ‘ little curiosity; and there had been an end of the matter, without all this sighing and sobbing.’ ‘ Very
 ‘ true, my lord,’ replied the young lady; ‘ but my
 ‘ confusion was so great, that I could not possibly be-
 ‘ have myself as I ought to have done.’ ‘ Well, well,
 ‘ there’s no harm done,’ said Sancho; ‘ come along
 ‘ with us, and we’ll conduct you both safe to your
 ‘ father’s house; perhaps you may not have been
 ‘ missed

‘ missed yet; but henceforward, my pretty maiden,
‘ be not so eager to see the world; the modest lass,
‘ and the broken leg, should always stay at home; the
‘ hen and the woman lose themselves by gadding; and
‘ she that wishes to see, wishes to be seen: I say no
‘ more.’

The young man thanked the governor for the favour he intended him in conducting his sister and himself home; and accordingly they bent their course for the father’s habitation, which was but at a small distance. No sooner had they arrived at the door than the young man threw up a stone against the casement of a window, and instantly down came a female servant, who was privy to the scheme, and who was sitting up for the young adventurers. The servant opened the door; the young lady and her brother manifested their gratitude to the governor and his attendants in the most polite terms: all admired their gentility, gracefulness, and beauty; and all reflected, with a degree of pleasantry, on the plan which this juvenile pair had formed of seeing the world by night, without going out of the town.

The heart of the sewer was pierced through and through, and he was resolved to demand this young lady in marriage the very following day; assuring himself that, as he was a domestic belonging to the duke, her father would make him no denial. Governor Sancho, at the same time, had some thoughts of matching the brother with his daughter, Miss Panza, whom he had left at home with her mamma, Teresa; and he resolved to bring the affair on the carpet as soon as possible, from a supposition that no man would refuse to match his son with the daughter of a governor.

Thus ended the governor’s circuit for that night; and in two days afterwards ended his government; with which was overthrown, as will be hereafter seen, all his golden views, plans, and expectations.

C H A P. XIII.

Wherein is declared who were the enchanter and executioners who whipped Donna Rodriguez, and pinched and scratched Don Quixote; together with the success of the page who carried the letter to Teresa Panza, Sancho's wife.

CID Hamet, the most punctual searcher into the minutest particles or atoms of this authentic history, relates, that when Donna Rodriguez was leaving her own chamber, to go into that of Don Quixote, another duenna, who lay with her, happened to be awake, and observed the former's motions; and as all duennas are naturally curious, over-officious, and impertinent, she very softly followed Donna Rodriguez, and no sooner saw her enter the knight's chamber, than away she hastened to the duchess, to inform her of the circumstance. Her grace acquainted the duke with it, and desired his leave to take Altisidora with her to Don Quixote's apartment, in order to learn the occasion of her duenna's visit to him. The duke readily assenting, the duchess and her damsel stepped softly along, and posted themselves close to the knight's door, where they overheard every thing that passed: and when the duenna began to disclose the secret of those fountains * which played from the duchess's body, her grace and Altisidora were both much incensed; and therefore bursting into the chamber, they whipped the duenna, and pinched the knight, as hath been already related: for an indignity aimed against a woman's beauty or vanity, awakens her wrath, and fires her with a resolution to seek revenge.

The duchess recounted this adventure to the duke, which afforded him a deal of mirth; and her grace determining on a process of her jests with Don Quixote, dispatched the page, who had personated Dulcinea in the

* This metaphor is literally, the Aranjuez of the fountains; in the original, *el Aranjuez*, a palace celebrated for its encircling fountains.

scheme of the enchantment, to Teresa Panza, with her husband's letter ; and with another from her grace, together with a rosary of gaudy coral by way of present.

Now the history informs us, that the page acted with admirable discretion and acuteness. Happy in executing the commands of his lord and lady on so merry an occasion, he sat out for Sancho's village ; where, as soon as he arrived, he enquired of some women, who were washing linen in a brook, whereabout Teresa Panza, the wife of one Sancho Panza, squire to a knight-errant called Don Quixote, lived in that village. A girl instantly starting up, said that Teresa Panza was her mother. ' Then conduct me to your mother's house,' said the page ; ' for I have got a letter for her from your father ; and also a rich present.' The girl, who seemed to be about fourteen or fifteen years old, leaving the linen she was washing in the care of one of her companions, ran barefooted and bareheaded before the page's horse, (for she had neither cap nor shoes on) crying, ' Please to come along with me, Sir ; our house is but a little way off : my poor mother has almost broke her heart about my father, on account of not hearing from him.' The page replied, that he would soon make her mother happy ; for he had brought her some rare good news. Upon this, Miss Panza skipped on with additional speed, and soon arriving in sight of her mother's cottage, called out aloud, ' Mother ! mother ! here's a fine gentleman come from father !'

Teresa hearing her voice, came forth spinning tow from a distaff, having on a grey jacket, a short grey petticoat, and open-breasted smicket. She seemed about forty years of age, hale, strong, and stout. ' What is the matter ?' said Teresa. ' The matter is this,' replied the page ; ' I, who am the servant of Donna Teresa Panza, am now come to wait upon her.' And no sooner had he thus expressed himself, than, dismounting from his horse, he knelt before Teresa, saying, ' Be pleased, Signora, to allow me the honour to salute your fair hand, as the lawful consort of Signor Don Sancho Panza, governor of the island of Barataria.'

Mrs. Panza was confounded; and as to Miss, she was struck all of an heap, as the saying is. ‘ Ah me!’ said Teresa; ‘ do not, dear Sir, make such game of us poor folk! I am no court dame, but the wife of a ploughman turned squire-errant.’ ‘ You are now, madam,’ replied the page, ‘ the lady of a governor; and in order that you may be convinced of the truth of my assertion, here suffer me to present you with this letter.’ Then, having delivered the letter into her hand, he pulled from out of his pocket the rosary of coral set in gold, and put it round her neck. ‘ The letter which I have given your ladyship,’ added the page, ‘ comes from my lord governor; and here is another letter, together with a rich present, from my lady the duchess.’

‘ I’ll be hanged,’ said the daughter, ‘ if our master knight-errant Don Quixote be not at the bottom of all this; as sure as I’m alive he has given father that same government he promised him.’

‘ You are perfectly in the right, young lady,’ answered the page; ‘ for it is entirely owing to Signor Don Quixote that Signor Sancho Panza is now governor of Barataria, as the letter will make appear.’

Neither Mrs. nor Miss Panza being able to read the epistle, the latter proposed to step for the curate, or the batchelor Carrasco, to read it for them. The page, however, undertook to read it himself. But as it has been already inserted, we shall here omit it, and recite that sent from the duchess, which was couched in the following words:

Signora Teresa,

THE good qualities and disposition of your spouse, Sancho Panza, induced me to prevail on the duke, my husband, to grant him the government of an island; and I understand that he governs to admiration; a circumstance which is extremely pleasing to me, as well as to the duke. I am peculiarly happy in the reflection, that I interested myself in the behalf of a person who is so capable and so worthy: for you must know, Signora, ’tis not very common to meet with a well-

well-qualified governor : heaven make me as good a woman as Sancho is a governor.

I have sent you, my dear, a necklace of coral ; which is set in gold : but I wish it were of oriental pearls : however, take the will for the deed : a present, though trifling, denotes the mind's affection, perhaps, as much as a more valuable one. A time will approach when we shall correspond frequently, and more intimately. Commend me to the young lady your daughter, and tell her I shall match her very high when she little expects it : I could wish, therefore, that she would be in readiness.

I am told your village produces very fine acorns : pray oblige me with a couple of dozen : I shall put an high value upon them, as coming from your hands. I beg you to write to me by the bearer ; and be particular in the account you give me of your health and welfare. If you want any thing, only just mention what it is, and you shall have it immediately. Heaven bless you, my dear Signora.

Your affectionate friend,

The DUCHESS.

‘ Well-a-day !’ cried Teresa, ‘ what a sweet good lady this lady duchess must be ! I could wish to live and die and be buried with such ladies, and not with such proud upstart gentlewomen as is in this town, who thinks, because they are gentlefolks, the wind mustn’t blow upon them, and goes to mass so stiff and so stout as thof they was queens ; they are above looking upon poor folk : but only see how pretty and humble this sweet lady duchess writes to a poor body, calling me her dear, and treating me as thof I was her equal ; and equal may I see her to the most highest steeple in La Mancha. As to the acorns, kind Sir, I’ll send her plenty of them, so fine and large, that people shall come afar off on purpose to behold and admire them. Come, daughter Sanchica, we must make much of this good gentleman ; go, take his horse into the stable, and get some fresh eggs, with some good rashers of bacon, and let us entertain him well ; for he has brought us rare news truly. In the mean time I’ll step to our parson, and master Nicholas ;
‘ for

‘ for they’ll be main glad to hear such news, and so
 ‘ will all our neighbours.’ ‘ I’ll obey your orders, mother,’ replied Sanchica; ‘ but sure you’ll give me half
 ‘ of that fine string of coral; for I’m sure my lady
 ‘ duchess didn’t mean it all for yourself.’ ‘ I will give
 ‘ thee the whole of it, daughter,’ replied the mother;
 ‘ for, in good truth, my heart is as light as a feather.’
 ‘ It will perhaps be even lighter,’ said the page, ‘ when
 ‘ you open the bundle that is in yon portmanteau; for
 ‘ it contains a suit of superfine cloth, which was worn
 ‘ only one day by the governor when he was hunting;
 ‘ and it is intended for Miss Sanchica.’ ‘ May he live
 ‘ a thousand years,’ cried Sanchica, ‘ as well as he that
 ‘ brings it; aye, and two thousand, if need be.’

And now away went Teresa, with her finely-ornamented neck; and whom should she meet with in the street but the curate, walking arm in arm with the batchelor Carrasco. ‘ Dear gentlemen,’ said Teresa, full of joy, ‘ I’ve news that will make your hair stand an
 ‘ end; i’faith the thing’s done; the island is given to
 ‘ Sancho, and now I’m as fine a lady as the best in our
 ‘ parish; and let the proudest of them keep her distance.’
 ‘ What is the matter with you, Teresa,’ said the curate;
 ‘ what letters are those in your hand? and who gave
 ‘ you that fine necklace?’ ‘ These letters,’ replied Teresa, ‘ are from governors and duchesses, and this
 ‘ finery on my neck is a string of rich coral; the avemarias and paternosters are all of gold, and I am a
 ‘ governor’s lady.’ The curate and batchelor told her they were at a loss to know what she meant. ‘ Why
 ‘ then read these letters,’ answered Teresa; ‘ and you’ll
 ‘ know all about it.’ The priest read the contents in the hearing of Carrasco; and both stared at each other with astonishment. The batchelor then asking who had brought those letters, Teresa desired both him and Mr. curate to attend her to her house, where they would see the bearer, who was a youth like any golden pine-tree, and who had brought another rich present. The priest took the rosary from her neck, and discovering the beads to be pure and fine coral, was amazed beyond conception, and said, ‘ By the habit I wear I know not
 ‘ what

‘ what to think of all this. In the first place I am convinced these beads are genuine coral set in gold ; and, secondly, here is a letter from no less a personage than a duchess, who writes for two dozen of acorns.’ ‘ Strange indeed !’ quoth Carrasco ; ‘ how are we to reconcile this matter ? But come, let us go to the messenger who has brought these things, and then we shall be able to make some discovery.’ Accordingly they went with Teresa to her cottage, and found the page winnowing some barley for his horse, while Miss Panza was cutting rashers of bacon to fry with the eggs.

After a proper salutation between parties, Sampson Carrasco asked the page if he could oblige them with any news relative to Don Quixote and his squire Sancho Panza ; for although they had read a letter sent from the latter to his wife, and another from a duchess, they were much unsatisfied and confused, as well as entirely at a loss to conceive what this island or government was, as mentioned in the letters ; especially as most of the islands in the mediterranean were the property of the king alone. To this the page replied, ‘ You may depend upon it, gentlemen, that Signor Sancho Panza is a governor ; whether of an island, or not, I will not pretend to affirm ; but certain it is, that the place of which he is governor is peopled with not less than a thousand inhabitants. As to the acorns which my lady duchess solicits, she is so perfectly affable in her disposition, and so humble withal, that I once knew her even to borrow a comb of one of her neighbours ; for, gentlemen, you are to understand, that the ladies of Arragon, of however high distinction, have nothing of that pride about them which is so conspicuous in the ladies of Castile : they treat their inferiors with an affability and frankness which do honour to their high quality.’

While they were thus conversing, in came Miss Panza with a lapful of eggs, who, addressing herself to the page, said, ‘ Pray, Sir, does my father, now he is a governor, wear trunk-hose * ?’ ‘ I believe he does,’ an-

* Calças atacadas, breeches and stockings joined, and laced to the girdle.

swered the page. ' Bless me,' said she, ' what a sight ' it must be to see my father in laced breeches ! Ever ' since I was born I have longed to see my father with ' breeches laced to his girdle.' ' Your longing then ' will be gratified,' answered the page, ' if he lives, ' and his government should last a couple of months ; ' for in that time he will stand a fair chance to have ' an hood to his riding-coat.'

The curate and batchelor readily perceived that the page was passing his jokes ; but still the costly string of beads, and the hunting-suit, which by this time Teresa had shewn them, perplexed them exceedingly ; nor could they forbear to smile at the ambition of Sancho's daughter. Their pleasantry was increased when Teresa thus accosted the curate : ' Pray, Signor, be so good as ' enquire whether any of our neighbours are going to ' Madrid or Toledo ; because I shall want a farthin- ' gale, of the most newest and most courtliest fashion, ' and the most finest and most grandest that can be got ; ' for verily I wont disgrace my husband's government ; ' aye, and if they vex me, I'll go to court, and ride ' in my coach like the best of them ; for surely a go- ' vernor's lady may keep a coach.' ' Aye, marry,' quoth Sanchica, ' would to heaven it were to-day rather ' than to-morrow ; and what should I care, though folk ' said, Look at my lady Trollop yonder ! how high ' she holds her head now ; though she's the daughter of ' a garlic-eater, she rides as grand as a pope's lady. I ' wou'd'nt mind any of this, not I : so as I was but in ' my coach, they might say what they pleased. I say, ' an ill year, and worse month, betide all grumblers. ' An't I right, mother?' ' Aye, quite so, daughter,' answered Teresa ; ' and my good man, Sancho, foretold ' me all this, and a great deal more : you'll see, child, ' things won't stop till I'm made a countess : good-luck ' only wants a beginning ; and, as I have often heard ' thy worthy father say, who is also the father of pro- ' verbs, When a good heifer is offered, be sure to be ' ready with the halter ; so when a good government ' is offered, seize it ; when an earldom is offered, lay ' your clutches upon it ; when a good bone is offered,

' snap

‘snap at it: what is good to give, is good to take, wench; the moment good-luck knocks, open the door.’ ‘All that you say is right, mother,’ answered the daughter: ‘when folk see me so tearing fine, and woundy great, how they’ll spit their venom! and what care I? When I’m flaunting and flouncing and bounding about in my rich farthingale, they’ll cry, Only look at my lady Flirt! the hare has pick’d up her crumbs! — let a beggar on horseback, and so forth.’

The curate on hearing this, said, ‘Surely the whole family of the Panzas were born with proverbs in their bellies.’ ‘I am of your opinion, Signor,’ replied the page, ‘for my lord governor utters them at almost every step he takes; and although they are often wide from the purpose, still they fail not of meeting with applause from my lord and lady.’ ‘What,’ quoth the batchelor, ‘then you persist in your affirmation that our friend Sancho Panza is really a governor, and that these letters with the presents come actually from a duchess. I wish I were certain, Signor, whether you are merely a visionary messenger, or a creature of flesh and blood.’ The page assured him, that he was really a messenger from Signor Sancho Panza, who was governor of Baratania, a government absolutely bestowed upon him by a duke and his noble consort, in whose service he, the page, had then the honour to be; and said, that he should be glad of a little refreshment as soon as possible, on account of his being obliged to set off on his return home that afternoon. Upon this, the curate took him from Teresa’s cottage to his own house, to entertain him with something better than bacon and eggs; and the batchelor offered to write answers to the letters sent to Teresa; but she did not chuse that he should intermeddle in her affairs, because she looked upon him as a wag; wherefore she gave a rowl of bread and a couple of eggs to a young novice friar to write two answers for her, one addressed to her husband, and the other to the duchess, both indited by Teresa herself, and which perhaps are not the worst in this celebrated history, as will hereafter appear.

C H A P. XIV.

The progress of Sancho Panza's government; with other entertaining matters.

AT length appeared the fair morning which succeeded the night of the lord governor's circuit; a night in which the gentleman fewer did not once close his eyes, so perpetually were his thoughts engaged in reflecting upon the personal graces of the disguised damsel; while the steward employed himself in writing to the duke and duchess an account of Sancho's governmental conduct, equally amazed at his expressions and actions, in which there was such an intermixture of discretion and simplicity.

The lord governor received for his breakfast this morning, by Dr. Pedro's order, a little conserve, and four draughts of cold water, which his lordship would gladly have exchanged for a luncheon of bread and a few grapes. The doctor persuaded him, that light food was best for the understanding, and therefore essential to such persons as filled important offices, in which an exertion of the intellectual faculties, and not of corporal strength, was indispenfibly requisite. Sancho, by this kind of sophistry, endured hunger to such a degree, that he internally cursed his government and the bestower of it. However, that day he sat in judgement; and the first circumstance that occurred, was a question asked by a stranger.

' My lord,' said the stranger, ' A large river divides
' a certain manor into two parts. Pray, my lord,
' be attentive, because the matter is of the greatest im-
' portance. Upon this same river stands a bridge, and
' at one end of the bridge a gallows, together with a
' kind of court-house wherein four judges commonly
' sit, for the execution of a certain law enacted by
' the lord of the manor, bridge, and river, which is
' in these words: Whoever shall pass over this bridge,
' either from the one side or the other, must first
' upon his oath declare from whence he comes,
' whither

‘ whither he goes, and upon what business he is going:
‘ if he swears the truth, he may pass on; but if he
‘ swears otherwise, he shall be hanged, without the
‘ least mercy, upon the gallows that stands at the end
‘ of the bridge.

‘ After this law was promulgated, divers people ventured to pass the bridge, previously swearing to the truth. It happened, however, one day, that a certain passenger was sworn, who made oath, that he was going to be hanged upon that same gallows, and that no other business brought him thither. The judges deliberated upon the oath, and said, If we suffer this man to pass the bridge freely, he swore a lye, and therefore should be hanged according to law; and if we hang him after he was going to finish his life on the gallows, he will have sworn the truth, and therefore by the same law ought to be acquitted. It is now demanded of you, my lord governor, how the judges are to proceed in this case; for they are still dubious and undetermined; and, being informed of the acuteness and elevation of your lordship’s understanding, they have sent me to solicit your lordship’s opinion in an affair of so perplexing and intricate a nature.’

Sancho desiring the stranger to relate the case again, and the latter obeying, his lordship said he would decide the point in the twinkling of an eye. ‘ Now,’ said he, ‘ a man swears that he is going to be hanged upon such a gallows; wherefore if he be actually hanged upon the said gallows, he swore the truth, and, according to the law enacted, should be allowed to pass the bridge freely; but if he is not hanged, he swore a falsehood, and therefore ought to be executed on the gallows. Upon the whole, honest friend, that part of the man which swore the truth should be allowed to pass, and that which swore a lye should be hanged; and thus the law would be fulfilled.’ The querist made answer, that in such case the man must be divided into two parts, the true and the false, and that in consequence of such division he must inevitably die; by which means the law, every tittle of which was to be fulfilled, would be frustrated in its

intent and purport. ‘Harkee me, friend,’ said the governor; ‘either I am a dunce, or the man you speak of has a right to be hanged, or not hanged and pass the bridge; for if the truth saves him, the lye condemns him: therefore inform the judges, that since the reasons for condemnation and acquittal are adequate, the man ought to be allowed to pass freely; for it is ever more praise-worthy to do good than harm; and this maxim I would give you under my own hand, if I could write. Not that I speak this from my own noddle, but from recollection of a precept given me, among many others, by my master Don Quixote, the night before I sat out for this my government. He told me that when justice should in the least appear doubtful, it would be my duty to incline to mercy.’

The steward observed, that Lycurgus himself, who gave laws to the Lacedemonians, could not have decided any point more completely, or sagaciously; and promised, that Signor Panza should have a good dinner. Indeed he esteemed it a sin that so discerning a governor should be debarred the privilege of eating; especially since he intended to come to a conclusion with him that evening, and to play him the last trick he had in commission.

It fell out, then, that after the governor had dined that day, contrary to all the rules and aphorisms of Dr. Pedro, a courier arrived with the following letter from Don Quixote.

Don QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA's letter to SANCHO PANZA, governor of the island of Barataria.

WHEN I expected, friend Sancho, to have heard of thy carelessness and impertinencies, I had the inexpressible satisfaction to hear of thy judgement, discretion, and prudence. Thankful am I to all-gracious heaven, which hath extracted virtue from a dunghill, and converted a fool into a man of sense. I am told that thou dost rule thy people with all the dignity of a governor, and at the same time with all the humility of a beast. But take notice, son Sancho, it is often necessary, in support of prerogative, to act in contradiction.

dition to the humility of the heart ; for the ornament of a person who is advanced to an office of dignity, should be consistent with official pre-eminence. A barber, or a barber's block, with an handsome peruke upon either, hath an appearance of consequence ; but remove the embellishment, and neither block or barber are noticed. Let thy apparel then be neat and handsome, but not foppish ; nor affect the garb of a soldier, in the circumstances of a magistrate. Be clad in such an habit as suits thy employment, and such as is neat and gracefully made.

To gain the hearts of the people over whom thou art placed, be observant of two things which I shall prescribe : the one is, fail not to behave with affability to every body ; secondly, take care to procure a plenty of provision ; for nothing is so mortifying to the poor as hunger and dearth.

Publish not many edicts ; but let those you do publish, be salutary and constitutional ; and, above every thing, see that they are properly observed ; for such as are not duly regarded, might as well be annulled ; for laws not obeyed demonstrate that the prince who had authority to make them, had not courage enough to see them put in execution ; and an edict which terrifies at its publication, without ever afterwards being executed, is like the log king of the frogs, whose subjects were frightened at first, but who at length both despised and insulted their monarch.

Be a father to virtue, and a stepfather to vice. Be not always severe, nor always mild : choose the medium of these extremes ; for in that centers discretion. Visit the prisons, the markets, and the slaughter-houses ; because a governor's presence in such places is of great utility and importance. Comfort the poor prisoners with an hope of release.

Be a bugbear to butchers ; and then they will use fair weights ; and, for the same reason, be a terror to the market-people. Do not appear addicted (if thou shouldst be so, though I believe thou art not) to avarice, women, or gluttony ; for when thy people discover such folly in thee, they will play on thee their engines till thou wilt find thyself driven into the abyss of destruction. Read frequently and reflect, with attention, on the documents which I gave thee in manuscript : thou wilt find in them much real assistance in guiding thee through the toils and difficulties of governing.

Write

Write to thy generous patrons, the duke and duchess, to shew that thou hast a grateful heart; for ingratitude is a most foul sin. The person who is grateful to a benefactor, testifies that he is likewise so to his God, whose benefits are innumerable.

The duchess has most kindly dispatched a person to thy wife Teresa, with thy hunting-suit, and another present. We hourly expect his return. I have been somewhat indisposed with a sore nose, occasioned by a combat with some enchanters in the semblance of cats; but I regard it not; for if I am maltreated by some enchanters, I am befriended by others. Let me know whether thou hast made any further discovery with respect to the steward who is with thee; I mean, whether (as thou didst suspect) he had any concern in the adventure of the countess Trifaldi. Give me advice, from time to time, of whatever befalls thee, since the distance between us is so short. I have thoughts of relinquishing my present supine mode of life: I was not born for ease, luxury, and idleness. I fear I am involved in an affair which will incur me the displeasure of the duke and duchess; but notwithstanding it affects me much, it shall not alter my resolution; for I must comply with the rules of my profession rather than with their pleasure, according to the adage, Amicus Plato, sed magis amica veritas, which I write in Latin, from a presumption that since thou hast been a governor thou hast learned that tongue. Farewel, my son, and heaven keep thee above the pity of the world.

Thy friend,

DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA.

The above letter being of a public nature, it was, by his excellency's order, read aloud by the secretary; when Sancho arising from his seat, and taking the secretary by the arm, led him into an antichamber; where the following answer was written, *verbatim et literatim*, as Sancho himself dictated.

The letter of SANCHO PANZA to DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA.

I HAVE so much business on my hands, that I have not time to scratch my head, nor even to pare my nails, which I therefore wear so long, that heaven must provide some remedy.

remedy. This I say, dear master of my soul, that your worship may not marvel at my not having hitherto given you an account of my well or ill-doing in this same government, where I endure more hunger than when I travelled with your worship over mountains and through wildernesses.

I received a letter from my lord duke the other day, advising me that there are some persons in this island who have a design upon my life: but as yet I have discovered none but a certain doctor, who calls himself Pedro Rezio, and who receives a salary for killing every governor that comes to the island. This same doctor is not a curer, but a preventer of diseases; and the medicine he prescribes is fasting upon fasting, till the patient is reduced to bare bones; as if a consumption were not a worse malady than a fever. In short, this fellow is killing me by hunger, and I find myself almost dead with vexation: for I expected, as being governor, to have had my belly-full of good hot victuals and cool liquors, and to have lain on a bed of down; whereas I perform penance like an hermit; and as I do it with so much unwillingness, I am afraid the devil will run away with me at last.

As to money, I have not fingered a single rial yet; nor can I think what is the reason of it; for I am told that former governors, upon taking on themselves the government of this island, received a good round sum from the natives, either by way of loan or present: and indeed this is a general custom with governors of other islands.

Last night, in taking the circuit of my territory, I met with a beautiful maiden attired in man's apparel, and also her brother in the habit of a female. Mr. sewer fell in love with the damsel, and intends to demand her in marriage; and I shall chuse the brother for my son-in-law. To-day we are to disclose our minds to their father, Diego de Llana, who is a gentleman, and as much of an old christian as one could wish.

I visit the markets, as your worship advises; and yesterday I detected a woman selling rotten hazle-nuts mixed with good ones: they amounted to about a couple of bushels, which I caused to be distributed amongst the charity-boys, who well knew how to select the good from the bad. I then commanded the woman not to set her foot again in the market
for

for fifteen days; and my conduct was greatly admired. According to public report here, these market-women are a most vile and wicked set of people; they have neither conscience nor shame: but other places are infested with the same kind of vermin.

It gives me much pleasure to find that her grace the duchess has wrote to my wife Teresa, and sent her the hunting-suit with another present: I will shew my gratitude in proper time: pray salute her ladyship's hand for me, and assure her she has not thrown her favours into a rotten sack, as my actions shall prove.

I am sorry your worship is involved in any affair tending to give offence to my lord and lady; for your falling-out with them, will affect me; and considering how strongly you have enjoined me to be grateful, your worship ought the more especially to be so yourself to those who have entertained you so nobly.

What you mention about the cats I do not understand, but suppose it to have been one of those unlucky tricks the wicked enchanters are wont to play upon your worship. You will let me know particulars when we meet.

I would transmit to your worship something or other by way of present, if I knew what to send; but, in reality, have nothing, except some finely-mounted clyster pipes, which are made and turned with great ingenuity by my islanders: however, if my government holds, I'll soon send your worship something worth acceptance. Should Teresa write to me, I beg your worship to dispatch her letter to this place with all convenient speed; for I want much to hear of her welfare, and of the children's.

So heaven shield your worship from the power of base-minded enchanters, and release me from this government, before Dr. Pedro accomplishes his ends by laying my bones in the dust.

Your worship's humble servant,
SANCHO PANZA, Governor.

The secretary sealed the letter, and immediately dispatched the courier with it; and those who practised the jokes upon Sancho, began now to think of putting an end to his government. That evening the governor employed

employed himself in preparing ordinances for the public welfare, and decreed, among other things, that there should be no monopolizers of provision: in short, various other procedures, so political, constitutional, and salutary in their nature, were projected and established, that to the present day they are called the constitutions of the great governor Sancho Panza.

CHAP. XV.

An account of the adventure of the second afflicted, or sorrowful matron; otherwise called Donna Rodriguez.

CID Hamet relates, that the wounds of Don Quixote being healed, he began to think his then present mode of life repugnant to all the laws of chivalry; wherefore he determined to ask permission of the duke and duchess to depart for Saragossa, as the celebration of the tournament approached near; for there he assured himself of gaining the suit of armour, the usual prize at that festival. Accordingly one day, when sitting at table with their graces, and when he had just begun to disclose his design of departing from their castle, a couple of distressed females suddenly made their appearance in the dining-room, who were clad in mourning weeds from head to foot; and one of them falling prostrate at the knight's feet, uttered the most dismal groans that can possibly be conceived; insomuch that the duke and duchess were confounded; for though they conceived it to be some jest played upon Don Quixote by their servants, yet perceiving with what peculiar affliction the woman sighed, sobbed, groaned, and even kissed the knight's feet, they were in great suspense, till the commiserative Don Quixote raising her from the ground, and intreating her to make herself known by taking off her veil, she complied, and shewed herself to be no other than the individual Donna Rodriguez, attended by her daughter who had been disdained by the son of the rich farmer. Their graces were struck

with astonishment; for though they knew the duenna was not overburthened with sense, still they did not think her folly could have reached to such an extreme. At length, however, Donna Rodriguez begging permission of her lord and lady to commune for a few moments with Don Quixote, her request was granted; when she thus immediately addressed the knight:

‘ Some days are passed and gone, most valiant Signor,
 ‘ since I told you of the ungenerous treatment which
 ‘ my daughter had received from a young peasant. Here
 ‘ does my poor child now stand in your presence: here
 ‘ stands the too credulous fair one, who most unfortu-
 ‘ nately confided in the vows of falsehood. Wherefore,
 ‘ and as I find your worship is about to leave this
 ‘ castle in pursuit of great adventures, let me here im-
 ‘ plore you to challenge the base-minded clown who hath
 ‘ thus deceived my daughter, and compel him to fulfil
 ‘ his promise of marriage. As to my lord duke, it
 ‘ were in vain to suppose that he will ever strive to see
 ‘ my poor child righted, for the reason which I gave
 ‘ your worship in private. Heaven be your worship’s
 ‘ protection.’

Don Quixote, with the most profound gravity and importance, made answer ‘ Worthy duenna! moderate
 ‘ your tears, or rather dry them up, and spare you sighs;
 ‘ for I will see your fair daughter righted; though it
 ‘ would, have been much better for her, had she not
 ‘ been quite so credulous; for true it is that the gene-
 ‘ rality of lovers, though lavish in their protestations,
 ‘ are backward in the performance: however, with
 ‘ permission of my lord duke, I will immediately set
 ‘ out in quest of this perfidious youth, and will, the
 ‘ moment I meet with him, challenge and slay him, if
 ‘ he refuses to fulfil his promise; for the grand aim of
 ‘ my profession is to vindicate the cause of the injured,
 ‘ and to scourge or destroy those who injure.’

‘ Sir knight,’ said the duke, ‘ you need not be at
 ‘ the trouble of seeking this peasant; nor indeed was
 ‘ there the least occasion to ask my permission for that
 ‘ purpose; for, I do here engage that he shall meet you
 ‘ in single combat in this my castle, where both of ye
 ‘ shall

‘ shall fairly enter the lists, and where all the proper
 ‘ ceremonies shall be strictly observed as are usual in
 ‘ such encounters; for justice shall be equally done to
 ‘ each, according to the absolute and indispensable duty
 ‘ of princes who furnish lists for champions within the
 ‘ limits of their territories.’ ‘ With this security then,
 ‘ and the good leave of your grace,’ answered the
 knight, ‘ I now, for once, wave my punctilios of gen-
 ‘ tility, and debasing myself to the meanness of the
 ‘ offender, render him qualified to engage with me in
 ‘ single combat; therefore, absent or present, I here
 ‘ challenge and defy him as a villain who has deluded
 ‘ this unhappy young creature, and deprived her of her
 ‘ virtue; upon which account he shall either perform
 ‘ his promise of being her lawful husband, or shall
 ‘ die in the dispute.’

Thus having said, he pulled a glove from out of his pocket, and throwing it gallantly upon the floor, the duke took it up, saying he accepted the challenge in the name of his vassal; and his grace then appointed the time of combat, which was to be in the space of six days. The place of action was to be the court-yard of the castle; the arms a shield, lance, coat of mail, and such other pieces as knights made use of, and which were to be properly examined by the judges of the lists. But his grace observed, it was now necessary that the duenna and her daughter should put the justice of their cause into the hands of Signor Don Quixote; otherwise nothing could be done, nor would the challenge ever be duly executed.

The duenna made answer, that she did put her cause entirely into the hands of Signor Don Quixote; and the daughter, weeping, abashed, and confounded, said she also put her cause wholly into his worship’s hands. Every thing being therefore now settled, and the duke having resolved within himself how to conduct matters, the duenna and her daughter went away, and the duchess gave orders that they should no longer be considered as her domestics, but as ladies adventurers who were come to her castle for a redress of grievance with which they were oppressed: her grace accordingly allotted them an

apartment entirely to themselves, where they were attended upon as visitors, to the amazement of the other servants, who were totally at a loss to guess what would be the result of the folly and audacity of the duenna and her imprudent daughter.

Now it so fell out, that just at this instant the page who had been dispatched to Teresa Panza returned to the castle. Their graces were extremely pleased with his return, being desirous to know the particulars of his journey; but the page, on being questioned, made answer, that the account he had to give them could not well be delivered in public, nor in a few words; therefore begged leave to reserve it for a private audience. He then presented the duchess with two letters, one of which was superscribed, *To my lady duchess of I don't know where*; the other, *To my husband Sancho Panza, governor of the island of Barataria, whom God prosper more years than me*. The duchess's cake was dough, as the saying is, till she had read her letter; wherefore she immediately opened and perused it to herself, and then recited it aloud as follows:

TERESA PANZA's letter to the duchess,

Good lady,

I Received your ladyship's kind letter and presents: the string of corals is a fine present indeed, as is the gay hunting-suit of my husband Sancho. Our whole village seems delighted to think that your ladyship has made a governor of my husband; and yet some will not believe it, especially Mr. Nicholas the barber, batchelor Carrasco, and our parson; but what care I for that? So as Sancho be really a governor, they may say what they please; though, to be sure, I should have doubted the matter myself very much, had not the rich necklace and hunting-suit come; for, in truth, my husband Sancho is looked upon in this place as a mere lubber, sot, dolt, and nincompoop; but what care I for that? Heaven be his guide; and put him in a right way to provide for his family. As to me, my lady, I am resolved to make hay while the sun shines, and to roll along in my coach, while envious folks cry out, *There goes the governor of Barataria's lady!*

I beg

I beg your ladyship will desire Sancho to send me some money; for our neighbours say that every thing is very dear at court: a rial will purchase but a small quantity of bread there; and meat sells there for thirty maravadis per pound. If Sancho does not chuse that I should set out, he must let me know it, because I at present think of scarce any thing else.

I am sorely vexed that there has been no gathering of acorns in our village this year; yet, for all that, I send your highness about half a peck of some that I went to the mountain on purpose to gather for you: they are the biggest I could find, and I wish they were as big as ostrich-eggs.

I hope my good lady duchess will please to write to me, and I will be sure to send an answer, advising her of my health, and of every thing else worth mentioning. Adieu, sweet lady! My daughter, and little Sancho my son, kiss your ladyship's hand.

Your grace's most humble servant,

TERESA PANZA.

This letter afforded much entertainment to all who heard it read; and the duchess then asking Don Quixote whether he thought there would be any great impropriety in opening the letter sent to the governor, the knight made answer, that, to oblige her grace, he would open it; he accordingly did so, and found the contents to be as follow;

TERESA PANZA's letter to her husband SANCHE PANZA.

I Received thy letter, dear Sancho of my soul, and do now, as a good catholic christian, protest and swear that I was within a couple of fingers breadth of running stark mad with joy. But neither Mr. Nicholas, the batchelor Carrasco, nor our curate will believe that thou art a governor: they say 'tis all enchantment, like unto thy master Don Quixote's affairs; and the batchelor is determined, as he says himself, to root this government from thy silly head, as well as the follies from that of thy master: but I only laugh at him. I am at this moment gazing upon my fine necklace; and I shall soon contrive how to make Sancho's gown out of the fine hunting-suit. My lady duchess will tell thee how I long to

be at court : consider upon it, and let me know whether it is proper for me to set out. Lady Panza will not discredit her lord.

I have sent my lady duchess some acorns : I wish they were golden ones. Is it the fashion to wear strings of pearl in thy island ? if it is, send me some. Your daughter Sanchica has been a very good girl ever since you left home : she makes bone-lace, and earns eight maravedis a day, which she boards up in a little box : but I have ordered her not to work any more, since she is now a governor's daughter. Pray send me an answer to this letter, and let me know whether I shall come to court. Heaven grant thee longer life than I shall have, or at least as long ; for I should be unwilling to leave thee behind me in this world.

Thy affectionate wife,

TERESA PANZA.

These letters afforded much entertainment ; and the diversion was crowned by the arrival of the courier who brought Sancho's letter to Don Quixote ; though, on a public recital of his epistle, the governor's folly seemed a matter of doubt. The duchess withdrew, to commune with the page upon the particulars of his journey to Sancho's habitation ; and he minutely related every circumstance. He then presented her grace with the acorns, and also with a cheese which Teresa had sent as a very good one, nay better than those of Tronchon. These the duchess received with a great deal of satisfaction. But we must now leave her grace in the enjoyment of her cheese and acorns, and return to the great Sancho Panza, that flower of insulary governors, in order to behold the conclusion of his government.

THE
ATC H I E V E M E N T S

Of the ingenious and renowned Hidalgo

D O N Q U I X O T E
D E L A M A N C H A.

P A R T I I . B O O K I V .

C H A P . I .

The conclusion of Sancho Panza's government.

TO imagine that the circumstances of this life will always remain in the same situation, were a most vain idea indeed: on the contrary, every thing turns round in one continued circle: the spring is succeeded by summer, the summer by autumn, the autumn by winter, and the winter by spring again: and thus time rolls round in one perpetual wheel. The life of man alone is hastening to its end, without any possibility of renewal, except in that blessed state of futurity which knows no bounds. Thus reflects that great philosopher, Cid Hamet Benengeli.

The observation is to be applied to the swiftness with which Sancho Panza's government concluded, perished, and dissolved.

The poor governor, just when he had lain down in bed, on the seventh night of his administration, not gorged with savoury victuals, but fatigued with the formation of plans, statutes, and ordinances, was suddenly ed with the confused and clamorous noise of bells, alarm trumpets, and drums. Starting up, therefore, hootings,

fore, and throwing open his chamber-door, he perceived upwards of twenty people running along the gallery, with swords and lighted torches in their hands, crying out most vociferously, Arm! arm! my lord governor! the enemy is landed, and we are totally ruined if your lordship does not exert yourself.

Sancho assured them that he knew nothing about the use of arms, and wished that his master Don Quixote was on the spot, who, he said, could restore peace in a few minutes. They, however, insisting on his taking arms, and stepping forth as the father and protector of his islanders, his lordship readily acquiesced; when they immediately put over his shirt (for they had not given him time to cloath himself) a couple of large bucklers which they had brought for the purpose: one they placed before, and another behind; and then pulling his arms through some holes which they had made in the targets, they confined him in such a manner, that he was totally incapable of moving. They then fixed a lance in his hands, and desired him to march, as a brave and gallant governor ought to do.

‘How shall I march, wretch that I am,’ replied Sancho, ‘when I can neither stir my knee-pans, nor move my arms and legs.’ Some of the people about him then were so presuming as to reproach him with cowardice, and repeatedly urged him to march in defence of the commonweal. Sancho therefore endeavoured to step forwards; but fatal was his movement; for down he tumbled to the ground; when all the torches of a sudden became extinct, while the bearers of them fell and rolled upon his excellency, who lay (thus inclosed and confined) like a tortoise covered with its shell. The universal clamour now increased; confusion, tumult, drums, trumpets, and the clashing of swords, invaded the ears of the unhappy governor, whilst he lay helpless on the ground, situated like a flitch of bacon between a couple of trays, or a boat with its keel uppermost. Sancho prayed to heaven to be released, while thwacks upon thwacks resounded upon the targets, and forced his excellency to shrink his head between the bucklers. One man got upon him, crying out to the troops, as
from

Sancho, while Governor, equip'd to attack the enemy.



Wale delin.

Ryder sculp.

*Fatigu'd, poor Sancho's senses slumbers charm,
But soon he's wak'd by cries of "Urm Urm Urm".
In armour fasten'd, which he cannot use!
He fears to fight, but does not dare refuse.*



from a watch-tower, ' This way, my valiant soldiers !
 ' here, my noble boys ! here the enemy is most power-
 ' ful ; therefore come and guard this breach ; shut yonder
 ' gate, and pull down those scaling-ladders : bring hither
 ' the fire-pots, and those kettles of rosin, pitch, and
 ' boiling oil ; and let every street in the town be barri-
 ' cadoed with woolpacks.'

' O that it would please the Lord,' quoth Sancho,
 ' that this island were but once taken, or I dead.'
 Instantly his ears were saluted with the triumphant cry
 of ' Victory ! victory ! victory ! Rise, my lord governor !
 ' rise ! rise and enjoy your conquest ! Join in the
 ' general joy, and make an equal distribution of the
 ' spoils taken by your victorious arm !'

' Pray help me up then,' answered Sancho : they
 accordingly setting him on his legs, ' I wish,' said he,
 ' the enemy I have conquered were nailed to my fore-
 ' head ; I desire to make no distribution of spoils,
 ' but beg I may have a draught of wine ; and pray
 ' let me be wiped ; for I never sweated so much in
 ' my life before ; and besides, sorely bruised am I in
 ' many places.' They immediately brought him some
 wine, wiped him clean, untied the bucklers, and took
 him up to his bed, where he dropt into a swoon. Those
 about him then began to think they had carried their
 jest rather too far ; Sancho, however, soon recovered,
 and asked what time it was ? They answered, it was
 break of day : then, without uttering another word, he
 began to put on his cloaths, while all gazed at him with
 looks of expectation, impatient to know the issue of his
 dressing himself with such earnestness and diligence. At
 length, having put on his apparel by little and little (for
 he could not do it very hastily on account of his bruises)
 he went directly to the stable, followed by his people,
 where, approaching Dapple, he saluted him with the
 kisses of peace, saying to him at the same time, with tears
 gushing from his eyes, ' Come hither, thou faithful
 ' companion of my life ! thou partner in all my past
 ' troubles ! When thee and I consoled together, and I
 ' had no other care than that of mending thy furniture,
 ' and feeding thy little belly, my minutes were happy !

‘but since I quitted thee, to mount the tower of ambition and pride, a thousand woes, a thousand toils, and four thousand tribulations, have haunted and worried my soul.’ During this most affectionate apostrophe, he fitted the pannel on the back of Dapple, without any one of the bystanders offering to interrupt him. He then mounted his faithful beast, crying, ‘Make way, good folks, and let me return to my ancient freedom; let me seek my former course of life, in order that I may arise from this death which here buries me. I was not born to be a governor, or to defend islands: I am better acquainted with what belongs to ploughing and delving, pruning and planting vines, than with the laws and defence of islands or kingdoms. St. Peter is very well at Rome; which is as much as to say, let every one stick to the business he was bred to: a spade becomes my hand better than the truncheon of a governor; and I had rather fill my belly with a mess of plain porridge, than be under the direction of an impertinent physician who means to destroy me by hunger. Rather would I lay myself down in the shade of an oak in summer, and cloath myself with a jacket of sheep-skin in winter, at my own ease and freedom, than solace in the finest sheets, or gaudiest apparel, under the slavery of a government. God bless you all, good people: pray tell my lord duke, from me, that naked I was born, and naked I am now; I neither gain nor lose any thing; that is, pennyless I came to this island, and pennyless I leave it; the direct reverse of the governors of other islands. Clear the way then, and let me pass; for my ribs are so battered and bruised, that the sooner I get some salve for them the better.’

Dr. Pedro, who stood close to him, said, ‘My lord governor, I will give your lordship an infallible specific that shall restore you to your former health and vigour; and then as to your diet, I promise to begin a new course with you, and will allow your lordship to eat whatever you please.’

‘None of your specifics,’ replied Sancho; ‘I would sooner turn Turk than not leave this island. These tricks

‘tricks are not to be played twice. You shall as soon
 ‘make me fly to heaven without wings, as prevail on
 ‘me to stay here; never will I touch a government again,
 ‘though it were served up to me in a covered dish.
 ‘I am of the blood of the Panzas, who are all head-
 ‘strong, and who, if they once cry odds, odds they
 ‘will have, be it ever so even. In this stable let the
 ‘pismire’s wings remain which raised me in the air to
 ‘be destroyed by martlets and other birds: let me
 ‘now tread the plain ground again. If my feet wear
 ‘not pinked shoes of Cordovan leather, they shall wear
 ‘platted hempen sandals. Every sheep to its mate:
 ‘stretch not your feet beyond the length of the sheets.
 ‘Wherefore let me pass; pray, good folks, let me pass;
 ‘for the time grows late.’

The steward now made answer, ‘My lord, we cer-
 ‘tainly shall not wish to detain you contrary to your in-
 ‘clination; though we shall heartily regret the loss of a
 ‘governor so able, judicious, circumspect, humane, and
 ‘christian; however, my lord, it is well known that
 ‘every governor is obliged, before he leaves his govern-
 ‘ment, to render an account of his administration; if
 ‘your excellency therefore will give an account of yours
 ‘during the seven days you have presided over us, no
 ‘obstacle shall be thrown in the way of your depar-
 ‘ture.’

Sancho replied, that nobody had any right to call
 him to account but the duke, or such as his grace should
 appoint; that to him he was then going, and to him he
 would give an exact state of all his proceedings. He
 at the same time observed, that his leaving them penny-
 less was a sufficient proof that he had governed like an
 angel.

‘On my conscience,’ said Dr. Pedro, ‘the great
 ‘Sancho Panza is in the right, and we ought to let
 ‘him depart; for the duke will be rejoiced to see
 ‘him.’

The governor’s departure was then nem. con. agreed
 to; and offers were made of supplying him with what-
 ever necessaries he should want for his journey; but
 his excellency said, that as he had so short a way to

travel, he should only want half a loaf, with half a cheese, for himself, and a little barley for Dapple. Then his islanders embraced him, and he embraced his islanders; then his people bid adieu to their governor, and the governor bid adieu to his people with sighs and with tears.

C H A P. II.

Which treats of matters relating to this history, and to no other.

THE duke and duchess resolved that Don Quixote's challenge of their vassal should not be set aside; but as the young man had fled into Flanders, to avoid being the son-in-law of Donna Rodriguez, they were under a necessity of putting a Gascoon lacquey, named Tosilos, in his stead, who had been previously instructed in every thing he was to do.

Two days afterwards Don Quixote was informed by the duke, that in the space of four days his antagonist would give him the meeting, armed as a knight, and maintain that the duenna's daughter had propagated a falsehood with respect to what she had asserted about marriage. The knight was transported with this information, and esteemed himself at the summit of human glory in an opportunity of manifesting his peerless valour before such illustrious personages as the duke and duchess.

But let us leave him for a little time, and return to Sancho, who is jogging towards the castle upon Dapple.

The hapless governor had not travelled far from his island, when he happened to meet with half a dozen pilgrims, of that sort who beg alms by singing; and no sooner did they see him, than they unitedly raised their voices in a language which Sancho did not understand: however, the word charity being frequently pronounced, he knew the occasion of their salutation; and therefore,
being,

being, as Cid Hamet reports, of a charitable disposition, he gave them the bread and cheese which he had brought from his late government, at the same time informing them by signs that he had nothing else to bestow upon them. They received his donation with great appearance of gratitude; but some of them gave him to understand that they wanted money. Sancho then signifying, by a sign, that he had none to give them, stuck his heels into Dapple, in order to get away; but one of them instantly laid hold of Dapple's halter, pronouncing aloud at the same time, in good Castilian, 'Heavens! whom do I see? Is it possible that here is my friend and neighbour, Sancho Panza?' Sancho was astonished, and unable to return any answer. 'What!' said the pilgrim, 'dost thou forget thy old acquaintance Ricote, the Moresco shopkeeper who lived in thy village?' Then Sancho looking at him very attentively, recollected his features, and said, 'Who the devil could know thee in this dress, friend Ricote? how hast thou dared to return to Spain, where, shouldst thou be discovered, thou wilt suffer for it?' The pilgrim replied, that in that garb he thought himself secure, and desired Sancho to accompany him to an adjacent poplar grove, where he and his companions intended to refresh themselves, and where he would relate to him every thing that had befallen him (the pilgrim) since his departure from Spain in consequence of the king's rigid proclamation against the unfortunate people of his nation.

Sancho accordingly attended the Moor and his brother pilgrims to the grove. Then they threw down the staves which they had carried in their hands, and slipping off their cloaks, remained only in their doublets. They were all genteel persons, and young, except Ricote, who was advanced in years. Every one carried a wallet, furnished with such provisions as they had begged; and down they all sat on the green grass, amidst a noble plenty of crusts of bread, slices of cheese, bacon-bones, nuts, olives, and half a dozen bottles of fine old wine.

'Body of my grandmother!' said Sancho, 'but this
' is

‘ is a comely sight i’faith.’ They then all fell-to, and Sancho shared of what the verdant table afforded. When they had emptied their bottles, all lay down at full length to sleep, except Sancho and Ricote, who retired to the root of a beech, where the latter thus addressed his old acquaintance :

‘ Well dost thou know, O Sancho Panza, my friend
‘ and neighbour, how the proclamation which was issued
‘ by his majesty against the people of my religion affected
‘ and terrified us all: for my own part, long before the
‘ time appointed for our departure from Spain, I thought
‘ the severity of the edict was even then executed against
‘ me and my family : wherefore I determined, and, I
‘ think, prudently, to depart, and to leave my family
‘ behind me, in order to find out some place whither I
‘ could conveniently take them, without that precipitate-
‘ ness and confusion which attended the departure of
‘ my neighbours ; for the generality of us were tho-
‘ roughly convinced that the edicts which were pub-
‘ lished were not mere threats, as some people con-
‘ ceived, but absolute laws which would at a certainty
‘ be put in execution at the time limited : and what con-
‘ firmed me in the belief of this was, my knowledge of
‘ the perilous designs of our people, who indeed were
‘ so desperate and mad, that I rather incline to think it
‘ was a divine inspiration which prompted his majesty to
‘ so determined and gallant a measure. Not that we
‘ were all culpable ; for some of us were steady and
‘ staunch christians ; but our number was so small, that
‘ we could not possibly support an opposition against
‘ the others. In short, we were punished, and not un-
‘ justly, with the sentence of exile ; and though some
‘ people deemed the chastisement mild, to us it was a
‘ most dreadful calamity ; and, wherever we are, it is
‘ with tears that we lament our banishment from Spain :
‘ we can in no place find the reception our misfortune
‘ requires. Even in Barbary, and all the other parts of
‘ Africa, where we expected to be well received and
‘ cherished, we have been the most neglected and in-
‘ jured. We were not sufficiently sensible of our hap-
‘ piness till we lost it ; and the desire which most of us
‘ have

‘ have to return to Spain is such, that the greatest part
 ‘ of those who, like myself, understand the language,
 ‘ come back hither, leaving their families unprovided
 ‘ for abroad : I have been in France, Italy, and Ger-
 ‘ many. These pilgrims whom I have joined, and who
 ‘ share plentifully of the public benevolence, convert the
 ‘ donations they receive into gold, which they conceal in
 ‘ the hollow of their staves, or in the patches of their
 ‘ cloaks, or in some other manner, and travel safe into
 ‘ their own country, in spite of all the officers and ex-
 ‘ aminers at the different passes and gates through which
 ‘ they go.

‘ What I at present design, friend Sancho, is to carry
 ‘ off some money that I have hidden, and then take a pas-
 ‘ sage from Valencia to my wife and daughter, who are at
 ‘ Algiers, in order to contrive some means of sending
 ‘ them to France, and from thence to Germany. I am
 ‘ certain that my wife and child are true catholic christians;
 ‘ and though I do not altogether concur with them in
 ‘ their religious sentiments, I am more of the christian
 ‘ than the mussulman; and I often pray to the Almighty
 ‘ to enlighten my understanding, in order that I may
 ‘ know how to serve him as I ought to do.’

Ricote then proceeding to tell his friend Sancho that
 his money was hidden under ground, offered to make
 him a present of two hundred crowns, provided he would
 go with him, and assist him to take it up. ‘ I thank
 ‘ thee, my friend,’ answered Sancho; ‘ but I am no
 ‘ way covetous : as a proof of it, I this morning
 ‘ quitted the government of an island.’ ‘ An island!’
 said Ricote; ‘ whereabout is it situated?’ ‘ Only about
 ‘ a couple of leagues from this place,’ replied Sancho.
 ‘ Prithee don’t talk so wildly,’ resumed Ricote; ‘ islands
 ‘ lie a great way off at sea; there are none upon the
 ‘ continent.’ ‘ Except the island of Baratania,’ quoth
 Sancho, ‘ which I left this very day.’ ‘ And what hast
 ‘ thou got by thy government?’ said Ricote: ‘ Just
 ‘ sense enough to know that I am fit only to govern a
 ‘ flock of sheep,’ replied Sancho. ‘ Thou dost talk so
 ‘ strangely,’ quoth Ricote, ‘ that I do not understand
 ‘ thee.’ ‘ ’Tis sufficient that I understand myself then,’
 replied

replied Sancho; 'so fare thee well, and God be thy guide.'

These two friends then embracing each other, Ricote resumed his pilgrim's staff, while Sancho mounted Dapple, and put him in a full trot for the castle.

CHAP. III.

Of what befel Sancho on the road, and other matters.

SANCHO did not arrive at the castle that day, on account of his having been so long detained by Ricote. In short, night came on, and Sancho and Dapple both fell into a pit; for, striking out of the road, in order to seek a place proper for his accommodation, the late governor of Baratania got among some ruined buildings, and on the brink of a deep abyfs; about half a league distant from the castle; and here, as has been already said, he and Dapple both fell.

Sancho recommended his soul to God, expecting not to stop till he had reached the bottom; however, Dapple, when he had descended about three fathoms, touched ground, and Sancho sustained no injury. He then returned heaven thanks for his safety, and felt about the sides of the pit, to discover some method of getting out of it, but found them so smooth, that there was no hold or footing to ascend by. This sorely afflicted him; and, to heighten his sorrow, Dapple began to bray most dolefully indeed; nor were the lamentations of the poor thing without cause, for he was truly in a most woeful condition.

'Alack! alack!' quoth Sancho, 'what strange accidents befall those who live in this miserable world! Who could have thought that he who was yesterday governor of an island, would this day be buried in a pit? Here must I, and my faithful Dapple, both perish by hunger, unless we should first die, he by his bruises, and I by my affliction! Ah wretched me! what have my follies brought me to! If ever 'tis heaven's

‘ heaven’s blessed will that my bones be found, they
‘ will be taken from this dismal place bare, white, and
‘ smooth, and those of my beloved Dapple with them;
‘ by which perhaps it will be discovered whose they are,
‘ especially by those who know that Sancho Panza never
‘ parted from his ass, nor his ass from Sancho Panza.
‘ Ah! miserable Sancho! why would not malicious
‘ fortune suffer thee to die at home? where thou wouldst
‘ have had friends to weep over thee in thy calamity,
‘ and, at the last gasp, to close thine eyes!’

‘ O my companion and my friend! my life, my love,
‘ my dear! O Dapple! Dapple! how ill have I requited
‘ thy manifold services! Pardon me, and implore fortune
‘ to release us from this place; and should thy suppli-
‘ cation be successful, I will put a crown of laurel
‘ upon thine head, and make thee look like any poet
‘ laureat!’

Thus lamented Sancho, and thus he stayed in the pit till the approach of fair Aurora, from whose splendid light Sancho evidently found that, of all impossibilities, it was the most impossible to extricate himself from his then present situation without assistance; so that he began to lament afresh, and to roar aloud, in order that somebody above might hear him: but all was in vain; for there was not a soul within hearing; therefore he gave himself up for lost.

As Dapple lay with his mouth uppermost, Sancho exerted every human effort to get the poor creature on his legs; and at length he succeeded: but the poor beast was so bruised and crippled as to be scarce able to stand; his affectionate master, however, taking out of his wallet a piece of stale bread, gave it to him, saying, ‘ In trouble and fear, bread yields some cheer.’ Dapple received it gratefully; and soon afterwards Sancho discovering an hole in one side of the pit, wide enough for a man to creep through, he squatted down, and crawling upon his knees and hands, discovered it to be spacious within; for, a streak of light descending through what we will term the roof, best part of the place was visible, which, as he perceived, enlarged and extended itself into another extensive concavity. Sancho

then returning to Dapple, began to break away the earth about the hole, and laboured with such diligence, that he soon made a passage big enough for his faithful quadrupede to enter: wherefore, taking him by the halter, he led him along the cavern, in hopes of finding some place at the other end to get out at; and, as he passed, he was at intervals without light, but never without fear. 'Heaven be my aid and comfort!' quoth Sancho; 'now this disaster, which is to me so horrible, would to my master Don Quixote be a rare adventure: these depths and dungeons he would look upon as so many fine gardens and palaces, and expect to pass further on till he reached some beautiful meadow or other; while I, luckless, helpless, heartless wretch that I am, expect, every step I take, to sink into some still deeper abyss, and be lost for ever.'

Thus he went on, lamenting and despairing, till he imagined he had gone about a league; when he perceived a kind of confused light, like that of day, breaking in upon an entrance which led away to what seemed to him the road to another world. But here Cid Hamet leaves him awhile, and returns to Don Quixote, who was waiting, with transport, the approach of the day on which he was to engage the youth who had deprived the afflicted matron's daughter of her virtue; for he was determined to redress the grievance with which that young woman was oppressed.

It happened, then, that riding out one morning, in order to exercise and prepare himself for the combat, he, in wheeling Rosinante about, rode so near the mouth of a cave, that had he not pulled in the reins with his whole strength, he must inevitably have fallen into it; the knight, however, made good his retreat: but now approaching the cave again, in order to take a survey of its depth, he of a sudden heard the cries of an human voice from within; and then listening with a most earnest attention, the following words distinctly reached his ears:

'Ho! So ho! above there! Does no good christian hear me? Is there no generous knight or gentleman
' who

‘ who will take pity on a poor sinner buried alive ?
 ‘ an unhappy governor without a government ?’

Don Quixote was astonished and confounded. ‘ Heavens !’ cried he, ‘ what voice is this I hear ? assuredly I
 ‘ know it.’ Then hemming, and clearing his throat, he loudly called out, ‘ Who is below there ?’

‘ The governor of Barataria,’ replied the voice ; ‘ the
 ‘ forlorn Sancho Panza, made governor for his sins ; formerly the trusty squire of the immortal Don Quixote
 ‘ de la Mancha.’

Don Quixote was now more and more amazed : for he concluded that Sancho was dead, and that his soul was doing penance in that cavern. Swayed by this idea, the knight said aloud, ‘ I conjure thee as a catholic
 ‘ christian, and by every thing that is sacred, to tell me
 ‘ in reality what and who thou art : if thou art a soul
 ‘ in punishment, let me know what I can do to relieve
 ‘ thee ; for since my profession is to assist and succour
 ‘ all that are afflicted in this world, so likewise am I
 ‘ ready to relieve those of the other world who cannot
 ‘ help themselves !’ The voice below then replied,
 ‘ Why surely, Signor, you who now speak to me are,
 ‘ according to your discourse, my master Don Quixote :
 ‘ indeed, by the tone of your voice I’m sure you can be
 ‘ no one else.’ ‘ Don Quixote I am,’ answered the knight ; ‘ he who professes to succour the dead as well
 ‘ the living in their necessities : tell me, then, who
 ‘ thou really art ; for thou dost astonish me. If thou
 ‘ art Sancho Panza, my late squire, and art dead,
 ‘ our holy mother the church (since the devil has not
 ‘ got thee, and thou art only in purgatory,) hath supplications sufficient to deliver thee from the pain thou
 ‘ art in ; and I, for my part, will solicit in thy behalf,
 ‘ to the full extent of my fortune : therefore tell me,
 ‘ in explicit terms, whether or not thou art my squire.’ To this the voice replied, ‘ I do declare and swear, that
 ‘ I am Sancho Panza, your worship’s squire, and that I
 ‘ was never yet dead in my life ; but I left my government for certain causes which hereafter I will acquaint your worship with, provided I should be so
 ‘ fortunate as to get out of this place, into which I had
 N n 2 ‘ the

‘ the ill luck to tumble last night along with poor
‘ Dapple, who will witness the truth of what I say.’

At this instant (and one would have almost thought the beast understood what his master said) Dapple began to bray so loudly, that the whole cavern resounded with the noise. ‘ A very sufficient witness,’ said the knight; ‘ I know those notes perfectly well, and also
‘ know thy voice, my dear Sancho: I will therefore
‘ step to the castle, which is only a short way off, and
‘ bring some company to get thee out of this dungeon
‘ into which thy sins have thrown thee.’ ‘ I beseech you,
‘ good Signor, to make haste,’ replied Sancho; ‘ for I
‘ am buried alive, and ready to expire with fear.’

Don Quixote then putting Rosinante into a gallop, hastened towards the castle to inform the duke and duchess of Sancho’s strange disaster: and no sooner had he arrived, than, relating the event, their graces were somewhat surprised, though they readily conceived how Sancho had fallen, by some corresponding circumstance of the cave, which had been there time out of mind: but how he could have quitted his government, without their having received some advice about it, puzzled them greatly.

A number of servants, well provided with ropes, pulleys, and other things, now repaired to the cavern; and at length, though with great difficulty, Sancho Panza and Dapple were drawn from this gloomy region to the sun’s heavenly light. A student who stood by, said,
‘ Thus should all bad governors be dragged from their
‘ governments, like this poor sinner from the cave,
‘ who is half starved, pallid, trembling, and, I suppose, penniless.’ Sancho hearing him, said, ‘ It is
‘ about eight or ten days, brother growler, since I entered upon the government of an island; in all which
‘ time I had never one belly-full of victuals: I was
‘ persecuted by a scoundrel of a physician, and my bones
‘ were broken by invaders: I had no inclination to receive bribes, nor leisure to receive my legal dues.
‘ And this being the real truth, methinks I have not
‘ merited the disaster that has attended me: but man
‘ appoints, and heaven disappoints: God knows best
‘ what

‘ what is fittest for us all; there’s a reason for every
‘ season; whether good-luck or not, we must yield to
‘ our lot. Heaven knows my meaning, and that is
‘ sufficient: I could say a great deal more; but discre-
‘ tion bids me be quiet.’ ‘ Make not thyself uneasy,
‘ Sancho,’ said Don Quixote; ‘ if thou dost regard
‘ every thing that is said, thy trouble will never have
‘ an end; preserve but a safe conscience, and let folks
‘ say what they please: one might as well attempt to
‘ tie up the winds, as the tongue of a slanderer. If a
‘ governor be opulent when he resigns, his wealth is
‘ said to have been ill-gotten; and if he be poor, he is
‘ looked upon as a fool.’ ‘ I have a notion, Sir,’ re-
‘ plied Sancho, ‘ that people will rather think me a fool
‘ than a knave; but no matter for that.’

Thus conversing, and surrounded by a multitude of
boys and other people, they at length arrived at the
castle; where they found the duke and duchess waiting
in a gallery for them; but Sancho would not ascend the
stairs till he had seen Dapple taken care of; for, he said,
the poor thing had suffered a great deal of hardship.
Dapple, therefore, being safely conducted into the stable,
Sancho then went up to the duke and duchess, and paid
his respects to them; in short, he fell upon his knees,
saying, ‘ Good my lord and lady, I went, at the will
‘ and pleasure of your graces, and not with any merit
‘ of my own, to govern your island of Baratania, into
‘ which naked I went, and out of which naked I return,
‘ without either gaining or losing any thing. Whether
‘ I have governed well or ill, there are witnesses who will
‘ declare; and let them declare what they please. I have
‘ cleared up doubtful cases, and determined law-suits,
‘ when at the same time I was ready to die with hunger,
‘ because it was the pleasure of one Don Pedro Rezio,
‘ physician to the island, that I should not eat. Enemies
‘ assaulted us in the night; and though this put us
‘ in the utmost danger, the islanders (as they said
‘ themselves) were delivered, and obtained a victory, by
‘ the valour of my arm; and may heaven prosper
‘ them while they speak the truth, say I. In a word, I
‘ maturely considered the trouble, fatigues, and anxie-
‘ ties

• ties of so high an office, and found them too burthen-
 • some for my shoulders ; neither were they a proper
 • weight for my ribs, or arrows for my quiver ; where-
 • fore, lest my government might forsake me, I thought
 • proper to forsake my government ; and yesterday I
 • left the island just as I found it, with the same streets
 • and houses that it had before I took possession of it. I
 • asked for nothing by way of loan, nor indeed consulted
 • my own private interest in any thing ; and although I
 • thought of some good laws, I enacted none, lest they
 • should not be observed ; for laws not observed, might
 • as well never have been decreed. I forsook the island,
 • I say, accompanied by nobody but Dapple ; and into
 • a cave we both fell ; through which I passed a confi-
 • derable way, till this morning, by the light of the sun,
 • I discovered an opening from it : but I never should
 • have got out of it, had not my master Don Quixote
 • come to my assistance : kind heaven pitied me,
 • and my master restored me. So, my good lord duke,
 • and sweet lady duchess, here is your governor, Sancho
 • Panza, who during an administration of ten days has
 • gained experience to know, that he would not give a
 • farthing to be governor even of the whole globe : and
 • in this way of thinking, kissing your graces feet, and
 • imitating the boys at play, who cry, Leap you first,
 • and than let me leap ; so I leap from a government to
 • the service of my old master again : for, after all,
 • though with him I often eat my bread in fear, yet I
 • by some means or other make shift to fill my belly ;
 • and so that is well stuffed, I care not whether it be
 • with carrots or partridges.'

Here Sancho finished his address, Don Quixote all
 the time dreaded that he would utter a thousand ab-
 surdities ; but finding he concluded with so few, he
 gave thanks to heaven in his heart. The duke em-
 braced Sancho, and affected much concern at his hav-
 ing relinquished his government so soon : but would,
 however, he said, present him with some other employ-
 ment less troublesome and more profitable. Then the
 duchess also embraced him, and gave strict orders for his
 immediate accommodation, he as seemed in a truly piti-
 ble condition.

CHAP. IV.

Of the terrible and never-seen combat between Don Quixote de la Mancha and Tosilos the lacquey, on account of the daughter of Donna Rodriguez.

THE duke and duchess did not in the least repent of the jest which they had played upon Sancho, with respect to his imaginary government; especially since the steward returned to the castle that same day, and gave them an accurate account of all the expressions and actions he had pronounced and performed during his administration. In short, he exaggerated the invasion of the island, as well as Sancho's fright and departure; with which their graces were not a little diverted.

After this, as the history relates, the appointed day of combat arrived; and the duke having taken the utmost pains in instructing his lacquey, Tosilos, how to vanquish Don Quixote, without even wounding him, gave orders that the iron heads should be taken off the lances, observing to the knight that christianity, upon which he much plumed himself, did not allow that this combat should be supported with such imminent hazard of life; and therefore hoped that he (the knight) would be contented with a grant of free and spacious field-room; a liberty repugnant to the express ordinance of the holy council, which prohibited such challenges: for which reason he desired him not to carry things to their utmost extremity. Don Quixote replied, that his grace might manage and conduct matters just as he thought proper; to whose prudence and discretion he would most readily submit.

The important day being now come, and the duke having caused a large scaffold to be built before the courtyard of the castle, to accommodate the judges of the field, and Donna Rodriguez and her daughter, appellants in the cause; a prodigious concourse of people, from all the neighbouring villages, assembled, to be spectators

tators of this battle; for such a battle had never been seen or even heard of in that country.

The first who entered the lists was the master of the ceremonies, who took a survey of the whole field, in order that nothing unfair might be practised. Next came the matron and her daughter to their seats, veiled even to their very bosoms, and absorbed in silent grief. Then came La Mancha's champion; and in a little time appeared the fierce lacquey Tosilos, mounted on a prancing steed that made the very earth shake under him, attended with trumpets: the lacquey's visor was down, and stiffened with polished armour. His horse seemed to be a Friezlander, broad built, and of a flea-bitten colour, with a quarter of an hundred weight of wool fastened to each fetlock. The valorous combatant came on, well instructed by the duke how to engage the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha, whom he was cautioned not to hurt, and warned to shun the first encounter, for the preservation of his own life, which he would inevitably lose, were both champions to meet each other in the full violence of their career. Tosilos traversing the lists, approached towards the matron and her daughter, and took very particular notice of the latter; whilst the master of the field calling to Don Quixote, who also had entered the lists, and was following his antagonist, asked the ladies whether they confided in Don Quixote de la Mancha for a redress of their grievance. They answered that they did, and at the same time declared that whatever he should do they should esteem properly done, good, right, and valid.

By this time the duke and duchess had taken their seats in a gallery that commanded a view of the barriers, which were thronged with spectators; but before the champions began to engage, it was articulated, that if Don Quixote should beat his adversary, the latter should marry the duenna's daughter; but provided the latter proved victorious, then the victor should be released from the marriage promise pretended to have been made, and not be obliged to give any further satisfaction.

The

The master or marshal of the field stationed each combatant on the spot from whence each was to begin his career, and divided equally between them the advantage of the ground, in order that neither of them might have the sun in his eyes. And now the drums beat, the trumpets sounded, and the earth trembled. Finally, Don Quixote, recommending himself with all his soul to heaven and the lady Dulcinea, impatiently awaited the signal for the onset, whilst the thoughts of the lacquey were very differently engaged; for he was thinking of nothing but the duenna's daughter, whom he gazed on with admiration, and whom, in his idea, was one of the handsomest young women he had ever set his eyes on *. The little blind archer, known commonly by the name of Cupid, unwilling to let slip this opportunity of triumphing over the soul even of a lacquey, stole up softly to him, and imperceptibly shot an arrow into his heart that was at least two yards in length.

When the signal for battle was given, the lacquey was captivated by her to whom he had surrendered his liberty; so that, in short, he paid no regard to the sound of the trumpet: but Don Quixote, clapping his spurs in the sides of Rosinante, sprang furiously onward towards his antagonist, whilst Sancho cried out, 'Heaven be thy safeguard, thou flower of chivalry! Victory be thy crown, thou wonder of the age!'

The lacquey, however, did not advance a step, but calling the marshal of the field to him, said, 'Signor, is not this engagement to decide whether I shall or shall not marry the daughter of donna Rodriguez?' 'Most certainly,' replied the other. 'Then, Signor,' added Tosilos, 'I feel that my conscience would be grievously burthened, should I proceed further in this dispute; wherefore, I yield myself vanquished, and will forthwith marry the lady.'

The field-marshal was amazed at this declaration of the lacquey, and, as he was privy to the whole of the

* Our author's oversight here, in making Tosilos admire the damsel's beauty when obscured by her mourning veil, is equal with that of Sancho's saying he had governed ten days in his island, when his administration lasted only seven.

duke's plan, knew not what answer to make; whilst Don Quixote, perceiving his adversary did not come on to the attack, checked his steed in the midst of the career. The duke wondered why the parties did not engage, and on being informed of what Tosilos had said, was much disappointed, and exceedingly angry. The lacquey, however, had by this time approached close to the duenna and her daughter, and thus audibly addressed the former: 'Madam, I most readily and willingly will marry your daughter: there is no necessity for a combat.' Don Quixote hearing this, said, 'Since the case is so, I have no further trouble on my hands; let them marry in God's name; and as heaven bestows, may St. Peter sanctify the nuptials.'

The duke now came down into the court-yard, and approaching Tosilos, said, 'True it is, knight, that you acknowledge yourself vanquished, and that, at the instigation of your timorous conscience, you determine to marry this damsel.' 'Yes, I do, my lord,' replied the lacquey. 'He is quite in the right of it,' observed Sancho; 'give to the cat what the mouse would get, and keep yourself out of trouble.' Tosilos now began to unlace his helmet, and desired some assistance, as he was quite weak, and his breath almost gone, in consequence of having been so closely confined in armour. Several persons then offering their assistance, and taking the armour off him, the face of the lacquey was exposed to view, when the young woman instantly exclaimed, 'A cheat! a cheat! this person is my lord duke's lacquey: I claim justice from heaven and the king against so much deceit, not to say villainy.' Donna Rodriguez joined in the exclamation; and Don Quixote then riding up to the ladies, thus addressed them: 'Be not afflicted, my fair ones! there is neither deceit nor villainy practised against ye: the whole is levelled at me. Those wicked enchanters, my continual persecutors, envying me the glory I was on the point of acquiring, have transformed appearances, and presented ye with the aspect of a lacquey instead of that of the young man who made a promise of marriage; wherefore accept him as an husband in spite of the malignity of my enemies.'

The

The duke hearing this, angry as he was, could scarce forbear losing all his indignation in laughter. ‘ Truly,’ said his grace, ‘ so many extraordinary incidents attend Signor Don Quixote, that I am inclined to think this person is really not my lacquey; but for our satisfaction, let us postpone the nuptials a fortnight, and keep him in close custody; in that time, perhaps, his original appearance may return; for surely the malice of these enchanters, who hold Don Quixote in so much detestation, cannot last so long; especially since such tricks and transformations avail them so little.’ ‘ O my lord,’ replied Sancho, ‘ those base wretches are not so soon tired as your grace may think; they stick close to the skirts of my master: some time ago he conquered a knight named the knight of the mirrours, whom in an instant they changed into the identical shape of the batchelor Sampson Carrasco, a neighbour and friend of our’s: and then as to my lady Dulcinea del Toboso, they have changed her into a mere country blowze; and so I verily think this man will continue a lacquey all the days of his life.’ The duenna’s daughter now interposed and said, ‘ Whoever he be, I am obliged to him for offering to marry me; because I would rather be the lawful wife of a lacquey, than the kept mistress of a gentleman; not that I mean to stile him a gentleman who deceived me.’ In fine, all these matters terminated in the confinement of Tosilos, in order to see what would be the result of his transformation; while, with loud acclamations, the victory was adjudged to La Mancha’s hero; though indeed a great part of the spectators were much out of humour to find that these champions had not fought and cut each other to-pieces. The multitude, however, now dispersed; the duke and his lady retired to the castle, and the lacquey was put into a prison; while the duenna and her daughter were happy in the reflection that by some means or other the affair would end in marriage; and Tosilos delighted himself with the same idea.

C H A P. V.

Recounting the manner in which Don Quixote took leave of the duke; and also what passed between him and the sprightly Altisidora.

DON Quixote now began to think it high time to relinquish the idle life he led at the castle; for he imagined he committed a capital crime, in thus indulging in the alluring variety of delights and dainties provided for him, as a knight-errant, by his illustrious patrons; and concluded, he should be responsible to heaven for such indulgence: wherefore one day asking leave of the duke and duchess to depart, their graces, though with much apparent reluctance, granted his request; and the duchess then presented to Sancho his wife Teresa's letter, the contents of which occasioned him to weep bitterly. 'Who could have thought,' said Sancho, 'that all the mighty hopes with which my wife swelled herself up, at the news of my promotion, should at last end in this? Now am I returning again to the woeful adventures of my master Don Quixote. I am pleased, however, that my wife Teresa behaved like herself, in sending acorns to the lady duchess; for, had she not sent them, she would have seemed ungrateful: and it comforts me to reflect, that this present cannot be called a bribe; for I was in possession of my government before the acorns were sent; and it is fit that those who receive favours should shew their gratitude, if it be but in trifles.' Thus talked Sancho to himself; whilst Don Quixote took a formal leave of the duke and duchess.

Next morning, previous to the hour of his departure, the knight, completely armed, made his appearance in the court-yard of the castle. Their graces came forth to see him set off, and the galleries were filled with spectators. Sancho, who had well furnished his wallet, mounted Dapple, and appeared in high spirits; for the duke's steward had given him a purse of two hundred golden

golden crowns, to defray expences of travelling; and this his master knew nothing of.

While from the galleries the people were all gazing upon Don Quixote, Altifidora, who stood among some other damsels, raised her voice aloud, and charged the knight with having stolen three linen night-caps and a pair of silk garters. Upon this, Don Quixote, turning to Sancho, said, ‘By the age of thine ancestors I conjure thee to tell me whether thou dost know any thing of these caps and garters.’ ‘An please your worship,’ replied Sancho, ‘I own I have got the caps, but know nothing at all about the garters.’ Altifidora, however, exclaimed, ‘Hear me, thou cruel-minded knight! hear an enamoured damsel, fairer than the fairest that ever attended either Cynthia or Venus! If, like Æneas, thou wilt depart from me, mayst thou die the death of Barrabas. True it is, that thou hast robbed me of my heart, my garters, and three linen night-caps.’

The duchess was surprised at the liberty which Altifidora thus took; for altho’ she knew her to be bold, witty, and free, she did not think her possessed of quite so much assurance as her present behaviour demonstrated; and as her grace had not been apprised of the jest, she was consequently the more amazed. The duke, however, resolved to carry on the humour, and, addressing himself to Don Quixote, said, ‘Truly, Sir knight, I do not take it kind in you, after the civilities you have received at my castle, to take off these night-caps: such conduct ill agrees with your popular character. You are likewise accused, by this damsel, of having taken her garters: I insist, at least, of your restoring the latter; otherwise I challenge you to mortal combat, without the least fear of being transformed by enchanters.’ Don Quixote made answer, ‘Heaven forbid that I should draw my sword against your most illustrious person, to whom I am indebted for so many favours: the night-caps shall be restored; for Sancho acknowledges they are in his possession: but as to the garters, we neither of us know any thing about them: if Altifidora will take the trouble to look after them

‘care-

‘carefully, I dare say she will find them. I never in
 ‘my life was a pilferer, my lord, and never shall while
 ‘God indulges me with his guiding hand. Altifidora
 ‘is in love, and talks at random. I beseech your grace
 ‘to look upon me with more liberal sentiments, and
 ‘suffer me to depart from your castle.’ The duchess
 now speaking, said, ‘Heaven grant your departure
 ‘may be happy, Sir Don Quixote; and may we al-
 ‘ways hear agreeable tidings of your worship’s exploits.
 ‘Depart, great Signor; for the longer you stay, the
 ‘more does your presence inflame the bosoms of my
 ‘damsels. As to Altifidora, I shall severely chastise her
 ‘for the unwarrantable liberty she has taken.’

Altifidora at this instant addressed the knight again,
 saying, ‘I implore your worship’s pardon for having
 ‘charged you with the garters; for they are now upon
 ‘my legs: I was absent in thought, like the man who
 ‘was looking for his mule at the time that he sat on his
 ‘back.’

Don Quixote then making a most respectful obei-
 sance to the duke and duchess, as well as to all the spec-
 tators, turned the head of Rosinante, and rode away:
 Sancho followed him upon Dapple; and they both took
 the direct road for Saragossa.

C H A P. VI.

*Shewing how adventures crowded upon adventures; insomuch
 that they became entangled in each other.*

DON Quixote no sooner breathed the pure air in
 the open field, free from the complaints of Altifidora,
 than he conceived himself superlatively blessed. His animal
 spirits were afloat on the stream of joy, whilst glory and
 fame led him on to new adventures and victories. Turning,
 thus animated, to his faithful squire, ‘Sancho,’ said he,
 ‘liberty is one of the most
 ‘valuable endowments that heaven hath ever bestowed
 ‘upon man: not all the treasures hidden in the earth,
 ‘or

‘or those in the bosom of the sea, can be compared
‘with it; and for this choice blessing, as well as for
‘honour, we may and ought to hazard life itself: on the
‘other hand, slavery is the worst and most dreadful evil
‘that human nature can possibly bear. I make these
‘observations to thee, my Sancho, because thou wert,
‘with myself, a partaker of that plenty and munificence
‘which reign in the castle of the duke: yet, in the cen-
‘tre of abundance, I thought myself in the midst of
‘famine, because I did not enjoy each favourable morsel,
‘or ice-cooled draught, with that freedom and ease as
‘if they had been at my own table; for the obligations
‘of returning favours received, are ties which obstruct
‘the mind’s free agency. Happy the man whom heaven
‘hath blessed with bread, for which he is obliged to thank
‘heaven alone.’

Sancho observed to his master that he thought it was the duty of both of them to be grateful for all favours bestowed, particularly for two hundred golden crowns which the steward had given; and which, he said, he kept next to his heart as a plaister and cordial; reflecting, that such castles as the duke’s were not to be met with every day, and that probably the old game of ribroasting was not very distant.

Don Quixote was not displeased to hear of this golden present; and when they had travelled about a league, they perceived a dozen men sitting at dinner upon the green grass, with their cloaks spread under them. Close by them were certain white sheets, which seemed to conceal something under them: they were raised above the ground, and stretched out at some small distance from each other. Don Quixote approaching the men, saluted them in a very civil manner, and asked them what was hidden under those sheets? One of them made answer, ‘Some carved images for an altar-piece, Signor.’ The knight desired to see them, observing that they must certainly be very good ones, from the great care that was taken of them. ‘Aye, Signor,’ replied the other; ‘there is not one of them worth less than fifty ducats; and you shall see them directly.’

The man then rising from his dinner, uncovered one of the images, which represented St. George on horseback, with his lance pierced through the mouth of a serpent coiled at his feet, displaying all the ferocity with which that animal is commonly shewn. The whole image appeared, as the saying is, like a blaze of gold; and Don Quixote observed, that it was a representation of one of the best knight-errants that ever signalized themselves in divine warfare. 'His name,' added he, 'was St. George, and he was a protector of damsels.' The next image was that of St. Martin on horseback, dividing his cloak with the beggar; which Don Quixote no sooner beheld, than, turning to Sancho, 'This knight,' said he, 'was also a great christian adventurer, and was, 'I fancy, more liberal than valiant, or he would not have given half of his cloak to a beggar; and undoubtedly this act of charity was done in the winter season; otherwise a saint, so benevolent, would have given away the whole of his cloak.'

The third figure was the patron of Spain on horseback, with his bloody sword in his hand, trampling upon the bodies of Moors. 'This piece,' said the knight, 'represents Don San Diego, the Moor-killer, who was one of the most valiant saints and knights that ever nature produced, or that now enjoy the blest mansion of peace eternal.'

The fourth piece exhibited St. Paul falling from his horse; a striking, lively, fine representation. 'This,' said Don Quixote, 'was the greatest enemy the church ever had, while our Saviour was upon earth, and afterwards the greatest defender it ever will have: in his life he was a knight-errant, and in his death a perfect saint.'

The above image being the last, Don Quixote then said to the men, 'Brethren, I esteem it a favourable omen to have met with these images; for the saints and knights which they represent were of my profession, which is the exercise of arms: though there is this difference: they, as saints, fought by the rules of sacred discipline; and I, as a sinner, fight in the manner of mortals.' The men were equally amazed at
the

the appearance and discourse of Don Quixote; however, they finished their meal, hoisted the images on their shoulders, and travelled on. Sancho seemed as much in admiration at his master's learning, as if he had never seen or known him before that day, and concluded there was not an history or event in the world that he was not acquainted with. 'Truly, good master,' quoth the squire, 'if what befel us to-day may be called an adventure, it is one of the sweetest and pleasantest we ever met with; for there has not been a bit of ribroasting in it, nor any bodily fear: we have neither put our hands to our swords, nor beaten the earth with our bodies: blessed be heaven that I have seen all this with mine own eyes.' 'Thou dost speak well, friend Sancho,' replied the knight; 'but I must tell thee, that times and seasons are not always alike; and what the vulgar call omens, though unsupported by natural reason, even people of circumspection have deemed propitious. One of these absurd omen-observers gets up in the morning, travels abroad, and meeting with a friar belonging to the holy St. Francis, runs frightened home again, as if he had met a dragon on the road. Another omen-monger happens to scatter a little salt upon the table, and presently a melancholic sadness overspreads his features, as if nature predicted future misfortunes by such trifling accidents. A wise and truly religious man is never known to pry, so scrutinously, into the counsels and purposes of heaven. Scipio, upon his arrival in Africa, happening to fall down just when he had set his foot on the coast, and observing that his soldiers looked upon this as a bad omen, eagerly embraced the ground, saying, Now, Africa, thou canst not escape me; for I have thee safe in my arms. So that, friend Sancho, my having met with these images, I esteem an happy encounter.' 'I verily believe it,' replied the squire, 'and I should be glad if your worship would inform me why the Spaniards, when they join battle, invoke that same San Diego?' 'Thou art a mere child, Sancho,' replied the knight: 'thou must know, that heaven gave to Spain this mighty champion of the red cross

No, 18 P p ' for

‘ for its patron and protector, especially in those dreadful battles fought against the Moors; wherefore the Spaniards invoke him as their defender; and often hath he been seen conquering and destroying the Hagarene* squadrons. Of this truth I could convince thee by divers examples in the histories of Spain.’

Sancho changing the topic, said, he could not forbear thinking about the assurance of Altifidora, the duchess’s damsel. ‘ Why, friend Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘ love has no respect of persons; neither does he, in his progress, confine himself to the limits of discretion: he is like death; for he assaults princes in their splendid palaces as well as shepherds in their lowly cots. When he has once taken possession of the soul, he divests it of both fear and shame; and thus Altifidora, fearless and shameless, made known her passion, which created rather confusion than compassion in my breast.’ Sancho, upon this, accused his master of cruelty and ingratitude; expressing his surprise, at the same time, that so young and sprightly a lass should fall in love with a person who was more calculated to frighten than to captivate. To which impertinent remark the knight made answer, that there were two kinds of beauty, one of the mind, the other of the body; that the beauty of the mind displayed itself in an honourable, amiable, and virtuous behaviour, in a generosity of temper, and gracefulness of carriage; and that these qualities frequently centered in an ugly man; that when mental beauty, which was far superior to personal, became an object of attraction, love glowed with equal rapidity and emolument; that for his own part, he knew he had no personal graces, but yet was not deformed; and that a man, who was a degree handsomer than a monkey, might inspire the most pure and ardent love, provided he was in possession of those qualifications which he had just mentioned.

And now Don Quixote and his squire entering a wood at a little distance from the high road, the knight found himself suddenly and wonderfully entangled in several

* The Moors are said to be the descendants of Hagar.

nets of green thread, which spread from one tree to another. ‘Sancho,’ said he, ‘what can be the meaning of all this? These nets are a new kind of adventure. Let me die if the enchanters have not caused them to be put here, to obviate my journey to Saragossa, by way of revenging the indifference and rigour of my behaviour to Altifidora: but I would have them know, that though these nets, instead of thread, were adamantine chains, and stronger than that in which the jealous-minded god of blacksmiths entangled Mars and Venus, I would break them with as much ease as if they were weak rushes or unspun cotton.’ Thus having said, he stuck his spur into Rosinante’s side, in order to break through the nets; when, in the very instant, from behind some of the trees two beautiful shepherdesses made their appearance; at least, they were attired like shepherdesses, except that their jackets and petticoats were of rich gold tabby. Their hair flowed upon their shoulders, and, in resplendence, might have vied with the rays of the sun. On their heads were garlands of green laurel, mixed with sprigs of the unfading amaranthus: their ages seemed to be between fifteen and eighteen. In fine, the brilliant spectacle astonished Sancho, alarmed his master, and stopped the bright sun in the very centre of his career. After a few minutes had passed, one of the blooming maidens thus addressed Don Quixote: ‘Ah! Signor cavalier! why would you break those nets which do you not the least harm? Perhaps you wish to know why they are thus spread, and by whom. Know then, Signor, that in a villa at the distance of about two leagues from hence there are several people of quality; among many of whom it was agreed to spend a few agreeable hours together in forming a new Arcadia; for which purpose the ladies attired themselves like shepherdesses, and the gentlemen like swains; and this agreeable spot hath been fixed upon as the place for our innocent amusement. We have learnt by heart a couple of eclogues; one from Garcilasso, that celebrated poet, and another from the excellent Camoens in his own Portuguese tongue. Among these trees we have

P p 2

‘pitched

pitched some field tents, on the margin of a plenteous stream, which refreshes the green meadows; and last night we spread these nets from tree to tree, to catch the simple little birds, which, frightened by the shouts we occasionally make, fly precipitately into them. If you chuse to join company, Signor, you shall be courteously treated.' Don Quixote made answer, that not Acteon himself, when he beheld Diana bathing, could have been more surpris'd and charmed than he, the knight, then was at the beauty he beheld. He told them he approved of their intended innocent diversions, and, acknowledging the kindness of their offer, inform'd them he was a knight-errant, and much at their service.

After some little conversation, the ladies discovered they were talking to no less a person than the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose history they had read. 'I presume, Sir knight,' said one of them, 'that honest man who attends you is Sancho Panza your squire, whom the history of your atchievements characterises as a very facetious and pleasant person.' 'Yes, sweet lady,' replied Sancho, 'I am that same pleasant squire.'

At this instant a brother of one of the shepherdesses, attired like the other swains, and equally splendid as the young ladies, came up to Don Quixote; and immediately surmising, from his appearance, that he was the famous knight whose history had made so much noise in the world, the youth paid his respectful compliments, and intreated his worship to honour them with his company: the knight complied, and was soon surrounded by other nymphs and swains.

They now all retired to their tents, where the tables were plentifully and elegantly covered. Don Quixote was placed at the head; and at length, after the cloth had been removed, his worship address'd the company in an observation that ingratitude was the basest crime that mankind could possibly commit; that it was a sin which he had ever with great care endeavour'd to avoid; that if it was not in his power to repay the favours he received in their kind, yet he always meant to make pro-
per

per returns; but if unable to make such returns, he publicly acknowledged his inability; remarking, that he who freely spoke of obligations conferred, manifested his willingness at least, if not his capability, to make an equivalent return; that the generality of people who received favours, were inferior to those who bestowed them; that the benefits which the Almighty conferred, were beneficent beyond all comparison, as well as beyond all desert; and that a truly grateful mind did, by its own exemplary nature, ensure to itself a continuation of friendship, and was ever entitled to the world's applause. 'For my own part,' added the knight, 'I will, to prove myself grateful for the favours I am at this instant receiving, (as I am not able to repay them in their kind,) maintain and insist, for two days together, in the middle of the road leading to Saragossa, that the ladies here present, habited like shepherdesses, are the fairest and most courteous damsels in the whole world, excepting that paragon of beauty and politeness, the lady Dulcinea del Toboso.'

Sancho, who had listened to his master with great attention, asked the nymphs and shepherds whether they thought there was any parson in all Spain that could talk better than his master; or whether there was any knight-errant, however famous for his prowess, who could make such offers? 'Who can pretend to say,' added the squire, 'that my master is a madman?'

Don Quixote turning to Sancho, said with great anger, 'Thou bundle of impertinence and iniquity! how darest thou give thy tongue such liberties? Is there any person on earth who would not think that thou thyself art mad? Close up thy mouth this instant, and go and saddle Rosinante, if he be unsaddled, in order that I may put in execution the offer I have made to these ladies; in which should any persons presume to oppose me, I will assuredly annihilate them.' Thus saying, he rose furiously from his seat, and was leaving the company; when, alarmed at his strange behaviour, some of them assured him there was not the least necessity for putting in practice any such measure, because every
one

one was fully satisfied of his grateful and noble-minded soul. The knight made a most graceful bow for this compliment, but insisted upon mounting Rosinante immediately; wherefore his steed being saddled and brought, the knight mounted, and then grasping his lance, and bracing his shield, rode into the middle of the highway, followed by Sancho upon Dapple, and all the gay Arcadians. And now the champion having taken his ground, he most vociferously pronounced the following words: ‘Ye knights, squires, passengers, either on horseback or on foot! who happen to travel this way within the space of two days, know that Don Quixote de la Mancha, knight-errant, here maintains that the shepherdesses who reside in these groves and meads, surpass in courtesy and in beauty all the ladies upon the face of the globe, except the lady Dulcinea del Toboso. Let him who dares say to the contrary, now advance: here am I in readiness to receive him.’ Twice he repeated this declaration, and twice was it unheard by any adventurer; but fortune, who whimsically managed his affairs, now shewed him a jolly sight; for presently he discovered on the road a number of persons on horseback, many of them armed with lances, (driving before them fierce animals,) and all trooping towards him very expeditiously. The ladies and their swains, on seeing so large a body coming, prudently retired to a safe distance from the road, leaving the knight with an intrepid heart, and Sancho close under Rosinante’s crupper. As this body of lancemen advanced, one called out loudly, ‘Soho! you, Mr. devil! get out of the way, or these bulls will trample thee to death.’

‘Ye rascals,’ said the knight, ‘I regard not your bulls, be they even the fiercest that ever fed on the banks of Xarama: confess, ye caitiffs, the truth of what I have proclaimed, or feel the terror of this arm.’

The herdsmen had no time to reply, nor Don Quixote to retire, had he been ever so willing to do it; so that the drove of bulls and other cattle bearing all before them, threw down the knight, squire, Rosinante, and

and Dapple, tumbling them in the mire, and trampling upon them. The knight, however, getting upon his legs when the cattle had passed him, staggered after them, calling aloud to the men, ‘ Stop, ye miscreants ! ‘ stop, ye scum and kitchen-stuff of plebity ! wait for me, ye monsters ! here a single knight defies ye all ! ‘ who scorns the making a golden bridge for a flying enemy.’ The people, however only laughed at him, and continued driving their cattle.

The knight, who was much bruised, limped after them till he was quite weary, and then sitting down on the ground, waited till Sancho, Rosinante, and Dapple came up to him. He then mounted again, and pursued his journey to Saragossa, without turning back to take any leave of the pastoral nymphs and their companions.

CHAP. VII.

Giving an account of an extraordinary accident which happened to Don Quixote, and which may pass for an adventure.

A Clear stream, which the knight and squire met with among some trees, served to refresh them, wearied and besmeared as they were by being rolled in the dust. Here, too, Rosinante and Dapple were unbridled and unhaltered, and set at large to roam about among the luxuriant pasture. Sancho immediately opened his wallet, and having taken out of it what he stiled his belly-timber, laid it before his master ; but Don Quixote being too much vexed to eat, and Sancho too mannerly to begin first, the provision for some time remained untouched. Sancho, however at length, his patience being quite exhausted, crammed a piece of bread-and-cheese into his mouth. ‘ Eat, friend Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘ and support nature, while I abandon myself to affliction : ‘ for I was born to live dying, and thou to die eating. ‘ That thou mayest be convinced of the truth of this ‘ assertion, do but reflect of my fame in history, my re-
nown

' nown in arms, my share in the esteem of princes,
 ' and the affection with which the fairest damsels behold
 ' me : yet after all, when I expected crowns of laurel,
 ' I was trampled upon by filthy beasts. This considera-
 ' tion wounds me to the soul, and robs me of my ap-
 ' petite ; so that I believe I shall die of hunger, which
 ' is the dreadfulest of all deaths.' ' Faith and troth,
 ' master,' replied Sancho, ' there is no greater folly in
 ' the world than to despair, and throw the helve after
 ' the hatchet ; therefore, Sir, fall-to, and eat as I do ;
 ' then take a nap, and afterwards you'll find yourself
 ' much easier both in mind and body.'

Don Quixote followed his advice, thinking he talked
 somewhat like a philosopher, and said to him, ' Now,
 ' friend Sancho, if thou wouldst do that for me which
 ' I am going to mention, my affliction would be confi-
 ' derably lessened : it is no more than this : while,
 ' agreeable to thy advice, I endeavour to compose my-
 ' self to sleep, do thou but step aside a little, and with
 ' the bridle of Rosinante bestow on thyself three or four
 ' hundred of those stripes which thou hast undertaken
 ' to scourge thyself with for the disenchantment of the
 ' lady Dulcinea ; for it is equally scandalous and cruel
 ' that she should continue enchanted through thy negli-
 ' gence and carelessness.' Sancho made answer, that it
 required a great deal of resolution in any man to
 scourge himself in cool blood, particularly when the
 stripes were to be applied to a body that was poorly
 fed ; that the lady Dulcinea must have a little patience,
 and she would then perhaps, when she least expected it,
 see his flesh jagged with lashes like a flashed doublet.
 ' Until death, all his life,' added Sancho ; ' I mean,
 ' I am still alive, and will fulfil what I have undertaken.'
 Don Quixote thanking him, eat a little, while Sancho
 eat a great deal, and then both master and man laid
 themselves down to sleep. The day being far spent
 when they awoke, they hastily remounted their steeds,
 and pursued their journey in a smart trot, in order to
 reach an inn that was about a league distant. I call it
 an inn, because Don Quixote himself called it so, con-
 trary to his custom of mistaking inns for castles. Upon
 their

their arrival here, they asked if they could be accommodated with a lodging that night, and the host replying in the affirmative, they alighted, when Sancho carried his wallet into a room, and secured it by lock and key; then leading Rosinante and Dapple into the stable, and giving them their allowance, he waited on his master, happy that the knight had not made his usual mistake.

When supper-time approached, Sancho asked the host what he had got in his house? The latter made answer, that he had fish, flesh, fowl, and in short whatever the land, sea, or air afforded. 'A couple of roasted chickens,' said Sancho, 'will do very well: my master eats but little; and as to myself, I am not a gormandiser.' The landlord, however, frankly confessed that the kites had destroyed all his chickens. 'Well then,' said Sancho, 'roast a pullet; but be sure let it be very tender.' The host answered, that he had sent all his pullets to market the day before, but that any thing else might be had. 'If that be the case,' quoth Sancho, 'veal or kid cannot be wanting.' But the host telling him he had not a morsel of either in the house, 'I think then,' quoth Sancho, 'my master and I will have some bacon and eggs.' The landlord, however, assured him he had not a single egg in the house, but that if he pleased, he might have some excellent cow-heel stewed with pease, onions, and bacon. 'Cow-heel!' cried Sancho, 'tis the very thing I'm fond of; get it ready immediately; let no one else have it; I'll pay you handsomely.' The landlord replied, there was not the least danger of any body else having it, for all his other guests were gentlefolks, who had brought with them their own cook, butler, and sumpter-mule. 'Gentlefolks!' quoth Sancho, 'Why my master is a gentleman, though his profession admits of no cooks or sumpter-mules. We commonly sit down in the middle of some field, and eat acorns or medlars.' Such was the discourse which passed between the landlord and Sancho; but although the former was very desirous of knowing what profession Don Quixote was of, the latter did not satisfy his curiosity.

Supper being now ready, the knight retired to his apartment, and overheard some people in the next room

talking about him. ‘Be so obliging, Don Geronimo,’ said one to another, ‘as to read one more chapter of this same famous Don Quixote de la Mancha.’

The knight, the moment these words were expressed, started up from table, and listening with great attention, heard Geronimo thus reply: ‘What pleasure can you enjoy in hearing so much nonsense, Don John? whoever has read the first part of this history, can surely receive little satisfaction from the second.’ ‘You may nevertheless read it,’ said Don John; ‘for there is no production so bad as not to have something good in it. What displeases me most in this part is, that it represents Don Quixote no longer enamoured of the lady Dulcinea.

The knight now stamping vehemently on the floor, exclaimed, ‘Whoever dares to affirm that Don Quixote de la Mancha has either forgotten or can possibly forget the goddess Dulcinea, shall know, to his sorrow, that his assertion is devoid of all truth; for that beautiful and celestial lady cannot possibly be forgotten; neither is Don Quixote guilty of forgetfulness: constancy is his motto, which he professes to preserve with gentleness and complacency.

‘Who is he that answers?’ cried one of those in the next room. ‘Who should it be,’ replied Sancho, ‘but Sir Don Quixote himself, who will make good all he says, and all he will say.’

Scarcely had Sancho made this replication, when two gentlemen, (for such they seemed to be) entered the apartment, and one of them running eagerly up to Don Quixote, threw his arms round his neck, saying, ‘Your presence, Signor, does not belye your reputation, nor can your reputation fail to raise respect. You are certainly the real Don Quixote de la Mancha, the great north star of chivalry, in despite of him who has thought proper to usurp your name, and annihilate your exploits, as the author of this book I here give you has done.’ Then presenting him with the book, the knight turned the leaves over, and soon giving it back to the stranger, said, ‘In the little I have read of it, I have discovered three things for which the author
deserves

‘ deserves reprehension ; first, some expressions in his
 ‘ preface ; secondly, his using the Arragonian dialect,
 ‘ for in some places he writes without articles ; thirdly,
 ‘ he says the wife of my squire Sancho Panza is called
 ‘ Mary Gutierrez * : if therefore he errs in such mate-
 ‘ rial circumstances, we may reasonably suppose his
 ‘ book is full of mistakes.’ Here Sancho said, ‘ Pret-
 ‘ tily done, indeed ! this same historian must be well in-
 ‘ formed truly of our adventures, to call my wife Te-
 ‘ resa Panza by the name of Mary Gutierrez. Take
 ‘ the book again, Signor, and see if he has lugged me
 ‘ in too, under a false name.’ ‘ Honest friend,’ quoth
 Don Geronimo, ‘ I presume then thou art Sancho
 ‘ Panza.’ ‘ I am so,’ replied the squire, ‘ and value
 ‘ myself upon it.’ ‘ In faith, then, resumed Geronimo,
 ‘ this modern author does not treat you with that de-
 ‘ cency which, from your appearance, methinks you
 ‘ merit : he describes you as a glutton, and a mere
 ‘ booby, unpossessed of one grain of pleasantry and
 ‘ humour ; and in short, quite a different character from
 ‘ the Sancho we have in the first part of your master’s
 ‘ history.’ ‘ Heaven forgive him,’ replied Sancho ; ‘ he
 ‘ might as well have let me alone ; every man’s nose
 ‘ won’t make a shoeing-horn ; St. Peter is very well at
 ‘ Rome.’

The two gentlemen now invited Don Quixote to sup
 with them in their own apartment ; for they knew there
 was nothing to be had in the inn fit for his entertain-
 ment. The knight, who was the essence of politeness,
 readily complied ; and Sancho, who staid behind with a
 subordinate power over the olla of cow-heel *cum mero*
mixto imperio, placed himself at the head of the table,
 in company with the landlord, who vied with him in
 affection for the substantial food.

* It is hardly possible Cervantes must not have known, when
 he caused this observation to be made by his hero, that he him-
 self had committed the same inadvertency in the first part of his
 history. This, however, with other inaccuracies, I have taken
 the freedom to omit in the translation, or (if not omitted) noticed
 them by way of annotation, to preserve consistency.

While Don Quixote was at supper with the two cavaliers, Don John made some enquiries after the lady Dulcinea, desiring to know whether she was married, brought to-bed, or in a state of pregnancy? or whether, continuing in her maiden state, and preserving the purity of her honour, she retained a true sense of the constancy and affection of Signor Don Quixote? ‘The lady Dulcinea,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘continues in her state of celibacy, and my passion for her is more intense than ever; our correspondence is on the old footing, though her beauty is transformed into the visage and shape of an awkward rustic blowze.’ He then minutely recounted the particulars of her enchantment, together with what he had seen in the cave of Montesinos, and the means prescribed by Merlin for her restoration, namely, Sancho’s flagellative penance. The gentlemen were highly entertained with hearing from the knight’s own mouth the strange passages of his history, equally amazed at the folly of his adventures and the elegance with which he recounted them: one minute they thought him in his sound senses, and the next they thought him possessed of none at all: in short, they knew not what absolute opinion to form of him.

Sancho having by this time finished his supper, left the landlord, and went blundering into the apartment where his master was sitting with the two cavaliers. ‘May I be hanged, gentlemen,’ said he, ‘if the writer of the book that you was speaking of before supper has a mind that he and I should drink a friendly cup together: I suppose the fellow calls me a drunkard as well as a glutton.’ ‘In good truth he does stile you such,’ replied Don Geronimo, ‘though I forget the particular expression; however, I know ’tis very scurrilous.’ ‘Take my word for’t, gentlemen,’ said Sancho, ‘Don Quixote and his squire of that history must be people quite different from those mentioned by Cid Hamet Benengeli, who are no other than we ourselves now in this place; my master valiant, discreet, and enamoured; and I simple and pleasant, but neither a glutton nor drunkard.’ ‘I believe so,’ replied Geronimo; ‘and I wish there was a decree that none should

‘ should presume to record the deeds of the great Don Quixote except Cid Hamet himself, the first author; in like manner as Alexander commanded that none should draw his picture but Apelles.’ ‘ Any one may delineate me,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ so he does not abuse the original; for patience, when overloaded with injuries, often sinks under its burthen.’ Don John made answer, ‘ No injury can be offered to Signor Don Quixote but what he has spirit and ability to revenge, or at least ward off with the shield of his patience, which I believe is great and powerful.’

In such conversation as the above they spent great part of the night; and notwithstanding Don John endeavoured to prevail on Don Quixote to peruse a few more leaves of the book, in order to hear his further remarks upon it, all was to no purpose; the knight telling him that he considered the same as read, and pronounced the whole a composition of absurdities.

One of the cavaliers now asking him whither he was at present directing his course, he answered, to Saragossa, to be present at the jousts for the suit of armour solemnized annually in that city.

Don John then informed him that the new history gave an account of the counterfeit Don Quixote having been at Saragossa; but that the description was truly contemptible, its invention poor, its stile mean, and in short the whole very foolishly impertinent. ‘ Since that is the case,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘ I will not go to Saragossa, and so expose to the world the falsehood and folly of this author: mankind will then obviously see that I am not the Don Quixote he treats of.’ ‘ Your resolution is very commendable, Signor,’ said Geronimo; ‘ and there will shortly be a tournament at Barcelona: so that you have still an opportunity of displaying your valour in the manner you wish.’ ‘ To Barcelona then I certainly shall repair,’ replied the knight; ‘ at present, gentlemen, I must beg to retire to bed: pray honour me with a place in the catalogue of your friends and humble servants.’ ‘ And me too, gentlemen,’ joined Sancho, ‘ provided squire Panza can render ye any service.’ Don Quixote and Sancho then

then retired, leaving Don John and Geronimo amazed at the mixture of sanity and madness that shewed itself in the knight's conversation and manners. They were satisfied they had seen the real Don Quixote and his squire, and not those characterised by the Arragonian author.

Don Quixote rose early next morning, and tapping at the door of the apartment in which the cavaliers lay, bade them adieu. Sancho discharged the reckoning like a man of spirit, and convinced the landlord his master and himself were persons of some consequence.

C H A P. VIII.

Of what happened to Don Quixote on the road to Barcelona.

DON Quixote journeyed towards Barcelona for six days, without rencountering any incident of consequence. At the expiration of the sixth day he quitted the high-road, and was benighted in the midst of several cork-trees or oaks. Both master and squire now dismounting, and laying themselves at the feet of two separate trees, Sancho, who had eaten on the road a luncheon of bread-and-cheese, soon fell fast asleep; but the knight did not close his eyes, his imagination being kept awake by a thousand reflections. Sometimes he thought himself in the cave of Montesinos, and beheld his dear Dulcinea riding about upon her ass in the disgusting shape of a rustic wench: then he would conceive he heard a repetition of the words of the sage Merlin, pronouncing the means to be practised for disenchanting the empress of La Mancha. He was distracted when he reflected on the dilatoriness of his squire, in not paying off the great debt of flagellation: and thus loaded with affliction, he argued with himself in the following terms:

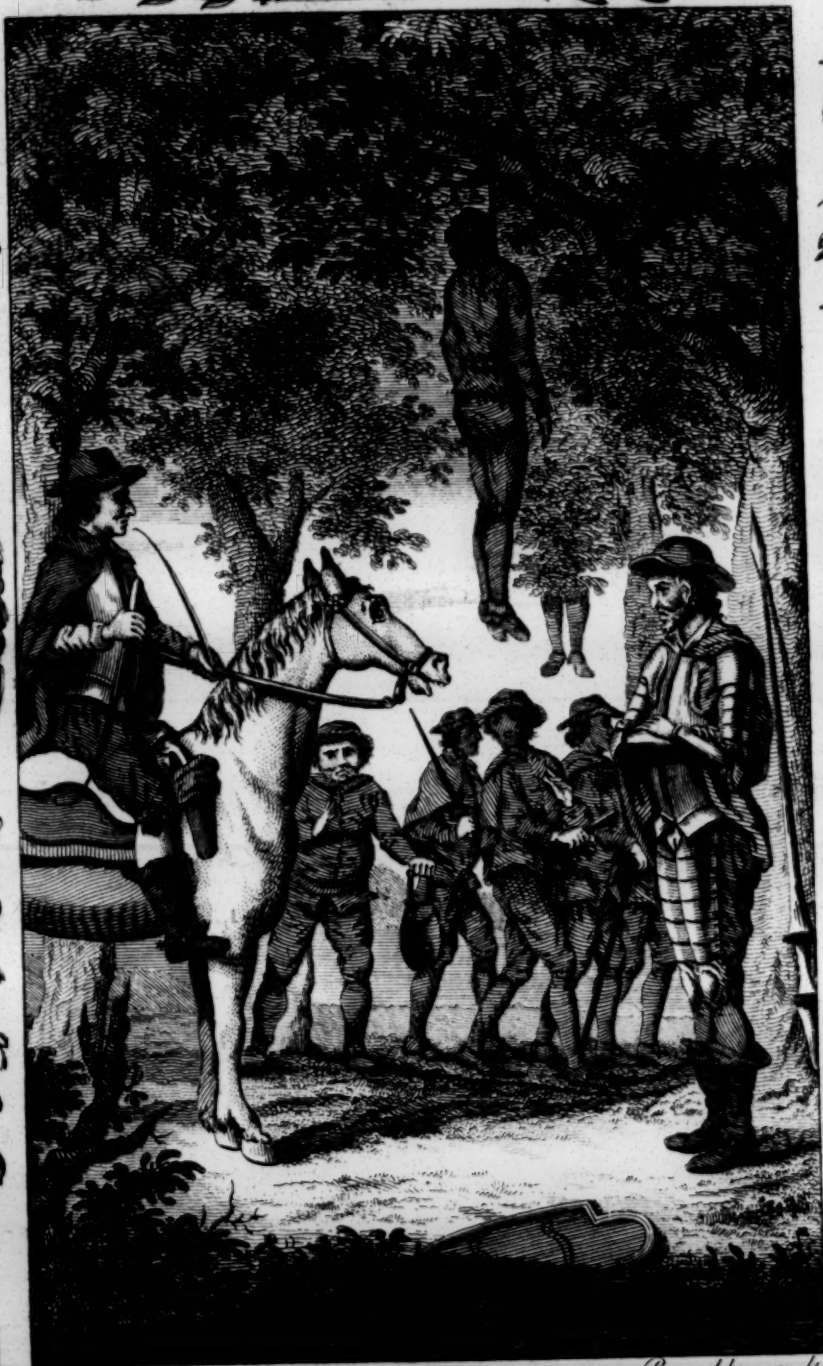
‘ If the immortal Alexander, instead of untying, cut
‘ the gordian knot, and still became possessor of all Asia,
‘ why may not my endeavours to disenchant Dulcinea
‘ be

‘ be crowned with equal success, should I stripe Sancho
 ‘ against his consent ; for if it be stipulated that he shall
 ‘ receive three thousand three hundred lashes, of what
 ‘ consequence is it whether they are bestowed by his own
 ‘ or the hand of any other person, since the grand point
 ‘ lies in his enduring them, from whatever quarter they
 ‘ proceed.’

Inspired with this notion, he approached Sancho, having first taken the reins of Rosinante’s bridle, and adjusted them in such manner as to stripe him with them. He then began to untruss his points ; and indeed it is generally thought, that the squire had but one before which kept up his breeches. But scarce had he begun, when Sancho awoke, saying, ‘ What is the matter ? who
 ‘ the devil are you ? what are you doing ?’ ‘ It is thy
 ‘ master,’ answered the knight : ‘ I must myself atone
 ‘ for thy negligence, and seek the remedy of my afflictions. I come to stripe thee, Sancho, and to pay off,
 ‘ in part at least, that debt you stand engaged for.
 ‘ Dulcinea perishes, while you live careless of her fate,
 ‘ and I die with desire. Untruss therefore without hesitation ; for I am determined, while here we are alone,
 ‘ to give thee at least a couple of thousand lashes.’
 ‘ Hold, master, hold !’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ pray be quiet,
 ‘ or assuredly the deaf shall be alarmed : the lashes I
 ‘ have obliged myself to receive, are to be given with
 ‘ my own free consent, and not by compulsion ; and at
 ‘ present I am not disposed to scourge myself. Let it
 ‘ suffice, that I promise to discharge this debt whenever
 ‘ I find myself inclined for it.’ ‘ I cannot depend on
 ‘ thy courtesy,’ replied the knight ; ‘ for thou hast an
 ‘ heart of flint, and art, though a peasant, very tender
 ‘ of flesh.’ Thus saying, he exerted his utmost endeavours to untruss Sancho, who however getting on his legs, closed upon his master, tripped up his heels, and threw him fairly on his back ; then fixing his knees upon his breast, and confining his hands, the knight could scarce either breathe or stir. Don Quixote, thus overpowered, cried out, ‘ Traitor ! what ! dost thou rebel
 ‘ against thy natural lord and master ?’ ‘ I neither make
 ‘ king nor mar king,’ quoth Sancho ; ‘ I only, as my

‘ own master, stand in my own defence: if your worship will promise to let me alone, and think no more of stripping me at present, I will set you at liberty: otherwise here shalt thou die, enemy to Donna Sancha.’ Don Quixote swearing, by the life of his thoughts, that he would leave the whipping entirely to his own voluntary will, Sancho got up, and removed to another tree at a good distance, to spend the remainder of the night: but here he felt something bobbing at his head; and then putting up his hand, found it to be a man’s feet with shoes and stockings on. Much frightened, he moved to another tree; but here being alike saluted, his terror was such, that he roared out to his master for help: upon which Don Quixote coming up to him, and enquiring the cause of his fright, Sancho made answer, that all the trees were full of men’s legs and feet. The knight, raising his hand up, readily guessed the occasion of all this, and bid Sancho not be dismayed; assuring him that those same legs and feet belonged to some robbers who had been hanged there; ‘ for,’ added he, ‘ when any banditti are apprehended in this place, the officers of justice hang them up by twenties and thirties at a time: and, from this circumstance, I guess we are pretty near Barcelona.’ And in truth he was right in his conjecture; for at break of day, lifting up their eyes, they perceived the bodies of numerous banditti: and if the dead surprised them, how much more alarmed were they at the appearance of upwards of forty living robbers, who suddenly surrounded them, and in the Catalonian tongue ordered them not to move till their captain should arrive. Don Quixote being on foot, and totally defenceless, shrugged his shoulders, crossed his hands, hung his head, and patiently reserved himself for a more favourable conjuncture. The robbers immediately began to rifle Dapple, and stripped the wallet of all its contents; and it was lucky for Sancho that he had concealed, in his girdle, the money given him by the duke’s steward. But, notwithstanding that, those honest gentry would have searched him, even to what lay hidden between the skin and the flesh, had they not been interrupted by the

Don Quixote's first interview with Rogue Guinart.



Wale delin.

Rennoldson sculp.

*On foot, and deep in thought, behold our Knight
Surpriz'd by Robbers—unprepared for fight,
Who plunder Dapple, but the things restore,
Pleas'd much with Sancho—with his Master more.*

the arrival of their captain, who seemed to be about thirty-four years old, of a robust make, middling size, of a reserved aspect, and brown complexion. He was mounted upon a fine horse, was clad in a coat of mail, and armed with a brace of pistols. Perceiving that his squires (for so they stile men of that vocation) had begun to plunder Sancho, he commanded them to desist; by which means the girdle and money fortunately escaped. Amazed to see Don Quixote in armour, and a shield and lance lying at a small distance from him, he went up to the knight, (who had a most dejected and melancholic countenance) and said to him, 'Be more chearful, my good friend; you have not fallen into the hands of an inhuman Osiris, but in those of Roque Guinart, who scorns to be cruel.'

'My melancholy,' replied the knight, 'does not proceed from my having fallen into thine hands, O valourous Roque, whose fame is spread throughout the globe, but from my own neglect in suffering myself to be surprised by thy soldiers; whereas, according to the rules of chivalry, which I profess, I am bound to be always on my guard, and to be ever my own centinel: and let me tell thee, illustrious Roque, had they found me mounted on my steed, with my lance and target, they would not have easily obliged me to surrender; for know that I am the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha.'

It was evident to Roque Guinart that Don Quixote's infirmity favoured more of madness than of valour; and although he had heard the knight often spoken of, he did not believe there was any truth in the history published of his atchievements; for he could not persuade himself that an humour so singularly extravagant could dwell in the heart of any man; wherefore he was happy in having met with him; because he had now an opportunity of seeing personally what he had so often heard of. 'Noble knight,' said Roque, 'be not dispirited, nor look on your present vicissitude as a misfortune; for it may so happen that your oblique fate may be streightened: heaven, by wonderous and unimagined ways, raises up those who fall.'

Don Quixote was just about to acknowledge the civility of this free-booter, when they of a sudden heard behind them a noise like that of several horsemen riding together; tho', in fact, there was only one person, who was a youth about twenty years of age, attired in green damask embroidered with gold lace, long breeches, a loose great coat, an hat cocked in the walloon fashion, streight waxed boots with spurs, and armed with a sword and dagger, together with a small carbine, and a brace of pistols. The youth, addressing Roque Guinart, said, 'Valiant Roque! hither am I come in search of thee, to implore thee to alleviate, if possible, my present sufferings. Not to keep thee in suspense, (for I perceive you do not know me) I must inform thee that I am Claudia Geronima, daughter of Simon Forte, who is thy warm friend, as well as sworn foe of Clauquel Torellas, thine implacable adversary, as being the ringleader of a party which have always opposed thee. This same Torellas, as thou dost very well know, hath a son, whose name is Vincente; at least, not two hours ago he was called by the name of Don Vincente Torellas. I will relate my misfortunes with all possible conciseness, and be as explicit as I can. Don Vincente happening to fall in company with me, thought proper in a little time to make his addresses to me: I liked the young man very well, and in short gave him my heart, without my father's knowledge; for let a woman be ever so closely confined, she will by some means or other find an opportunity of gratifying her inclinations. Don Vincente promised to be my husband, and I promised to be his wife: and this was the full limit of our connexion. But yesterday I received information, that, disregarding his bond of honour, he has engaged to marry another lady, and has sat out this very morning to solemnize his wedding. My head was distracted, and my resentment raised to such a pitch, that, taking advantage of my father's absence, I assumed this dress, and pursuing on horseback my treacherous suitor, overtook him at about the distance of a league from this place, and without the

‘leant

‘ least ceremony shot from the mouth of this pistol a
‘ smart little ball into his body, opening by that means
‘ a door, through which my honour, though bathed in
‘ his blood, might issue. I left him in the care of
‘ his servants, who did not dare to defend him, and am
‘ now come to thee, O Roque, to beg that thou wilt
‘ escort me safely to France, where I have some rela-
‘ tions residing: and at the same time let me intreat
‘ thee to protect my father from that revenge which, on
‘ my account, the kindred of Don Vincente may per-
‘ haps seek to exercise upon him.’

Roque, equally surpris'd and delighted with the spirit and gallantry of Claudia, agreed to go with her immediately to the wounded Don Vincente. But Don Quixote now interposing, said, ‘ I myself will under-
‘ take the protection of this young lady; you may stay
‘ where you are, Signor Roque: bring forth my horse
‘ this instant, and I'll compel this same Don Vincente
‘ Torellas, either dead or alive, to fulfil the promise he
‘ made to so much perfection.’ Roque, however, paid no regard to the knight; but commanding his squires to restore to Sancho Panza whatever they had taken from Dapple, and retire to the place appointed for their quarters in the evening, he sat out with Claudia, and attended her to the place where she had shot her perjured lover; but here they found nothing but some blood newly spilt: however, looking about them, and descrying some people on the side of an adjacent hill, they supposed them to be Don Vincente's attendants carrying their wounded master to some place of relief: wherefore, putting their horses into a full gallop, they soon overtook the unfortunate cavalier, who desired his servants to place him on the ground, and there suffer him to die; for the agony of his wounds, he said, would not admit of his being carried farther. Claudia and Roque now approaching him, the servants were all struck with terror at the appearance of that famous free-booter: Claudia's delicacy, however, and her natural tenderness, being very sensibly affected by the distressful situation of Don Vincente, she said to him, with tears, ‘ Hadst thou observed the laws of honour,

‘ thou wouldst not have been in this deplorable condition.’

Don Vincente knowing the voice, and opening his eyes, which were almost closed for ever, answered, in a faint and languid tone, ‘ I perceive, my lovely Claudia, that I am indebted to you alone for my approaching dissolution; a punishment which I am conscious I have not in the least deserved.’ ‘ What !’ cried Claudia, were you not this morning going to be wedded to Leonora, the daughter of Balvastro the rich !’ ‘ I was not, indeed,’ replied Don Vincente; ‘ my evil genius must have carried you such false news, merely to excite your jealousy to bereave me of life. That you may be convinced of my un sullied honour, I intreat you to indulge me with your hand, and you may, if you please, receive me as your husband; I can make no other compensation for the crime I have been supposed to have committed.’ They then joined their hands and their hearts with such mutual affection and distress, that she fainted on his bleeding breast, whilst he breathed his last. Roque Guinart was exceedingly perplexed; the servants of Don Vincente ran for water, and sprinkling it on the faces of the unhappy lovers, Claudia recovered; but too plainly perceiving, alas, that her much-injured cavalier was no more, she broke the air with her complaints, wounded the heavens with her lamentations, tore her hair, disfigured her face, and exhibited every expression of grief with which the human soul could possibly be tortured. ‘ O inhuman and most precipitate woman !’ she cried; ‘ how couldst thou so inconsiderately put in practice such fatal and unmerited vengeance ! O destructive jealousy ! to what a degree of desperation dost thou seduce those who suffer thee to dwell in their bosoms ! O my poor, my much-injured, my dear husband ! through my shameful misconduct the cold grave must now be thy bridal bed.’

Such and so great were the lamentations of Claudia, that they brought even tears from the eyes of Roque, who had scarce ever shed tears before. The servants wept bitterly; Claudia relapsed into her swooning paroxysm; and every thing wore an aspect of misery in
the

the extreme. At last Roque ordered the servants to carry the body of their master to his father's country retreat, which was but at a short distance; and then Claudia communicated to him her resolution of retiring to a certain convent, the abbess of which was her aunt, there to spend the rest of her life, wedded to an heavenly bridegroom. Roque commended her design, and offered to escort her thither, at the same time assuring her that he would protect her father from the relations of Don Vincente Torrellas, should they presume to enter into any conspiracy against him. Claudia, in a modest excuse, declined his company, and left him. Then the servants carried off the dead body of their master, and Roque Guinart returned to his gang. Thus terminated the amour of Claudia Geronima, brought to so deplorable a catastrophe by the forceable sway of an ill-grounded jealousy.

Roque found his squires in the place where he had ordered them to take up their night's quarters, and in the centre of them sat Don Quixote astride on Rosinante, declaiming against their wicked course of life, so dangerous both to their souls and bodies; but his auditory consisting chiefly of Gascoons, an abandoned set of people, the knight's exhortation was but little regarded. Roque now asking Sancho if his people had restored to him every thing they had taken, Sancho made answer, that he had got back all but three night-caps, each of which was worth a city. 'What does the fellow say,' quoth one of the gang; 'here are thy paultry caps; they are not worth three rials.' Don Quixote observed, that the intrinsic value of the caps was not the point of consideration, but that the estimation put on them was proportioned merely to the merit of the person by whom they were originally possessed.

Roque ordered them to be restored immediately; and then, commanding his squires to draw up in a line, caused all the cloaths, jewels, money, and every thing they had pilfered since the last distribution, to be laid before him: and now appraising each article, and reducing to money what could not be divided, he cast up an account of the whole, and made an equal dividend, paying every man his proper share with such prudence

and

equity, that he failed not in the smallest part of distributive justice. The whole of the booty being thus shared to general satisfaction, Roque said to Don Quixote, 'If I were not thus punctual and exact, there would be no living amongst such a gang.' 'Well,' quoth Sancho, 'justice must needs be a good thing; it is necessary, I see, even among thieves!' One of the crew overhearing him, immediately cocked a pistol, and would certainly have shot him through the head, had not the captain interfered. Poor Sancho was struck dumb, and was resolved not to speak another word till he got into better company.

About this time arrived one of the banditti, who had been placed as a centinel on the road to observe travellers, and bring intelligence to the captain; and this man riding up to Roque, informed him that at a little distance he had seen a numerous company of people on the road to Barcelona. 'Are they such as we are in quest of?' said Roque: 'Yes, Signor,' replied the ruffian. 'Then all of ye set out in a body immediately,' added Roque, 'and bring them all before me: suffer not one of them to escape.'

The gang obeyed, and left their commander, Don Quixote, and Sancho, to wait their return. In the mean time Roque entertained the knight with some remarks on his manner of life. 'I am not to wonder,' said he, 'Signor Don Quixote, should the life which I lead appear to you a complication of continual hazard, inquietude, and perplexity: I am sensible there can be no situation more replete with terror and danger. I was drawn into it, Signor, by an eager pursuit after revenge, which sometimes disturbs even the most calm and philosophic soul. I am by nature mild and humane; but the desire of revenging an injury I received, so forcibly bears down this good inclination in me, that I continue thus situated in spite of my own understanding; and as one mischief draws after it another, and one sin is succeeded by a second, I am engaged not only in my own revenge, but in that of other people. It pleases God, however, that though I find myself enclosed in this labyrinth of confusion

and

‘and restlessness, I retain an hope of releasement, and
‘of arriving at last in a secure and peaceful harbour.’

Don Quixote was in admiration to hear the free-booter talk so sensibly and judiciously; for he had supposed, that amongst those whose daily employ was rapine and murder, there could not be found an individual possessed of so much reflection. Don Quixote told him, that the beginning of a restoration of health, was a true knowledge of the distemper, and the patient’s ready compliance with the prescription of his physician; that he, (Roque) was now diseased; but having a due sense of his infirmity, God, the great physician of all, would apply such medicines as were immediately conducive to an effectual cure; that such applications, however, were wont to operate gradually; and that sinners, who had sense, were in a fairer way of recovery than those possessed of weak understandings; that as his (Roque’s) conversation bore testimony of his discretion, it behoved him to endeavour to make himself as easy in mind as possible, and wait with spirit for the recovery of his conscience. ‘If,’ added the knight, ‘you have a real
‘desire to relinquish your present iniquitous course of
‘life, and enter upon the safe path which leads to the
‘gate of salvation, come along with me, and study the
‘profession of chivalry, in which honourable employ-
‘ment you will necessarily endure such toils and suffer-
‘ings as will amply atone for all your past transgres-
‘sions.’

Roque could not forbear to smile at these last words of Don Quixote; but receding from the topic, he related the unfortunate adventure of Claudia Geronima, with which Sancho was much affected; for he had been quite smitten with (as he stiled her) ‘the sweet lady
‘Claudia.’

About this time all the squires returned, bringing with them two gentlemen on horseback, a couple of pilgrims on foot, and a coach full of women, attended by half a dozen servants, together with two mulateers who waited on the gentlemen. The squires entirely enclosed them; and both vanquishers and vanquished kept a profound silence, waiting for the great Roque to speak, who
approach-

approaching the gentlemen, asked them who they were, whither they were going, and what money they had about them?

One of them made answer, that they were officers belonging to the Spanish infantry, whose companies were at Naples; that their design was to embark on board some gallies lying in the harbour of Barcelona, in readiness to set sail for Sicily; and that the money they had about them amounted to three hundred crowns, in the possession of which they had esteemed themselves happy, and even rich, considering the usual slender circumstances of the soldiery, who seldom had opportunities of hoarding up much money.

Then Roque put the same question to the pilgrims, whose answer was, that they were going to embark for Rome, and that their money amounted to about three-score rials. The ladies in the coach being then interrogated, a servant replied for them, 'In this coach is my lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones, consort of the variate of Naples; she has her daughter with her, a duenna, and a damsel; and I am one of her ladyship's domestics.' 'But you don't inform me what money your lady has,' said Roque. 'Her ladyship has about six hundred crowns,' replied the servant. 'Very well,' said Roque, 'then in the whole there are nine hundred crowns and sixty rials; and as I have sixty foldiers, let me consider how much each man's share will amount to: let me consider, I say: I am not a very good arithmetician!' The gang hearing their noble captain thus express himself, cried out, one and all, 'Long live the gallant Roque Guinart, and destruction fall on those who seek his ruin.'

The officers seemed very uneasy; the pilgrims hung down their heads; and the lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones seemed overwhelmed with affliction. Notwithstanding Roque kept them some time in suspense, he had no inclination to prolong their distress; but, turning to the captains, 'Be pleased, gentlemen,' said he, 'to oblige me with the loan of sixty crowns; and you, fair lady in the coach, lend me eighty, to satisfy my troop: then you may pursue your journey as soon as you think

think proper, and shall travel without further molestation, by virtue of a pass I will give your ladyship, which will protect you from being assaulted by any of my soldiers you may chance to meet in the high-road or elsewhere. I always treat ladies with respect, and scorn to wrong a soldier.

Infinitely well expressed were the thanks which the captains returned Roque for his courtesy and liberality; for such they esteemed his leaving them in possession of a part of their own property. The lady would absolutely have thrown herself out of her coach at his feet, had not he politely prevented it: and indeed, so far was he from desiring any such token of submission, that he intreated pardon of the whole company for the injury which his profession had obliged him to do them. The lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones gave orders to her principal servant to pay the eighty crowns immediately; the officers had already paid their threescore; and now the pilgrims making an oblation of their miserable pittance, Roque rejected their offer, and turning to his gang, 'Gentlemen,' said he, 'here are two crowns a-piece for ye; and then there remains a surplus of twenty, half of which I shall give to these poor pilgrims, and the other half to this honest squire-errant, that he may speak favourably of the adventure.' And now calling for pen, ink, and paper, and writing a pass for them all, directed to the chiefs of his squadron, he politely dismissed them; when the company continued their journey, amazed at such singularity of conduct, — such nobleness of disposition, blended with so much unfeigned benevolence and gentility: in short, they rather looked upon him as a second Alexander than a common highwayman. One of the squires, dissatisfied with his share of the booty, said, in the Catalonian tongue, 'This captain of ours is so plaguy charitable, he is more fit for a friar than a robber: if he chuses to be so liberal, his own pocket should suffer for it, not ours.' Roque overhearing him, instantly unsheathed his sword, and with a single stroke almost severed his head from his body, saying, 'Thus I punish insolence and mutiny.' All the rest of the gang stood

motionless with terror, and not one of them presumed to open his mouth; such was the peculiar awe which this severity of punishment had struck into their very souls.

Roque now withdrawing a little, wrote a letter to a friend of his at Barcelona, informing him that the famous knight-errant, Don Quixote de la Mancha, was then with him, whom he esteemed as a most entertaining and excellent companion. He also assured his correspondent, that in four days from the date of the letter, on the feast of St. John, Don Quixote would appear on the beach of the city, armed at all points, mounted on his fierce Rosinante, and attended by his respectable squire-errant, Sancho Panza, astride upon a famous jack-ass named Dapple. He desired that this important news might be conveyed to his friends the Nearri, in order that they might enjoy the knight's company and conversation; but at the same time wished his enemies the Cadelli might not participate of it. That wish, however, was a vain one; because the wild extravagancies and distraction of Don Quixote, together with the pleasant sayings of his squire, were such as could not fail to amuse every body.

This letter was dispatched by one of the banditti, who, disguised like a peasant, rode into the city of Barcelona, and delivered it agreeably to the superscription.

CHAP. IX.

Of what befel Don Quixote upon his entering the city of Barcelona; with other incidents, more authentic than discreet.

DON Quixote stayed with Roque three days and nights; and could he have stayed as many hundred years, he would have had subject enough for admiration at the life which these plunderers led; who slept in one place, dined in another, conversed and planned in another; and, though they attacked whole companies,

panies, were sometimes frightened at a shadow; flying from they knew not what, and waiting for they knew not whom. They often slept as they stood, and were strangers to the peaceful repose of a reproachless mind. In short, their whole time was employed in shifting from place to place, appointing spies and centinels, dividing their ill-gotten plunder, and keeping their fire arms in good order. As to Roque, he always slept alone in some private place or other, where even his own gang could not find him; for the several proclamations against him by the viceroy of Barcelona, offering a reward for his head, made him always fearful and restless. In short, he could place no confidence in any body: he was not certain that even some of his own men might not deliver him up to justice, or destroy him. A most miserable life indeed!

At length this famous robber, in company with Don Quixote and Sancho Panza, and attended by half a dozen of his gang, set out for Barcelona, through by-ways and cross-roads, and arrived on the strand in the evening before the feast of St. John; where he embraced the knight, gave Sancho the ten crowns he had promised him, and then taking leave of them both, returned to his gang, while Don Quixote sat on horseback before Barcelona, waiting the return of day.

And not long was it before the cheerful Aurora, peeping thro' her eastern balconies, gave fresh beauty to the fields, groves, and flowers, — saluted by the spirit-moving sound of drums, trumpets, and bells. The inhabitants of the city arose from their slumber, horses clattered through the streets, and couriers came galloping out of it, crying, 'Clear the way! clear the way!'

And now the life-inspiring Morn ushered forth the jolly Sun, who arose with his broad face from below the horizon; when the knight-errant and his squire, extending their view all around, beheld that stupendous body of water which they had never seen before. The lakes of Ruydera were nothing to the vast bosom of the sea, which they now gazed at with a silent admiration. The gallies also in the port, taking in their awnings,
made

made a pleasing appearance, with their streamers waving in the air, and sometimes kissing the water; while the trumpets, clarions, and other martial instruments on board, greatly delighted both the knight and his squire. Presently the gallies began to move, and to skirmish, as it were, on the tranquil water; while a squadron of cavaliers, mounted on prancing steeds, and splendidly arrayed, came forth from the town, and commenced a mock engagement. The soldiers on board the gallies discharged several rounds of cannon, which were answered by those on the walls and forts of the city. The heavy artillery, which seemed to rend the air with its tremendous noise, was replied to by the midship cannon of the galleries. The sea smiled and danced, all nature was gay, and the air perfectly serene, except when disturbed by the smoke of the artillery. In short, the whole infused an universal joy. But poor Sancho could not for the soul of him conceive how those huge bulky things, moving backwards and forwards on the sea, could have so many feet to effect such motion.

By this time the cavaliers, so richly arrayed, galloped up to the place where Don Quixote sat on his favourite Rosinante, when one of them (to whom Roque Guinart had written) cried out aloud, ‘Welcome, thou pride
 ‘ of our nation! thou glory of the age! thou bright
 ‘ planet and polar star of chivalry! welcome, O wel-
 ‘ come to this city! for thou art the real, genuine, ori-
 ‘ ginal champion of La Mancha, and not the fictitious
 ‘ Don Quixote described by a poultry author in a late
 ‘ contemptible publication: no: thou art the real and
 ‘ identical He, whom the great Cid Hamet, that prince
 ‘ of historians, hath recorded with so much truth and
 ‘ punctuality.’

Don Quixote made no answer; nor indeed did the cavaliers wait for any; but, wheeling about with their followers, they began to career, and curvet round the knight, who turning to Sancho, said, ‘I find I am well
 ‘ known here; ’tis plain these people have read the
 ‘ history of me, as well as that lately written by the
 ‘ Arragonian.’ The gentleman, who had at first ac-
 costed Don Quixote, now approaching him again, said,

‘ Be

‘Be pleased, Signor, to come along with us, who are the steady friends of Roque Guinart.’ ‘Your courtesy, Signor,’ replied Don Quixote, ‘is so much like that of the great Roque, that if politeness engenders politeness, your’s must be either the daughter or very near relation of his. I will therefore attend ye whithersoever ye chuse to conduct me, and shall be proud of the honour of your company.’

The cavalier was equally genteel in his response; and the whole squadron then surrounding the knight, they, with a band of music playing all the way before them, escorted him to the city. But as the author of all evil would have it, just at the entrance of the town two or three unlucky boys having the audacity to clap some furze under the tails of Rosinante and Dapple, the poor animals, by pressing their tails on their posteriors, increased the natural pain which the furze had given them, and so plunging about, threw the knight and squire both upon the ground, to the inexpressible shame, confusion, and indignation of Don Quixote, who getting immediately up, plucked away this new plumage from his steed, while Sancho was employed in like manner with Dapple.

The boys, as soon as they had done this mischief, ran into the crowd, and were seen no more; so that Don Quixote and his squire were obliged to put up patiently with the affront; and now getting astride their beasts again, they proceeded, amidst a prodigious concourse of people, to their conductor’s house, which was large, grand, and magnificent. But here we will leave them for the present, in conformity to the will of Cid Hamet Benengeli.

CHAP. X.

Recounting the adventure of the enchanted head; with some other trifles which we cannot omit.

THE name of the cavalier who conducted Don Quixote to his house was Antonio Moreno, a person of good fortune, and a man of sense. He was very fond

fond of a joke, provided it was well-timed and inoffensive: wherefore having now got this famous knight-errant safe under his roof, he began to think of some plan for a little diversion with him, without doing him a prejudice. In order to this, he prevailed on him to take off his armour, and then leading him to a balcony which jetted into one of the principal streets, his straight shamy doublet and meagre countenance attracted the eyes of innumerable spectators, who gazed at him as if he had been some monster set up there for a public exhibition. The cavaliers, in their costly uniform, began afresh to career before him, as if their ceremony were performed rather in honour of him alone, than of the day's general festivity. Sancho was pleased to the life; for he conceived, without knowing the reason why, that he was at some grand wedding like that of Camacho, and at another house like that of Diego de Miranda, as well as at another castle like the duke's.

Several of Don Antonio's friends dined with him that day, and all of them paying great homage to Don Quixote as a knight-errant, they raised his vanity to such a pitch, that he was scarce able to conceal the happiness he enjoyed in their adulation. As to Sancho, he was quite in the humour to be witty; his pleasantries flowed so fast, that the servants in the family were all delighted with him. While he waited at table, Don Antonio said to him, 'Honest Sancho, I am told you are so fond of capons and sausages, that, not contented with filling your belly, you also fill your pockets with them.' 'Whoever says so, tells a great falsity, Signor,' replied Sancho; 'I am cleanly, and no glutton: my master well knows, that he and I have lived a whole week together upon acorns and walnuts; true it is indeed that when the heifer is offered, I'm always ready with the tether; I eat what I can get, use the times as I find them, and never look into the mouth of a gift-horse. But whoever has given me the character of being so greedy, ought to be made to eat his words. I should say more, did I not know what respect is due from me to the honourable beards at this table.' Don Quixote observed, that Sancho's moderation and cleanliness in
eating

eating might be delivered on brazen tablets to future ages as an example worthy of imitation. ‘I confess indeed,’ said the knight, ‘that when he is very hungry, he eats rather greedily; to be sure he then uses his teeth very notably, and swallows very fast; but, in justice to him, I will acknowledge he is always very cleanly. When he was a governor, his nicety in eating was remarkable; for he took up grapes, and even the grains of a pomegranate, with the point of his fork.’ ‘A governor!’ quoth Antonio; ‘hath Sancho then been a governor?’ ‘Yes I have,’ answered Sancho; ‘I was governor of the island of Barataria for the space of ten days; during which time I underwent so much trouble, that I learnt to despise all the governments upon earth, and made such haste to get away from it, that I fell into a cave, where I was buried alive, and should have lain there till now, had not Providence sent my master to pull me out of it.’ Don Quixote then related all the circumstances of Sancho’s government; and the dinner being over, Don Antonio conducted the knight into a private apartment, where there was no furniture except a table that seemed to be of jasper, supported by feet of the same. Upon this table was placed a brazen head, made in imitation of the busts of the Roman emperors; and after Antonio had locked the door, and walked with the knight across the room two or three times, ‘Signor Don Quixote,’ said he, ‘now we are here in private, and not a soul overhears us, I will communicate to your worship one of the rarest and most wonderful adventures ever heard of, provided you will promise to preserve it as a secret in the closest recess of your breast.’ ‘It shall be as sacredly preserved so,’ replied the knight, ‘as if it were hidden in the grave; and by way of securing it the better, I will put a tomb-stone upon it; for know, Signor Don Antonio, you are talking to one whose ears are open to receive what his tongue never betrays: so that you may with great safety transfuse whatever is in your own breast to mine, and at the same time assure yourself you have thrown it into the abyss of
‘ eternal

‘ eternal silence.’ ‘ In confidence then of your honour, Signor,’ resumed Antonio, ‘ I will excite your worship’s admiration here, and procure myself some relief from the pain I have long endured in not having somebody to communicate a secret of such high importance to.’

Don Quixote waited with impatience and surprise for a disclosure of this wonderful secret; and Don Antonio then taking him by the hand, made him feel the bust, the table, and the feet that supported the whole. This done, he, in an awful voice, thus addressed the knight: ‘ This bust, Signor, was contrived and formed by one of the greatest enchanters or necromancers that the world ever produced. He was, if I mistake not, by birth a Polander, and a disciple of the celebrated Escotillo *, of whom so many prodigies are related. He was at my house, and, for the reward of a thousand crowns, formed this curious head for me, which hath the amazing property of giving an answer to any question communicated to its ear. The ingenious artist, after consulting with the stars, erecting schemes, and most vigilantly observing the propitious and unpropitious minutes, at length brought it to that astonishing perfection I have mentioned to your worship: but as to-day is Friday (and as it never speaks on Fridays) your worship must wait till to-morrow for a clear and evident proof of what I have asserted. In the mean time you may prepare such questions as you shall chuse to ask this miraculous head; and I am certain you will receive proper answers from it.’

Don Quixote was amazed beyond all expression, and could scarce give credit to what he heard; but considering in how little time the experiment would be made, he was determined to suspend his opinion, and therefore very politely thanked Don Antonio for having divulged to him a secret of so extraordinary and important a nature. They now quitted the chamber; and

* Or little Michael Scot, who in an unenlightened age having a more than ordinary knowledge of natural and experimental philosophy, was looked upon by the common people as a magician.

Don Antonio very carefully locking the door after him, they returned to the company in the dining-room, where Sancho was in the height of his glory, relating the several adventures in which his master and himself had been engaged, and every now-and-then setting the table in a roar.

In the evening they prevailed upon Don Quixote to go out with them into some of the streets, not in his armour, but dressed in the manner of a citizen, in a long loose garment of tawny-coloured cloth, which would have made even a flake of ice sweat in the winter season. In the mean time Don Antonio gave orders to his servants to entertain Sancho in the best manner possible, that he might not wish to go out, and thereby spoil their diversion. Don Quixote rode, not upon Rosinante, but upon an ambling mule richly accoutered; and upon the back of the knight's garment they had privately pinned a small piece of parchment, on which was written, in large capital letters, THIS IS DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA.

No sooner were they in the street than the inscription attracting the eyes of the people, numerous voices were continually uttering, 'Don Quixote de la Mancha!' at which the knight was amazed: he thought it strange that even every common plebeian should know him; wherefore turning to Antonio, who rode by his side, 'How great,' said he, 'is the prerogative inherent in knight-errantry! the professors of which are known and distinguished throughout the whole globe! Even the very children in the streets, you see, know me without ever having seen me before.' 'It is even so,' replied Don Antonio; 'for as fire discovers itself by its own light, so hath virtue that peculiar lustre which never fails to display itself; and the honours obtained by the exercise of arms, are the most dignified and splendid that can possibly be acquired.'

While the knight thus passed on with the label sticking to his back, amidst the acclamations of the populace, a certain Castilian reading the inscription, exclaimed aloud, 'Ah! Signor Don Quixote! I thought thou hadst been killed before this time, in consequence of

‘ the various ribroastings thou hast received ! Why thou
 ‘ art both a fool and a madman ! Indeed if the defi-
 ‘ ciencies of thine understanding affected thyself only,
 ‘ and were limited to the confines of thine own insanity,
 ‘ the misfortune would not be very great ; but, alas,
 ‘ you convert into madmen and fools those whom you
 ‘ converse with ; witness the gentlemen who now accom-
 ‘ pany you. Get you home, blockhead, to your fa-
 ‘ mily, and quit these ridiculous flights which have in-
 ‘ fected your brain, and skimmed off the cream of your un-
 ‘ derstanding.’ Don Antonio chastised the Castilian for his
 impertinence, and bid him go about his business, observing
 at the same time that Signor Don Quixote was a man of
 sense and learning, and that those who attended him
 were not such fools and madmen as an impudent fel-
 low had taken the liberty to stile them. ‘ I am grieved
 ‘ to think,’ replied the Castilian, ‘ that these knight-
 ‘ errantry notions should spoil all the good natural parts
 ‘ which some people say this madman possesses ; but I
 ‘ know ’tis labour in vain to attempt to set him right.’
 Thus saying, the man went away, and the procession
 continued : but the multitude crowded so thick about
 the knight to read the inscription, that Don Antonio
 was obliged to take it off, under some specious pretence
 or other.

Upon the approach of night they returned home,
 where the consort of Don Antonio, who was a lady of
 quality, and greatly admired for her many accomplish-
 ments, both personal and mental, had prepared a ball,
 to which several of her friends were invited, in order
 that they might have an opportunity of both seeing and
 hearing the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha. The
 ball began about ten o’clock ; and among the company
 there were two ladies remarkable for a vein of genteel
 satire, attended with much natural humour ; and who,
 though women of unsullied reputation, behaved that
 evening with rather an unusual freedom, in order to sup-
 port the spirit of their mirth. They would insist upon
 Don Quixote’s dancing with them, and indeed kept him
 so long at that diversion, that not his body only, but
 his very soul manifested its extremity of fatigue : and
 nothing

nothing surely could have a more ludicrous appearance than the knight, so long, lank, lean, and yellow, hopping about in his close doublet. The ladies affected to give him several private hints of their attachment to his person, but which he treated with great disdain: at length, however, these private hints becoming quite public, and extremely disagreeable to the knight, he exclaimed hastily, '*Fugite partes adversæ!* disturb not my tranquillity, ye obtrusive thoughts! avaunt, ladies, with your loose desires; I am unalterably and inviolably attached to the lady Dulcinea del Toboso.'

Thus saying, he seated himself in the middle of the hall, fatigued almost to death by this dancing exercise; wherefore Don Antonio gave orders for his being immediately conducted to bed; and the first person who came to him, to assist him up stairs, was Sancho Panza, who said, 'Good master of mine, what could put it in your worship's head to fall a-capering? Think you that all who are valiant must be good dancers? Had it been the shoe-slapping jig, I would have footed it away myself; for I can slap like a jerfaulcon; but as for your regular jigs, I can't work a stitch at 'em.' With this and such other talk Sancho furnished matter of laughter for the company, and then conducting his master to-bed, covered him warm and left him.

The following day Don Antonio took the knight with him into the apartment where the enchanted head stood, in order to make the experiment. They were attended by the two females who had been so troublesome to his knightship, together with Antonio's lady, two cavaliers, and Sancho Panza. And now the door being locked, and the most strict injunctions laid on the company not to disclose the secret, the virtue of this enchanted head was to be tried. Indeed, except the cavaliers*, none had been made acquainted with the trick; and if they had not been previously let into a knowledge of it by Antonio, they would have been as much amazed as the others were at the execution of a device executed with the most masterly contrivance.

* And surely we may except Don Antonio's lady.

Don Antonio, putting his mouth to the ear of the head, said, 'Inform me, O head, what are my present sentiments?' The head made answer, 'I pretend not to know the private sentiments of any person.' Don Quixote was wonder-struck, thunder-struck, and head-struck; the ladies were astonished, and Sancho trembled: for this most miraculous head, without even opening its lips, answered in a clear and articulate voice; and although the ladies looked under the table, to see if any body had been secreted there to give this replication, not a soul was to be seen. Antonio addressing the head again, said, 'Tell me, O head, how many people are in this apartment, and who they are.' The head replied, 'There are eight in number, your wife, yourself, two young ladies, two cavaliers, a famous knight-errant called Don Quixote, and a squire of his named Sancho Panza.' Don Quixote was ready to sink on the floor with surprise, the ladies were astonished, and Sancho fell to prayers.

Don Antonio now desiring that somebody else would interrogate the head, one of the ladies put her lips to its ear, saying, 'O head! tell me what I shall do to be very handsome.' The answer was, 'Be very virtuous.' The lady asked no more. Then her companion advancing, said, 'I want to know, thou intelligent head, whether my husband sincerely loves me or not.' The answer was, 'You may easily judge of that by his behaviour.' One of the cavaliers then approaching the oracle, asked, 'What am I?' and the answer being, 'Thou knowest best thyself,' he replied, 'But tell me what my name is.' The answer was, 'Thou art Don Pedro Noriez.' The other cavalier then approaching, said, 'Tell me, O head, what is the wish of my eldest son.' To this the voice made answer, 'I have already observed, that I pretend not to know the private sentiments of people; however, I will venture to affirm, that your son wishes to see you dead.' 'I really thought so,' replied the cavalier, and then retired. The lady of Don Antonio then approaching, said, 'I wish to know, O head, whether I shall long enjoy my husband.' The voice replied, 'He will

‘ will live to a good old age; for he ruins not an hale constitution by intemperance.’

And now the hero of La Mancha addressed the bust, saying, ‘ Tell me, whatever thou art, whether my account of what I saw in the cave of Montesinos be really true, or whether the whole of that affair was no more than a dream; also whether the penance which my squire is to undergo, will be actually accomplished or not; and whether the disenchantment of Dulcinea will be effected.’ ‘ As to the cave,’ replied the voice, ‘ the account of that place is in part true, and in part otherwise; Sancho’s penance will be slow in its progress, and the disenchantment of Dulcinea will be accomplished in due time.’ ‘ Then am I satisfied,’ answered Don Quixote; ‘ for my whole happiness centres in the great hope of seeing that amiable creature disenchanting.’

Sancho was resolved to have spirit enough to ask the head a question. ‘ Pray, good master head,’ said he, ‘ will it be ever my lot to have another government? Shall I ever be in any higher capacity than that of a squire-errant? or shall I ever see my wife and children again?’ The oracle replied, ‘ If thou shouldst return home, thou wilt be a governor of thine own house, and consequently see thy wife and children; and, in quitting thy servitude, thou wilt cease to be a squire-errant.’ ‘ Why who didn’t know all that?’ said Sancho; ‘ an horse’s head might have told as much.’ ‘ Thou beast!’ quoth Don Quixote; ‘ is it not sufficient that each answer corresponds with the question asked?’ ‘ Yes, yes,’ replied Sancho, ‘ ’tis all mighty well; only I wish Mr. head had said a little more.’

Thus ended the questions and answers, but not the astonishment of the company, excepting the two cavaliers, who knew the secret, which Cid Hamet will now explain, that the world may not be kept in suspense, or suppose that any necromantic art operated this wonderful bust. He informs us, then, that Don Antonio Moreno, for his own amusement, and to astonish the weak-minded, had this head made at his own house, in imitation of one he had seen at Madrid. The whole machine was thus fabri-

fabricated. The table was of wood, painted and varnished like jasper; and the foot, which was of the same, resembled four eagles claws. The head, resembling that of a Roman emperor, and covered with copper, was hollow, and so was the table itself, in which the bust was fixed with such peculiar nicety, that the joints were imperceptible to the most watchful or penetrant eye. The foot was hollow likewise, and answered exactly to the breast and neck of the bust; the whole corresponding with another chamber just under the head, by means of a concealed tin pipe passing through the bust, the table, and the foot. In this lower chamber was a person fixed, who putting his mouth close to the pipe, the voice ascended and descended in clear and distinct sounds, without a possibility of the deception being discovered. A nephew of Don Antonio, a student of good natural parts, was the respondent, who had previously received proper instructions from his uncle.

Cid Hamet farther says, that a report being soon spread through the city that Don Antonio had an enchanted head in his house, which could give answers to all sorts of questions, he was apprehensive the news would reach the ears of the watchful centinels of our faith; so that the properties of this wonder-striking busto continued only about ten days; for he delivered a minute explication of the mystery to the fathers of the inquisition, who immediately thought proper to prohibit the deception, and gave orders that this surprising head should be broken in pieces, lest it should prove prejudicial to the credulous vulgar: with Don Quixote and Sancho, however, it passed for a really enchanted head.

Several of the principal gentry of Barcelona, in complaisance to Don Antonio, and for the more general and splendid entertainment of Don Quixote de la Mancha, or rather to make a public diversion of his knight-errantry follies, appointed a running at the ring to be exhibited in six days afterwards; but this was obviated by an accident which will hereafter be mentioned.

Don Quixote expressing an inclination to go out to take a view of the city on foot, (apprehending that if he rode
he

he should be surrounded again by the vulgar, and perhaps insulted,) he accordingly walked forth, attended by Sancho Panza and a couple of Antonio's domestics. He had not gone far before he happened to see inscribed over a door, in large letters, THIS IS A PRINTING-OFFICE; and as he had never seen the art of printing, he was exceedingly delighted, and resolved to enter the office. Accordingly in he went, and saw some people composing, some correcting, others revising, some casting off copy, others impressing proof-sheets, and in short the whole process of typography. Going up to one of the compositors, and being shewn regularly the correspondent methods of composing, distributing, re-composing, placing of the pages, and so forth, he expressed great satisfaction; and then going to another, asked him the subject of his manuscript? 'Tis a translation from 'the Tuscan,' replied the man, 'and yon gentleman' (pointing to a person with a grave countenance) 'is the translator.' Don Quixote then enquiring what the title of the book was, the author himself made answer, 'The book is in the original called *Le Bagatelle*.' 'And what is the meaning of *Le Bagatelle*?' asked the knight: '*Le Bagatelle*,' replied the author, 'is, as if we should say, in Castilian, Trifles; and though the nature of the title may not promise much, yet the contents are really important.' Don Quixote observing that he knew something of the Tuscan language, and had often sung some stanzas of Ariosto, asked the author whether he had ever met with the word *Pignatta*? 'Yes, often,' replied the author. 'And how do you translate it into Castilian?' resumed the knight: 'Undoubtedly by the word *Olla*,' answered the other. 'Body of me!' quoth Don Quixote, 'what a progress you have made in the Tuscan language! I could venture a good wager, that where you meet with the word *Piace*, you would translate it into *Plaze*, *Più* into *Mas*, *Su* into *Arriba*, and *Giù* into *Abaxo* *.' 'Undoubtedly,' replied the author; 'for such are their

* I would explain this criticism, were I not certain it would yield no amusement to an English reader.

‘ proper significations.’ ‘ What admirable parts,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ are lost to the world ; for I dare say you are little known : but ’tis the common fate of ingenious people : the finest talents are disregarded by this base and ungrateful age ! and yet, a translation from one language to another, except from those noblest of tongues the Greek and Latin, is, in my idea, like the wrong side of Flemish tapestry, in which, though the figures are distinguishable, yet there are so many ends and threads, that the beauty and exactness of the work appear confused, and are not so advantageously seen as on the other side : and to translate from easy languages, shews neither genius nor elocution, any more than transcribing from one sheet of paper to another. But I do not mean to infer, that translations are not a commendable exercise, since men often devote themselves to a much more unprofitable employment : and indeed, as a proof that they are not without merit, we have doctor Christoval de Figuero’s translation of Pastor Fido, and Don Juan de Xaurigui’s Aminta, two pieces so happily executed as to render it doubtful which is the original and which the translation. But pray tell me, Signor, whether you print this book at your own expence, or whether you have sold the copy to a bookseller.’ ‘ Why truly, Signor,’ replied the author, ‘ I print it entirely on my own account, and hope to clear at least a thousand ducats by the first impression, of which there will be two thousand copies that will go off at six rials each.’ ‘ I’m afraid you’ll fall short in your reckoning,’ said Don Quixote : ‘ I see you know little of the tricks and combinations of booksellers. Depend upon it that when you find your back burdened with two thousand copies, both your mind and body will be dreadfully wearied, especially if the book be any way defective in point of spirit.’ ‘ What ! Sir !’ replied the author, ‘ would you have me assign over my right to a bookseller, who perhaps would give me three maravedis for the copy, and tell me he conferred a favour on me in purchasing it ? I no longer publish for fame ; my works have already established
‘ my

‘ my reputation : I publish for profit, without which
‘ reputation is not worth a farthing.’ ‘ Success attend
‘ you,’ said Don Quixote ; who then going up to the
corrector, and seeing in his hand a little book, the
running-title of which was *The light of the Soul*, ‘ Aye,’
said the knight, ‘ these are the productions most wor-
‘ thy of being printed ; for we have sinners innumera-
‘ ble ; and for so many souls who are in a state of dark-
‘ ness, an infinite number of lights is requisite.’ Pre-
sently he saw two or three leaves of another book,
which he found was the second part of THE AT-
CHIEVEMENTS OF THE INGENIOUS AND RENOWNED
HIDALGO DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA, as written by
a native of Tordefillas. ‘ I have heard of this per-
‘ formance,’ said the knight, ‘ and really thought it had
‘ been burnt to ashes before now, for the impertinence
‘ it contains ; but all in good time ; execution day will
‘ come in due season *.’ Legendary productions are
‘ the more useful and amusing, the nearer they are to
‘ truth, and the more probability they contain ; and,
‘ even true history is esteemed in proportion to its au-
‘ thenticity.’

Thus having expressed himself, he quitted the print-
ing-house with some marks of indignation ; and in the
evening of that same day Don Antonio took him to see
the gallies in the road, much to Sancho’s satisfaction, as
he had never seen any in his life before. Antonio had
previously sent a message to the commodore, informing
him he intended him a visit in the evening, in company
with the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose
name and person were by this time well known to the
commodore, and indeed to all the citizens of Bar-
celona.

* Or, as the adage literally is, Martinmas will come in due
season: the time for killing hogs designed for bacon.

CHAP. XI.

Of Sancho's misfortune on board the gallies, and the rare adventure of the beautiful Moor.

MANY and profound were the reflections which Don Quixote passed on the miraculous head, all centering in the great assertion which its oracular voice had pronounced with respect to the gradual disenchantment of the lady Dulcinea. In this he confided, and was satisfied.

As to Sancho, notwithstanding he had signified his abhorrence of a government, still he had a resistless desire of being invested with some degree of authority; a misfortune ever attendant on prerogative, be its basis even but mere fiction. In short, Don Antonio Moreno, with his two friends the cavaliers, Don Quixote, and Sancho, were now in their way to the gallies; and the commodore, in honour of two such distinguished personages as this great knight-errant and his squire, ordered, as soon as he saw them approach, the awnings of the gallies to be struck, and a band of music to play: a pinnacle, spread and decorated with costly carpets and rich velvet-cushions, was then hoisted out for them; and the moment Don Quixote had embarked, the captain-galley discharged her forecastle piece, and the others followed her example. When the knight mounted the ladder on the starboard-side, the whole crew of slaves saluted him, as was a custom with them when any person of distinction went on board. The general (for so we shall henceforth stile him) who was a man of quality, and a Valencian, embraced the knight, saying, 'This day will I mark with a white stone, as one of the happiest I ever saw, or ever again wish to see; for now have I the supreme honour and felicity of seeing the illustrious Don Quixote de la Mancha, in whom is comprised and centered the whole worth of chivalry.' Don Quixote returned this compliment with his usual politeness, and was delighted to find such homage shewn him.

The

The company being now all got into the state-room, which was very gaily ornamented, they there seated themselves; while the boatswain went to the gangway, and making a signal with his whistle for all the slaves to strip, they obeyed him instantly, which greatly terrified Sancho, not at all liking so many naked backs; but how much more was he alarmed when he beheld the awning stretched with such amazing expedition, that he thought all the devils in hell must have assisted in doing it: yet all this was nothing but tarts and cheesecakes to what I am going to recount.

Sancho was seated near the stern, on the right hand, close to the hindmost rower on the starboard-side, who, in consequence of instructions he had privately received, lifted the squire up in his arms: then the rest of the crew standing up, the first-mentioned slave tossed him to his next companion, who in like manner committed him to a third, the third to the fourth, and so on, till poor Sancho entirely lost his eye-sight, and really believed himself to be in the clutches of devils: nor did they desist from thus bandying him about, till they had brought him round by the larboard-side, and replaced him at the stern, where he lay bruised and almost breathless, in a cold sweat, and scarce knew what he had undergone.

Don Quixote, on seeing his squire thus flying about without wings, asked the general whether this ceremony was practised on every visitor upon his first going on board? for, in such case, as he himself had no intention to make profession of a maritime life, he was unambitious to wish for such an exercise; and he protested to God, that if any man should presume to lay an hand upon him for such purpose, he would in the instant pluck his soul from his body: then starting furiously from his seat, and putting his hand to his sword, he placed himself in a proper attitude of defence. At this moment the awning was furled, and the main-yard lowered with so dreadful a noise, that Sancho conceived the vast-expanded firmament was dissolving and tumbling upon his head. Even the valiant Don Quixote was frightened: his countenance evidently changed, and his whole frame was in a continued tremor. The slaves

having hoisted the main-yard with the same horrifying noise, whilst themselves were perfectly silent, the boatswain made signal for weighing anchor, and then jumping into the centre of the gangway, began to stripe the slaves, while the galley stood out gradually to sea.

Sancho perceiving so many painted feet (for such he took the oars to be) move all together, and the huge vessel conveyed in consequence of such motion, said to himself, 'Faith and troth, here is enchantment in good earnest; all our adventures and witchcrafts have been nothing to this: what have these poor wretches done to deserve such striping? and how dares this ugly fellow thus go about with his plaguy whistle, using people so ill? To be sure my master and I are now got either into hell or purgatory.'

Don Quixote observing how attentively his squire looked at every thing that passed, said to him, 'Honest Sancho, what an easy matter would it be now for thee to strip thyself to the waist, and, seating thyself with these gentlemen, complete at once the disenchantment of Dulcinea; for among so many companions in affliction, thou wouldst be the less sensible of pain: besides, probably the sage Merlin would esteem each stripe thus given equal to ten of those which thou knowest thou must in the end bestow with thine own hand upon thyself.' The general was just going to ask what was meant by the disenchantment of Dulcinea and these stripes, when a mariner came up to him, telling him that the fort of Munjuy had made signal of a rowing bark upon the coast, to the westward. No sooner had he received this information, than going into the gangway, he bid his slaves pull away briskly, for certainly it was an Algerine bark that the castle had descried. Immediately the other three galleys rowed up to the general to receive his orders, two of which were commanded to put out to sea with all possible expedition, whilst the other two should keep along shore, to prevent a possibility of escape. The crew of those near shore instantly plied their oars with such vigour, that the galleys seemed to fly; whilst those out at sea discovered a vessel, which they conjectured to carry
about

about fourteen or fifteen banks of oars; and they were right in their opinion. The crew of the vessel, as soon as they saw the gallies, made away from them with an amazing velocity; but, unfortunately for them, the captain-galley being one of the swiftest sailers on the seas, gained upon those corsairs so fast, that they found it impossible to escape from her; wherefore they dropt their oars and surrendered: but such was the decree of fate, that just when the general had ordered them to strike, a couple of drunken Turks discharged their firelocks, and killed two soldiers who were at the head of the galley. Upon this, the general swore that every soul on board the vessel should be put to death; and ordered his crew to board her as soon as possible: she, however, slipped away under the oars of the galley, and the latter ran a-head a considerable way. The crew of the vessel perceiving they were now clear, made all the way they could, and the galley chased them as before; nor did the dexterity and presumption of the Algerines do them any service; for the general soon getting along-side, grappled with their vessel, and took them all prisoners. By this time the other two gallies were come up, and all four returned to the road with their prize, whilst a multitude of people stood on the beach, eager to know the contents of their capture. The general anchored close by the shore, and being informed that the viceroy of the city was among the spectators on the beach, he immediately sent off a barge to fetch him on board, and in the mean time gave orders for the whole crew of the vessel to be hanged. The crew consisted of about thirty-six men, most of them Turkish musqueteers, and stout young fellows. When the general demanded to know who was the commander of the vessel or brigantine he had taken, he was answered in Castilian by a Spanish renegado, 'That young gentleman yonder is our commander;' pointing to one of the most beautiful, modestest, and most graceful youths that human conception can depict, and who seemed to be about twenty years of age. The general then going up to him, called him a rash scoundrel, and asked him what could have induced him to kill a couple
of

of his soldiers when he so plainly found there was no possibility of escaping? why he did not pay greater respect to a captain-galley? and why he had not considered that temerity was not valour, and that doubtful hopes should make men courageous, but not rash? The youth would have replied; but the general could not hear him then, on account of the viceroy being at that instant come on board, attended by a few of his own servants and some other people. ‘You have had a fine chace, general,’ said the viceroy. ‘So fine,’ replied the general, ‘that I am going to hang up all my prisoners at the main-yard-arm.’ ‘How so?’ said the viceroy: ‘Because,’ replied the general, ‘contrary to the rules of war, and against both law and reason, they have killed two of my best soldiers.’ The general then commanding some of his crew to put a rope round the neck of the young captain, in order that he might be tuck’d up first, the viceroy took particular notice of the unfortunate youth, and going close up to him, said, ‘Tell me, corsair, art thou a Moor, Turk, or Renegado?’ To which the youth made answer in Castilian, ‘I am neither, Signor.’ ‘What art thou then?’ resumed the viceroy: ‘A christian and a woman,’ answered the prisoner. ‘A christian and a woman!’ exclaimed the viceroy; ‘what, in such a garb, and in such a situation! This is an affair more to be wondered at than believed.’ The youth then solicited that his (or rather her) execution might be put off till he should have given a particular account of himself; which small suspension, he said, would not much retard the accomplishment of their revenge. This request was uttered with so much modesty, humility, and distress, that it was impossible not to comply with it. The general gave permission; but at the same time said that no pardon must upon any consideration be expected; for he was firmly resolved to make a public example of the whole crew.

The youth, or unhappy fair we will say, informed them that she was a native of that country which was more unfortunate than wise, and which had been lately overwhelmed with a sea of tribulation; that, in other words,

words, she was of Moorish parents, and had been, in the midst of the general trouble, carried away into Barbary by two uncles, notwithstanding she had declared and professed herself a christian; not a feigned or pretended one, but a true and faithful Roman catholic: that, however, this declaration had no influence on those who had been charged with her unhappy expulsion; nor would her uncles give the least credit to it, but rather looked upon it as an artful expedient to obtain permission to remain in her native country; wherefore they took her off by force: that her mother was a christian, as well as her father, and that, in her infant state, she had, with the milk from her mother's breast, also at the same time sucked in the catholic faith: that she had been educated in the ways of virtue; nor did she conceive that she had given, either in action or expression, the slightest marks of mahometanism: that her beauty, at least what little she had, grew up, and kept equal pace with her virtue; and that notwithstanding she lived in a very reserved manner, and saw scarce any company, it was her fate to be beheld by a young gentleman named Gregorio, heir to a considerable estate in the neighbourhood: that he fell in love with her, and that she had an equal passion for the youth: but to relate particulars of their amour, she said, would be too tedious and improper a task, considering her then present situation, with a cord round her neck, ready to launch into eternity: that therefore she should only observe, that Don Gregorio determined to attend her in her exile, and actually joined those other Moors who were under sentence of banishment, without being discovered; for he was well acquainted with the language: that during their voyage Don Gregorio established an intimacy with her uncles, who had the care of her; for her father, who was a man of great discretion, no sooner heard of the just edict for their banishment than he left the place, and travelled abroad in quest of some place of refuge for his family, leaving a considerable quantity of pearls and jewels, as well as sums of money, hidden in a certain place underground to which she alone was privy, and enjoining her by no means to touch the treasure in case it should be
her

her lot to be banished before his return: that she strictly obeyed this injunction, and, as she had already observed, passed over into Barbary with other Moors, some of whom were her relations: that the place they settled at was Algiers, than which even hell itself could not be a worse situation: that the king hearing she was beautiful, and also wealthy, which was partly fortunate for her intentions, ordered her to be brought before him: that on her appearing before his majesty, she was asked by him from what part of Spain she had come, and what money and jewels she had brought with her to Barbary: that she immediately satisfied him as to the first part of the question, and gave him to understand that her riches were buried in a certain place where she could easily get at them, on permission of returning to the spot where they were concealed.

She said, that she gave the king this intelligence, thinking that perhaps his own avarice, more than her beauty, might blind him: that while she was thus conversing with him, information was given his majesty, that she had been attended in her voyage by one of the most beautiful and genteel young men ever seen: that she immediately conceived Don Gregorio was the person meant, who indeed fully answered the description given of him; for his beauty surpassed the fairest that ever was extolled: that she was therefore greatly disturbed, and dreaded Don Gregorio would be in imminent danger, from her knowledge that the infamous Turks were fonder of an handsome boy than a girl, however beautiful the latter.

The king, she said, now ordered this youth to be brought before him, and in the mean time asked her whether what had been related of him was true: that she, as if inspired by heaven, made answer, that it was true, but that the youth thus supposed to be a man, was, like herself, a woman: that she then asking leave of his majesty to return to this disguised female, in order to dress her in her proper garb, that she might appear before him with all that natural gracefulness, innocence, and beauty, which her present habit in some measure obscured, the king consented, and also said that the day following

following he should hold a little conversation with the relative to her return to Spain, to recover the riches her had concealed: that she then went to Don Gaspar Gregorio, and telling him the danger which would attend his appearing as a man, he consented to her dressing him in the garb of a Moorish woman: that this was done, and that in the evening she accompanied him to the king, who particularly admired the beauty of the supposed female, and determined to retain her as a present for the Grand Signor: that, however, the king, to obviate the danger which she might be exposed to in his seraglio from his own sensual desires, issued an order that she should be sent to the house of some Moorish ladies, and there be properly attended upon: that accordingly to this house she was sent; and that the two christian lovers, at parting, felt those peculiar and refined emotions of mutual distress which none but lovers feel.

‘The king,’ added our no less ingenious than tender and beautiful captive, ‘afterwards devised a scheme for my returning to Spain in this vessel or brigantine, attended by the two Turks who shot at and killed your soldiers, and also by this renegado, who I am well assured is in his heart a christian, and would much rather remain in Spain than go back to Barbary: the rest of the crew are Moors and Turks, who were appointed to row us. The two insolent and abandoned Turks, regardless of the order I gave them to put me and the renegado on shore in the habits of christians (with which we were provided) in the very first place in Spain we should touch upon, were resolved first to scour the coast, and make some prize, if possible, apprehending that if they should set us ashore beforehand, we might, through some accident or other, discover that such a corsair was on the coast, and thereby be the occasion of their being taken.

‘Last night we made this shore, and not knowing we were so near your galleys, are now become your prisoners. In a word, gentlemen, Don Gaspar Gregorio is still with the Moorish ladies in the disguise of a woman,

‘ man, with a continual prospect of danger before his eyes; and here alas, do I stand, in an ignominious and fatal situation, expecting, or rather fearing, to lose that life of which I am already tired.

‘ This, gentlemen, concludes my distressful story, which is not more unfortunate than true. And all that I at present wish, is, that I may be indulged to die like a christian; since, as I have already observed, I am guiltless of the crime of which my unfortunate nation is accused.’

Here the beauteous fair one stopt, and here she tenderly wept, while tears involuntarily gushed from the eyes of several of the spectators; and the viceroy, who possessed the noble quality of humanity, released with his own hands the amiable and beautiful Moor.

And now an aged pilgrim, who had come on board the captain-galley with the viceroy’s servants, and who had paid a particular attention to the young lady’s narration, approached her hastily, and falling at her feet, eagerly embraced them, with tears streaming from his eyes, and in lamentable accents exclaimed, ‘ O Anna Felix! my own, my dearest child! behold in me thy father Ricote, who have returned to Spain in search of her without whom I found it impossible to live; for thou art the pride of my heart; and in thee centre all my wishes.’

Sancho Panza, who till now had been very fullen, much chagrined at the scandalous usage he had met with, lifting up his head, and looking hard at his old friend Ricote, knew him to be the self-same Ricote he had met with on the day he returned from his government,—his old fellow tofs-pot, friend, and crony.

‘ Ah! friend Ricote!’ said Sancho, ‘ how dost do? who wou’d have thought of seeing thee here? I’ve had a most plaguy ribroasting: but mum.’

Ricote, however, was too much engaged with his daughter to take any notice of Sancho then: he embraced her with the utmost parental fondness, which she returned with every possible mark of filial piety and tenderness. The pilgrim then addressing himself to the viceroy

viceroys and the general, 'My lords,' said he, 'this is my daughter, not so happy in the circumstances of her life as in her name, which is Anna Felix, with the addition of Ricote, famous for her beauty, and opulent in the riches of her father. I relinquished my country in search of an asylum where we might be benevolently received and entertained; and having found such a place of refuge in Germany, I returned as a pilgrim in company with some natives of that country, in the hope of finding my daughter, and fetching away the treasure I had carefully concealed in the earth: but Anna, alas, was gone; I recovered, however, what I had hoarded, and am now in safe possession of it: but little did I think of finding in this place, and thus so wonderfully, my greatest treasure, my dear and much-loved child. If, my lords, our mutual tears and innocence can move the integrity and justice of your hearts to throw open the gates of mercy, we will bless you for the pious deed, and remember it with the gratefullest sentiments of esteem. We presume to implore your mercy; for we never offended ye even in thought, nor in any way corresponded with the schemes of our people, who were deservedly expelled.'

Sancho was determined to speak once more. 'Why I know old Ricote very well,' said the squire, 'and know that all he has said about his daughter Anna Felix is true; but as to what he says about schemes, and expelling, and the rest of that gibberish, I know nothing at all about it.'

So extraordinary a vicissitude surprised and alarmed every body; and the general turning to Anna Felix, said, 'The tears which have fallen from your eyes, madam, oblige me to be forsworn. Live, beautiful Anna Felix! live the full term of years prescribed by heaven; while the insolent and abandoned shall suffer the punishment they deserve:' upon which he instantly ordered the two Turks to be hanged; but the viceroy interested himself in their behalf, observing that their crime was more the effect of madness than of determined or premeditated insult: wherefore the general revoked

the fatal sentence, reflecting at the same time that to punish them in cool blood would have more the appearance of cruelty than of justice.

Some method for extricating Don Gregorio was now an object to be considered; for he was involved in very imminent danger: wherefore Ricote offered a reward of pearls and jewels, to the value of upwards of two thousand ducats, to any person who would undertake to release him from the place in which he was confined. Many plans were laid down; but none seemed so rationally projected as a scheme which the renegado offered, who proposed to go back to Algiers in some small vessel of about half a dozen banks, manned with christians; because, he said, he knew the proper place and time of landing, and was very well acquainted with the house in which Don Gregorio remained. The general and viceroy were rather doubtful of the renegado's fidelity, and were loth to entrust the command of christian rowers to him: but Anna Felix engaging for his integrity, and Ricote entering into an obligation to ransom the christians if they should be taken, the plan was resolved upon.

The viceroy now went ashore, and Don Antonio Moreno conducted Anna Felix and her father to his house, where they were entertained with every thing which plenty and hospitality, friendship and splendor, liberality and politeness, could present. And indeed the viceroy, the moment he had found that an invitation had been given to the lady and her father by Don Antonio, enjoined that gentleman to make much of his guests, and to command whatever his own palace could afford for their entertainment. Such was the beneficence which beauty in distress had breathed into his soul.

CHAP. XII.

Recounting an adventure which gave Don Quixote more trouble than any misfortune he had ever met with in his life.

THE lady of Don Antonio Moreno, as our history relates, esteemed herself very happy in the company and conversation of Anna Felix ; for the sensibility of that young lady was adequate to her beauty : in short, such were her accomplishments, that she was visited daily by people of the first fashion.

As to Don Quixote, he gave it as his opinion that the project which had been formed for the releasement of Don Gregorio was more perilous than well-contrived, and that the most prudent measure would be to set him, the knight, ashore on the coast of Barbary, with his horse and arms ; in which case he would engage to bring away the young gentlemen in defiance of the whole Moorish race, in the same manner as the gallant Don Gayferos had delivered Melifandra his wife.

Sancho being present, said, ‘ Good your worship, look before you leap : consider, that same Don Gayferos got away his wife on the main land, and carried her to France all along the high-road ; but here, Sir, the case is quite different : if your worship should happen to release Don Gregorio, how the devil are you to bring him to Spain across the broad sea ?’

‘ There is a remedy, friend Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘ for every thing except death : ’tis but having a bark ready by the sea-side, and then who is to hinder us from getting into her ?’

‘ Your worship settles the matter very easily,’ answered the squire ; ‘ but there is a wide difference between talking and doing ; for my part, I stick to the renegado ; his proposal I like best ; and he seems a compassionate and good honest fellow.’

Don Antonio said, that if the renegado should not succeed in his undertaking, some means should be thought of for conveying the intrepid Don Quixote to the coast
of

of Barbary. In two days the renegado set sail in a little bark of six oars on a side, manned with a stout crew; and in a couple of days after her departure the gallies also sailed for the Levant, the general having first engaged the viceroy to give him advice of the good or ill success of the project formed for the deliverance of Don Gregorio, together with some tidings relative to Anna Felix.

Now it happened that one morning when Don Quixote was taking an airing on the sea-shore, armed at all points; for arms, as he used to remark, were his ornaments, and the business of combat his amusement; and indeed he did not like to appear in any other dress: as this renowned champion, I say, was taking an airing, and was prancing along upon his famous Rosinante, he beheld at some small distance a brother knight-errant, armed like himself, with a full moon painted on his shield, prancing also towards him. Soon the two heroes met; and he with the full moon addressing the great Manchegan, pronounced in an audible voice, ‘ Illustrious and never-
 ‘ enough-extolled Don Quixote de la Mancha! I am
 ‘ the knight of the White Moon, whose wonderful at-
 ‘ chievements thou hast undoubtedly heard of: here am
 ‘ I now come on purpose to fight thee, and force thee
 ‘ to acknowledge, that my mistress, whatever be her
 ‘ name and dignity, is far more beautiful than the lady
 ‘ Dulcinea del Toboso: if, however, thou wilt fairly and
 ‘ frankly acknowledge this truth, thou wilt save thy
 ‘ life, and spare me the trouble of severing thine head
 ‘ from thy body: but shouldst thou dare to engage with
 ‘ me, and be conquered, all that I shall require of thee
 ‘ is, that thou shalt be obliged to lay aside thine arms,
 ‘ totally renounce the exercise of chivalry, quit entirely
 ‘ the militant field, and retire to thine own habitation,
 ‘ to reside there twelve months successively, without ever
 ‘ offering to unsheath thy sword, but resolve to live in
 ‘ peace, amity, and contentment, which will tend to
 ‘ the increase of thy fortune, and the salvation of thy
 ‘ soul. On the other hand, should it be my fate to be
 ‘ overcome, my life shall be entirely at thy mercy, my
 ‘ horse and my arms shall be thy trophy; and the re-
 ‘ nown

‘ known of all my past achievements devolve to thee as
‘ victor. Consider upon these alternatives ; make choice
‘ of one of them, and give me thine answer ; for on
‘ this day, thou great and illustrious knight-errant, the
‘ affair must be absolutely determined.’

Don Quixote was amazed and confounded, as well
at such unexampled arrogance, as at the cause of being
thus challenged and defied by the knight of the white
moon. After a profound pause, he with a grave and
angry countenance replied, ‘ Sir knight of the white
‘ moon, the fame of whose achievements hath never
‘ yet reached mine ears, it is evident that you have never
‘ seen the angelic Dulcinea del Toboso ; for had you
‘ ever beheld her peerless beauty, the charms of your
‘ object would have been sufficient arguments of con-
‘ viction, that no personal accomplishments had ever
‘ paralleled her’s : one glimpse of her would entirely
‘ have undeceived and satisfied you ; one single glimpse,
‘ I say, would have clearly demonstrated that there never
‘ was, nor ever will be, so much perfection. However,
‘ I will not give you the lye direct : no : I will only
‘ say that the knight of the white moon is under a very
‘ great mistake. I accept your worship’s challenge on
‘ the terms which you have proposed, except the cir-
‘ cumstance of transferring the fame of your achieve-
‘ ments to me, in case I should be victor ; because I
‘ know not what those achievements are : beside, I
‘ stand in no need of such transfer : the fame of my own
‘ exploits, which hath spread itself all round the globe,
‘ I am fully satisfied and contented with. Now there-
‘ fore choose thy ground, O knight of the white moon :
‘ begin thy career, and I will meet thee : let St. Peter
‘ grant a blessing to what God shall bestow.’

While the two knights were thus adjusting the pre-
liminaries of combat, the viceroy received information
of the knight of the white moon’s appearance, and of
his parlying with Don Quixote de la Mancha ; where-
fore he immediately hastened to the spot, not suspecting
the affair to be any thing more than some new device
of Don Antonio Moreno, for the diversion of himself
and his friends : and indeed Don Antonio, with several
cavaliers,

cavaliers, accompanied the viceroy to the place of action.

They arrived at the spot just when both heroes had begun their career : Don Quixote had spurred Rosinante into a brisk gallop, and the knight of the white moon was wheeling round to meet him ; and when they were on the point of turning for the encounter, the viceroy interposing, desired to be informed why they were thus going to engage. The knight of the white moon made answer, that it was the precedency of beauty, and then repeated the proposal he had made to Don Quixote, with the mutual acceptance of the conditions proposed.

The viceroy now taking Don Antonio aside, asked him whether he knew who this other knight was, and said he strongly suspected that he, Antonio, had contrived the whole matter, for the sake of a little more diversion at the expence of Don Quixote. Don Antonio assured him upon his honour that he really did not know who he was, nor whether the challenge and intended battle were the result of any scheme for diversion, or serious matters : inclining rather to think, however, that the whole was a contrivance by somebody or other, merely for a little fresh mirth, he said he would not attempt to prevent the battle ; and the viceroy and the rest of the company concurring with him in opinion, his excellency addressed both heroes, saying, ‘ Valiant knights ! if there be no medium between confession and death ; if Don Quixote still resolves not to acknowledge what you of the moon presume to require, I leave ye to your fate, and God befriend the righteous.’

The knight of the white moon thanked the viceroy, in a very genteel manner, for the permission he had been pleased to grant : Don Quixote also, with equal politeness, thanked his excellency. The latter then recommended himself fervently to heaven and the lady Dulcinea, as was his constant custom previous to his engaging in battle ; and now both champions wheeling about, and taking their full career, they suddenly (without sound of trumpet or other martial instrument by way of signal) turned their horses heads at the very same instant.

*Don Quixote overcome by the Knight
of the White Moon.*



Wale delin.

Remondson sculp.

*Don Quixote's friend, Carasco, as a Knight
Disquis'd, attacks him, and subdues in fight.
Thro kindness bent in search of him to roam,
To cure his follies, and allure him home.*

Which will afford some entertainment.

The two fierce champions, Don Quixote de la Mancha and the knight of the white moon, had now both turned their horses' heads at the very same instant, as hath been observed in the foregoing chapter; and the knight of the white moon's courser being more fleet than Rosinante, his knightship came up with the bold Manchegan before the latter had run one third of his career; and with such violence did he meet him, that, without touching him with his lance, down fell the knight, and down fell Rosinante with him. All nature was shocked with the fall! for here lay the most renowned knight-errant and the most famous steed that the world had ever produced.

The conqueror then instantly springing upon Don Quixote, and putting his dreadful lance to his vizor, said, 'Now thou art vanquished, Don Quixote, and shalt here expire, unless thou dost acknowledge the terms of our combat.'

Don Quixote did not so much as even lift up his beaver." Astonished, battered, bruised, and stunned, he replied, in a truly lamentable and hollow voice, as if it had proceeded from a tomb, 'Dulcinea del Toboso is the most beautiful woman in the whole globe, and Don Quixote de la Mancha the most unfortunate of knights-errant; and as it is by no means reasonable that my weakness should discredit this truth, pierce

No. 19 Y y ' my

‘ my body with thy lance, knight, and let my life expire with my honour.’

‘ By no means,’ said he of the white moon ; ‘ let the fame of the lady Dulcinea’s beauty continue to flourish in its fullest glory and perfection : the only satisfaction I demand is, that the renowned Don Quixote will return to his native habitation, and there abide during the space of a twelvemonth, according to our agreement previous to the combat.’

To which Don Quixote replied, that as the conqueror had not demanded any thing to the dishonour of the lady Dulcinea del Toboso, his proposition should be very punctually complied with.

Then the knight of the white moon turning his horse’s head, and bowing very politely to the viceroy, rode into the city at an half gallop, whither he was immediately followed by Don Antonio, at the particular request of the viceroy, in order that the former might exert his utmost endeavours to find out who this stranger was. And now they raised Don Quixote from the ground, when, uncovering his face, they found him as pale as a corpse, and in a cold sweat : and as to poor Rosinante, that famous though unfortunate beast could not move a limb.

Sancho Panza was so overwhelmed with grief to see his master in this situation, that he knew not what to say, or what to do : the whole seemed to him as a dream, or an act of incantation. Seeing the flower of chivalry thus subdued, and restricted from bearing arms for a whole twelvemonth, the poor squire began to blubber ; for he concluded that the glory of his master’s achievements was no more : and all the bright hopes which had sprung from repeated promises, now dissipated like smoke before the wind. He was, besides, apprehensive that the bones both of his master and of Rosinante were incurably maimed, and dreaded lest a worse consequence might befall the former.

At length the vanquished knight was put into a chair which the viceroy had purposely sent for, and carried into the city, accompanied by his excellency, who was impatient to know who this romantic stranger was that had conquered the mirror of chivalry.

C H A P. XIV.

In which an account is given who the knight of the white moon was; including the deliverance of Don Gregorio: with other events.

DON Antonio Moreno followed the knight of the white moon into the city, surrounded by a multitude of boys hollowing and hooting his knightship all the way. At length, however, he got into one of the inns, which was at the same time entered by Don Antonio, who was eager to know who and what he was. In short, he even followed him into the very apartment where he had retired, with his squire, to unarm himself: and his knightship therefore considering that such an obtrusion must result from a very singular degree of curiosity, said to Don Antonio, ‘I am aware, Signor, that you thus follow me about, to know who I am: I have no objection to inform you. While my servant is employed in taking off my armour, (for I am under no obligation of concealing myself any longer) I will, without the least reserve, give you an explanation of the whole mystery. First then, Sir, you are to know that I am called the batchelor Sampson Carrasco. I live in the same place in which Don Quixote’s family reside; and the extraordinary phrenzy of this man has given the utmost uneasiness to the whole circle of his acquaintance, and particularly to myself. Imagining that his recovery might be effected by living peaceably with a niece and servant whom he has at home, I devised a project for forcing him to stay there; and, about three months ago, I assumed the dress of a knight-errant, with the appellation of the knight of the mirrors, and rode forth into the highway, determined to meet with and conquer Don Quixote, without doing him any material hurt, after I should have settled, as the condition of our engagement, that the conquered should be at the discretion of the conqueror; and, as I looked upon him as already vanquished, my design was that he should return

Y y 2

‘ home

‘ home to his family, with whom he should continue a
 ‘ twelvemonth without ever stirring from his house;
 ‘ in which time I imagined he would be entirely and
 ‘ perfectly recovered: but fate ordained things quite
 ‘ otherwise: for, instead of my conquering him, he
 ‘ conquered me: in short, I was totally overthrown,
 ‘ and my project wholly frustrated.

‘ Don Quixote then pursued his adventures, and I
 ‘ returned home, conquered and ashamed, besides being
 ‘ much bruised by having fallen from my horse. I was
 ‘ determined, however, upon meeting him again, to
 ‘ overthrow him in my turn, and you have this day been
 ‘ a witness of my success: and as he is so scrupulously
 ‘ punctual in observing every law of chivalry, I have
 ‘ not the smallest doubt but he will very minutely com-
 ‘ ply with the terms of my proposition. Thus, Sir,
 ‘ have I told you the whole affair, and must now beg
 ‘ the favour of you not to let him know who I am, in
 ‘ order that my good intentions may take effect, and he
 ‘ may recover his understanding, which, divested of his
 ‘ pernicious notions of knight-errantry, is a very good
 ‘ one.’

‘ Oh, Signor!’ replied Don Antonio, ‘ may heaven
 ‘ pardon the injury you do the world in endeavouring
 ‘ to restore to his senses so diverting and agreeable a
 ‘ madman. You should consider, Sir, that the benefit
 ‘ arising from the cure of Don Quixote can never
 ‘ equalize the pleasure proceeding from his insanity:
 ‘ but, I fancy, all Signor bachelor’s care and diligence
 ‘ will not be sufficient to recover a man so thoroughly
 ‘ mad: and indeed, were it not repugnant to the pre-
 ‘ cepts of christian charity, I should incline to say, May
 ‘ Don Quixote de la Mancha never recover; because,
 ‘ in his recovery, we not only lose the felicity of his ex-
 ‘ travagant flights, but also the pleasantries of his
 ‘ squire Sancho Panza; which, together, are such a
 ‘ fund for mirth, as might make even Melancholy her-
 ‘ self burst into a fit of laughter. However, Sir, I
 ‘ promise to seal my lips and say nothing of the matter;
 ‘ though I confidently believe all your endeavours will
 ‘ be to no sort of purpose: I shall know in time whether
 ‘ I judge right or wrong.’

Sampson made answer, that, all things considered, the business was in a promising way, and he doubted not of success. Then Don Antonio, after making a tender of his services in any way the batchelor would point out, took his leave of him, when Sampson ordering his armour to be fastened on a mule, mounted the steed upon which he combated Don Quixote, rode away from the city that same day, and returned home without rencountering any incident worthy of being included in this faithful history.

Don Antonio repeated to the viceroy every thing which Sampson had related to him, which yielded no great satisfaction to his excellency, from the consideration that Don Quixote's retirement would put a period to all the mirth which his madness and folly so continually occasioned.

Don Quixote kept his bed six days, chagrined, dejected, penfive, melancholy, peevish, and meagre, ruminating continually on the most unfortunate and disgraceful event of his overthrow. Sancho strove to comfort him, saying, among other tender expressions, 'My dear master, chear up; pray do not thus give way to sorrow, but be thankful that you have come off so well; though you got a bad fall, you did not break your ribs; pray, Sir, chear up a little; in such matters as these, your worship well knows, we must take as well as give; yes, yes, we must indeed, Sir; pray, Sir, pluck up your spirits a little: we must not always look for bacon where we see hooks; those who sow thistles reap thorns; 'tis well 'tis no worse: a fig for the doctor, say I, since you don't want his plaister-boxes; — let us jog home fairly and softly, and no longer faunter about in quest of adventures through strange countries: nay, if it be well considered, I am the greatest loser, though your worship is in such a condition: for though I was weary of being a governor, and quitted that business, yet I never parted with my desire of being an earl; and now, if you miss being a king by quitting the business of knight errantry, all my hopes will be vanished into smoke.' Don Quixote bid him hold his peace, observing that the term of his penance

penance and retirement would not exceed a twelvemonth, at the expiration of which he would re-assume the exercise of arms, and seek kingdoms to conquer, as well as earldoms to bestow. 'Heaven grant it,' replied Sancho; 'a blind man would be glad to see it: hope well, and have well, says the proverb; God hear it, and let sin be deaf: a good expectation is better than a bad possession.'

Thus were they discoursing when Don Antonio entered with joy in his countenance, saying, 'Reward me, Signor Don Quixote, for the good tidings I bring you. Don Gregorio, and the renegado his deliverer, are now both in the harbour. In the harbour did I say? By this time they are in the viceroy's palace, and will be here presently.'

The knight was somewhat revived at this news, and replied, 'Truly, Signor, I was going to say I should have been glad if things had happened otherwise, that I might have been obliged to go over to Barbary, where, by the strength and terror of my arm, I should have restored liberty not only to Don Gregorio, but to every christian captive at Algiers. But what am I saying? whither am I transported? wretch that I am! Am I not he who is vanquished? am I not he who is shamefully overthrown, and forbidden to step again into the glorious path of victory for a whole tedious year? am I not he who is excluded from the exercise of arms? why then do I boast? why do I vaunt, if I am more fit to handle a distaff than a sword?' 'No more of that if you love me, master,' quoth Sancho; 'passion o'my heart; leave off puling, Signor Don Quixote; your worship kills me with your whining, as if the pullet could not live because she has got the pip: to-day for thee, to-morrow for me; lay not ill-fortune to heart; he that is down to-day, may be up to-morrow, unless he resolves to lie a-bed; I mean, if he determines not to cast away vexation, and get new spirits by new adventures: hang a few bangs and bastings; they are not worth notice. Rouze, then, Sir Don Quixote; rouze, my noble master; get up, and receive Don Gregorio;

‘Gregorio; for by the noise that is in the house I believe he is come.’

And indeed this was actually the case; for Don Gregorio and the renegado having paid their devoirs to the viceroy, and given his excellency an account of their enterprise, the former, impatient to see his dear Anna Felix, was come with the renegado to the house of Don Antonio; and though Gregorio, when he escaped from Algiers, was in womens apparel, he had exchanged it in the bark for the garb of a captive who had escaped with him; but whatever at any time was his dress, such at all times was his behaviour, that he never failed to command esteem: he was remarkably beautiful and about eighteen years of age. Ricote and his daughter went forth to receive him, the father with tears of joy, and Anna with features of the most engaging modesty. The beauty of the two lovers attracted the eyes of every body. Silence spoke for them: their eyes were the tongues which proclaimed their mutual joy. The renegado acquainted the company with the stratagem and means he had employed to bring off Don Gregorio, and the youth himself likewise related an account of the perils and distresses he was exposed to among the women in whose house he was kept prisoner: and he delivered his narration, not with a tedious prolixity, but with a natural ease and elegance which proved his sensibility to surpass his years. In a word, Ricote handsomely compensated the renegado and the rowers. The former afterwards embraced the bosom of the holy church, and from a rotten, became a sound member, through penance and contrition.

Two days after, the viceroy and Antonio consulted together about some method of obtaining leave of residence in Spain for Anna Felix and Ricote, thinking it no kind of impropriety that a daughter so thoroughly a christian, and a father so virtuously inclined, should remain in the kingdom: wherefore Don Antonio, whose business called him to court, determined to interest himself in the behalf of so good a parent and so amiable a child; at the same time hinting, that a golden present was often an all-powerful argument. ‘By interest and
‘a little

‘ a little bribery,’ said Antonio, ‘ wonders are to be effected.’ Ricote, who was present at this discourse, said, he apprehended that neither interest nor presents could avail any thing; ‘ for,’ added he, ‘ the great Don Bernandino de Velasco, count de Selaza, to whom the king hath entrusted our expulsion, will attend neither to presents or tears, nor solicitations or promises; he is a man of too strict and rigid justice to be tempted with a bribe: and though in other respects he displays great lenity of heart, yet his diligent and penetrant policy finds the whole body of our nation so corrupt, that he esteems amputation the only effective cure: so that by prudence, vigilance, assiduity, and circumspection, he hath supported upon his able shoulders the whole weight of that vast project which he has so successfully put in execution. No stratagem, however craftily planned, hath ever yet escaped his Argus eyes: they are always open upon us, and baffle the most subtle schemes. He resolves that none of our people shall remain concealed, lest, like an obscured root, they may in future bud and yield fruit that may be venomous to Spain, now cleared and happily delivered from those apprehensions which arose from the amazing and alarming number of Moors: a noble resolution of the great king Philip III. who at the same time hath manifestly displayed the utmost good-sense and discretion in committing so important a matter to the well-known abilities of Don Bernandino de Velasco.’

Don Antonio, however, said that during his attendance at court he would exert all his interest, whether there was a probability of succeeding or not, and leave the determination to heaven. He at the same time proposed, that Don Gregorio should go along with him, and relieve his parents of that affliction they must have consequently suffered from his absence; that Anna Felix should stay at home with his wife, or be boarded in a monastery; and that Ricote should shelter himself under the roof of the good viceroy, who he was sure would give him an hearty welcome till the success of the negociation should be made known. The viceroy most readily agreed to the proposition: but Don Gregorio no
 sooner

sooner heard of the plan thus laid down, than he declared he could not possibly think of leaving his charming Anna. At last, however, he consented to the proposal, determining to make a visit to his parents, and then contrive some method to return and safely take away his beloved fair; so that Anna remained with the lady of Antonio, and her father stayed with the viceroy in his palace.

The hour of Don Antonio's departure came, and that of Don Quixote's and Sancho's two days afterwards, the knight's fall not permitting him to travel sooner. The separation of Anna and Gregorio was attended with the most lamentable sighs, sobs, and swoons; and Ricote voluntarily offered the latter a thousand crowns; but the youth only took with him five, which he borrowed of Don Antonio, with a promise of repayment at court. Thus they set out together; and two days afterwards, as hath been already observed, Don Quixote and his squire also departed; the knight unarmed, and in a travelling dress, while Sancho followed him on foot, because Dapple was loaded with the armour.

CHAP. XV.

*Treating of that which shall be seen by him who reads it,
and heard by him who listens to it whilst 'tis read.*

DON Quixote, at leaving the city of Barcelona, turned about to look at the fatal spot where he had been so unfortunately conquered, saying at the same time, 'There stood Troy: there by misfortune, and not by want of valour, was I deprived of all the glories which I had most honourably purchased: there did I experience the inconstancy of fortune; there my exploits suffered a total eclipse; there expired all my hopes and wishes: there fell Don Quixote's happiness, never to rise again!'

Sancho not liking to see his poor master thus so much disturbed in his mind, observed to him that it was as

much the part of a valiant man to bear adversity with patience and resignation, as to rejoice at any circumstance of good fortune; that he formed this reflection from his own feelings and resolution; for that notwithstanding he had been disappointed in all his flattering hopes, as a governor, and was now driven back to the lowly situation of a servant trudging on his ten toes, still he did not repine. He observed further that Fortune was blind, fickle, and drunken, and knew not to whom she was kind, or to whom she was perverse.

‘Honest Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘thou dost argue like a philosopher: thou speakest with a degree of judgement which I cannot conceive where thou hast attained: however, Sancho, I must tell thee that there is no such thing as Fortune in the world; nor do the things which happen in it, either good or bad, proceed merely from chance, but by the immediate direction of heaven; and hence comes the saying, that every man is the maker of his fortune: I have been so of mine, but not with that prudence which was necessary; wherefore my hopes and designs have been unsuccessful: for want of a sufficiency of discretion, down fell the edifice which my presumption had raised. It was my business to have considered that the natural weakness of Rosinante could not possibly withstand the force and weight of my adversary’s steed. In a word, I fought; I did my best, and was conquered: but though I lost my honour, I will retain the virtue of preserving my promise inviolate. When I was a knight-errant, bold and valiant, my hand and my performance gave reputation to my deeds; and now I am no more than a pedestrian squire, the performance of my promise shall do credit to my words. March on then, friend Sancho; let us hasten home, to pass the year of our probation: during which time we shall acquire fresh spirit and ability to resume the all-glorious and never-by-me-forgotten exercise of arms.’ Sancho made answer, that trudging on foot was no such pleasant thing, as to encourage him to travel fast; and that therefore the armour ought to be hung upon some tree, like any common criminal; because

cause then he could get astride Dapple, and travel just as his worship pleased; but to expect him to make long marches on foot, was vain and unreasonable.

‘Thou hast spoken right, friend Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘the armour shall be hung up as a trophy; and under it, or round it, we will carve on the tree such an inscription as was found under the arms of Orlando:

Orlando’s arms let none displace,
But such who’ll meet him face to face.

‘What sayst thou to that, Sancho?’

‘’Tis just as I wou’d have it,’ replied the squire; and ‘methinks it wou’d not be amiss to hang up Rosinante at the same time, if so be your worship had not occasion for him to carry you home.’ Don Quixote, however, now said that neither his armour nor his horse should be hung up; for he would give nobody an opportunity of saying of him, that a good service met with a bad reward. ‘Your worship is quite in the right,’ answered Sancho; ‘for wise men say that when the ass alone is in fault, the pannel ought not to suffer; therefore since your worship has been alone to blame for that unlucky bout with the knight of the white moon, you should punish yourself only, and not wreak your fury upon the poor armour, bruised and battered as it has been in your service, nor upon the meekness of Rosinante, or the tenderness of my ten toes.’

In conversation of this sort they passed the whole day, and indeed the four following, without rencountering any obstacle to their journey. On the fifth, which was an holiday, they entered a village where they perceived several persons making merry at the gate of an inn; and on the knight’s riding towards them, with Sancho close behind him, a peasant cried out, ‘One of these gentlemen travellers, who are strangers to the parties, shall decide the bet.’ Don Quixote telling him he would deliver his sentiments with the utmost impartiality when made acquainted with the wager, the villager made answer, ‘An please you, Sir, I’ll inform you how the case stands: one of our neighbours in

' this town, who is so main big and fat as to weigh
 ' nigh twenty-three stone, challenged a man, not half so
 ' heavy, to run with him one hundred yards with equal
 ' weight: so, Sir, the match was agreed on; but when
 ' the fat man was asked how the weight of both of them
 ' was to be made equal, he demanded that the other,
 ' who weighed only ten and an half, should carry thir-
 ' teen stone of iron about him; by which means both
 ' parties would carry equal weight.' Sancho, without
 giving his master time to make answer, said, ' Poh, poh!
 ' that can't be allowed: I have lately been both a go-
 ' vernor and a judge; and it belongs to me to settle
 ' things of this kind.' ' Speak then in good hour,
 ' Sancho,' said Don Quixote; ' for I am scarce fit to
 ' throw crumbs at a cat, my brain is so much out of
 ' order.' With this license Sancho addressing himself
 to the countrymen, who had by this time got round
 him, awaiting his decision of the wager, ' Friends,' said
 he, ' the fat man is in the wrong box; there is no man-
 ' ner of reason in what he proposes; for if what is
 ' commonly said be true, that the challenged may chuse
 ' his weapons, it is not reasonable the fat man should
 ' insist upon the other's carrying what must certainly
 ' prevent his winning: wherefore, gentlemen, my de-
 ' cision is, that the fat fellow who gave the challenge
 ' shall cut, pare, slice, shave, and scrape off an hundred
 ' and fifty pound weight of his own flesh from different
 ' parts of his body, according to his own fancy or
 ' convenience; and so, being thereby reduced to the
 ' weight of the other man, both may run their race upon
 ' equal terms.'

One of the peasants protested that Sancho had spoken
 like a saint, and decided like a canon; but observed,
 that the fat man would in all probability raise a very
 strong objection against cutting his own flesh. Upon
 which, another countryman said that the running-match
 must be put a stop to; for the lean man would not
 carry the iron, nor would Mr. Squab cut away any of
 his flesh: wherefore he proposed that half of the money
 should be spent in wine, and that Don Quixote and
 Sancho should partake of it; adding, ' When it rains,
 ' let

‘let the shower fall upon me.’ But Don Quixote informed them he could not possibly stay, because melancholy reflections and disastrous circumstances obliged him to hasten onward. So saying, he spurred Rosinante, and set forward, leaving them in admiration at the strange figure of the master, and the good parts of his servant, for such they supposed Sancho. One of the peasants said, ‘If the man be so discreet, what must the master be? I wou’d venture a round bet, that if they go to study at Salamanca, they’ll be judges in a trice; for ’tis no more than children’s play; ’tis but studying a little, and having a small matter of good-luck; and when a man least expects it, slap comes a judge’s gown upon his back, or a bishop’s mitre upon his head.’

Don Quixote and his squire passed away that night in the middle of a spacious field, under the vast cope of heaven; and the following day, in the course of their journey, they descried coming towards them a man on foot, with a javelin or half pike in his hand, and a wallet on his back, whom they supposed to be a courier. The nearer he approached towards them, the faster he walked; and when he was within a few yards of Don Quixote, he ran up to him, and embracing his right knee, said, ‘O my good Signor Don Quixote! how happy will be my lord duke when he sees you returning to his castle!’ The knight made answer, ‘Really, honest friend, I do not recollect you.’ Upon which the courier told him his name was Tosilos, the duke’s lacquey who had refused to engage with his worship about the duenna’s daughter. ‘Heaven be my protection!’ exclaimed the knight, ‘is it possible you are the person whom my enemies the enchanters transformed into a lacquey?’ ‘Softly, Signor,’ quoth Tosilos; ‘there was neither enchantment nor transformation in the case; I was as much a lacquey when I entered the lists as when I quitted them: I admired the girl’s person, and would therefore have married her without fighting; but things happened otherwise; for as soon as your worship was gone from the castle, my lord duke ordered an hundred bastinadoes to be given me, for

‘ for having acted contrary to the instructions I received
‘ before I entered the lists : Donna Rodriguez has been
‘ since discharged, and the girl is locked up in a nun-
‘ nery. I am now going to Barcelona, with a packet of
‘ letters from my lord to the viceroy : and if your wor-
‘ ship has no objection to a draught of good wine, though
‘ not very cool, I have in this calabash some of the best,
‘ with a little Tronchon cheese.’ Sancho shrugged his
shoulders, and seemed mightily pleased : ‘ Master To-
‘ filos,’ said he, ‘ your kind offer is accepted : come,
‘ let us drink in spite of all the enchanters in the uni-
‘ verse.’ ‘ Verily, Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘ thou art
‘ the greatest glutton upon earth ; and if thou wast not
‘ at the same time the most ignorant animal that breathes,
‘ thou wouldst perceive that this person is not a real
‘ lacquey, but enchanted : however, thou mayst stay
‘ with him, if thou hast a mind to it, while I ride gently
‘ on.’ The lacquey laughed, unsheathed his calabash,
unwalled his cheese, and producing a small loaf, he and
Sancho sat down upon the grass, where they very loving-
ly devoured the contents of the wallet, and then even
licked the packet of letters because it smelt of cheese.
Sancho now enquired after all friends at the castle, and
among other things acquainted Tosilos with his master’s
late overthrow, saying, ‘ Now we are on our journey
‘ home ; for my master has been most plaguily ribroasted
‘ by the knight of the white moon : ’tis all over with
‘ him now.’ Tosilos earnestly requested to know par-
ticulars ; but Sancho observing that it would be unman-
nerly to let his master wait for him, got up from the
ground, shook the crumbs from his garment and beard,
thanked the lacquey for the refreshment he had received
from his hands, bid him adieu, and then driving Dapple
before him, soon overtook Don Quixote, who had stop-
ped for him under the shade of a tree.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the resolution Don Quixote took to commence shepherd, and lead a rural life, during the twelve months of his penance : with other diverting incidents.

IF continual cogitations perplexed Don Quixote before his overthrow, he was much more disturbed after it. He had stopped, as hath been said, under the shade of a tree, where he was stung with reflections that swarmed like flies about honey; often pondering on the disenchantment of Dulcinea, and often on the new way of life he was going to adopt. Sancho, as soon as he joined him, began to extol the generous behaviour of Tosilos; upon which the knight said to him, ‘ Is it possible thou canst still really think that person to be the individual lacquey ! Surely thou hast forgot that thine own eyes beheld the lady Dulcinea transformed into a country blowze, and the knight of the mirrours into batchelor Sampson Carrasco, by those base enchanters who continually harrass and persecute me. But prithee let me know whether thou didst ask this same Tosilos how Providence hath disposed of Altisidora ? hath she bemoaned my absence, or already banished from her breast those amorous sensations with which she was tormented during my residence at the castle ? ’ Sancho replied, that he had made no enquiry about her, and wondered how his worship, in the condition he was then in, could talk about any thing amorous. ‘ Sancho, ’ said the knight, ‘ you are to consider that there is a very material difference between those actions which are occasioned by love, and those which proceed from gratitude : it is very possible that a gentleman may not be in love ; but, strictly speaking, he cannot be ungrateful. Altisidora, in all appearance, doated upon me ; she, as thou dost well know, presented me with three night-caps : she bewailed my departure, reproached me, and exhibited a public complaint against me. These were striking proofs of her passion. But I had neither hopes nor treasures for her ; my affec-
tions

' tions being wholly centered in Dulcinea: though indeed
 ' the treasure of a knight-errant is like the inheritance
 ' of a fairy, delusive and visionary. All therefore that
 ' I can do is, to remember the unfortunate fair, without
 ' prejudice to Dulcinea, whom thou dost greatly injure,
 ' Sancho, by delaying to stripe that flesh of thine.' To
 which the squire made answer, that if he might be al-
 lowed to speak the real truth, he did not think that such
 flagellation could possibly effect the disenchantment of
 the lady Dulcinea; adding, ' In all the histories of
 ' knight-errantry which your worship has read, you
 ' never found that any person was disenchanting by such
 ' a scourging; but be that as it may, I'll begin the
 ' penance when I find myself in a humour for it, and
 ' time gives me convenience.' ' Heaven grant it,'
 quoth the knight; ' and mayst thou have grace to know
 ' how much 'tis thy duty to relieve thy mistress; for as
 ' she is mine, she is consequently thine also, since thou
 ' art my servant.'

Thus they went on conversing till they arrived at the
 place where the bulls had overturned them, when Don
 Quixote immediately recognizing the spot, ' This is the
 ' meadow,' said he, ' where we saw the fair shep-
 ' herdesses and their swains; whose imitation of the
 ' Arcadia, I think, was an attempt both original and
 ' ingenious. Now suppose, friend Sancho, that thee
 ' and I turn shepherds, and pass away the twelvemonth
 ' of my penance in tending our flocks, tuning our oaten
 ' reeds, and enjoying every felicity of a pastoral life.
 ' If thou dost approve of the scheme, I will purchase
 ' some sheep, and procure other necessaries; I will as-
 ' sume the name of Quixotiz, and thou shall be the
 ' shepherd Panzino. We will rove through the groves
 ' and meads, sometimes singing, then piping, now la-
 ' menting, then drinking from some pure stream, and
 ' now singing, piping, and lamenting again; while the
 ' liberal cork and chesnut-trees, and the wide-spreading
 ' oak, shall yield us lodging, diet, and contentment.
 ' The willows shall shade us from the sun, roses perfume
 ' us, the verdant grass be our carpet, and the serene air
 ' give us breath. Apollo, too, shall provide us with
 ' verses,

‘ verses, and Love furnish us with such conceits as shall
‘ render us immortal.’

Sancho highly approved of the scheme, and said he doubted not but batchelor Carrasco, Mr. Nicholas. and the curate, as soon as they should know it, would be eager to join them. Upon which, Don Quixote made answer, that if the batchelor should have an inclination to join them, he should be either called Sampsonino or Carrascon, Mr. Nicholas be named Niculoso, and the curate stiled Curiambro. ‘ As to the nymphs,’ added he, ‘ of
‘ whom we must be enamoured, there is a variety of
‘ names from which we can make choice; though indeed
‘ that of my mistress will suit me very well, it being as
‘ well calculated for a shepherdes as a princess. As to
‘ thyself, Sancho, thou mayst give thy mistress any name
‘ thou dost please.’ Sancho answered, ‘ For my part, I
‘ don’t think of any other name for mine but Terefona;
‘ that will fit her fat sides full well, and is taken from
‘ her christian name too: so when I come to mention
‘ her in my verses, every body will know her to be my
‘ wife, and commend me for my honesty, as being one
‘ that is not for picking another man’s lock.’

‘ Heavens! what a life shall we lead,’ exclaimed Don Quixote; ‘ what an harmony of oaten reeds shall we
‘ hear! what an accompaniment of bagpipes, timbrels,
‘ and rebecs! and if to these instruments we add the
‘ albogues, * we shall have a complete pastoral concert.
‘ And then again, friend Sancho, I have such a taste for
‘ poetry, that every thing will happily correspond:
‘ Carrasco too is a good poet. Of the curate I shall
‘ say nothing; though I would venture a round wager
‘ he now-and-then scribbles a couplet, by way of
‘ amusement: and as to Mr. soap-dish, I have no doubt
‘ of his having a poetic vein; for barbers are famous
‘ for writing ballads, and playing on the guittar. I
‘ think, friend Sancho, I will complain of absence:
‘ thou shalt extol thyself as a constant lover: the shep-
‘ herd Carrascon must declaim against the disdain of his

* Plates of brass, the hollow parts of which, clashed together, yield a sound adapted to the rustic notes of the bagpipe and tabor.

‘ mistress ; and Curiambro shall chuse his own theme.
 ‘ Thus will every thing go on with such regularity,
 ‘ propriety, and ease, as to answer our warmest wishes.’
 ‘ Alas !’ quoth Sancho, ‘ I fear I am so unfortunate,
 ‘ that such blessed days as those will never be my lot :
 ‘ O how I shou’d lick the curds and cream ! I wou’d
 ‘ never be without a wooden spoon in my pocket : O
 ‘ how many of them I wou’d make ! and what pretty
 ‘ garlands I wou’d contrive ! Should those happy days
 ‘ ever come, my daughter Sanchica shall bring us our
 ‘ dinner to the sheep-fold ; but, take care ; the lass is
 ‘ buxom, and some of the shepherds are sly rogues :
 ‘ loose desires, are as common in the fields as in great
 ‘ cities, in a shepherd’s cot as in a prince’s palace ; the
 ‘ sin ceases when the lure is removed ; what the eye sees
 ‘ not, the heart rues not ; a leap from behind a bush,
 ‘ is better than a poor man’s prayer.’

Don Quixote desired he would repeat no more pro-
 verbs, as his meaning was sufficiently understood with-
 out them ; adding, ‘ I have often advised thee not to be
 ‘ so free with old saws ; but I see I might as well speak
 ‘ to the winds : my mother whips me, and I whip the
 ‘ top.’ ‘ Faith and troth,’ answered Sancho, ‘ your
 ‘ worship is just like the frying-pan that said to the ket-
 ‘ tle, Get away thou nasty black thing : at the very in-
 ‘ stant that you rebuke me for making use of proverbs,
 ‘ you yourself string them together by couples.’ ‘ But
 ‘ then you are to consider, Sancho,’ said the knight,
 ‘ that those which I use are properly calculated, and fit
 ‘ the purpose as a ring fits a finger ; but thine are lug-
 ‘ ged in so by the head and shoulders, that they render
 ‘ thee ridiculous. But enough of this. As the day
 ‘ hath elapsed, let us retire from the road to some place
 ‘ where we can pass the night : to-morrow will be a
 ‘ new day.’

Accordingly they retired to a grove, and there making
 a very indifferent supper, Sancho began to reflect on the
 slender commons of knight-errantry among woods and
 mountains ; though now-and-then he would cheer his
 mind with the remembrance of that plenty which he
 had partaken of at the duke’s castle, at Camacho’s wed-
 ding,

ding, at the house of Don Diego Miranda, and at that of Don Antonio Moreno. Considering, however, that the four must be mingled with the sweet, he laid himself down to rest, whilst his master kept himself awake by meditation.

CHAP. XVII.

The grunting adventure.

THE night was somewhat dark; for though Diana was in the firmament, she was not visible to our hemisphere; the lady having taken a trip to the Antipodes, and left us obscured.

Don Quixote could not resist nature: sleep forcibly seized his eye-lids: however, after a moderate refreshment, he was determined to repose no more. As to Sancho, he never wanted a second sleep, his first always lasting from the time he lay down to the time he got up: a certain sign of a light heart and good constitution. Don Quixote, however, awaking him, said, 'I am amazed at the supinuity of thy disposition; surely thou art formed of brass or marble, insusceptible of either emotion or sentiment: thou sleepest while I awake; thou snoorest while I watch; and thou art gorged with eating while I fast. It is the duty of a good servant to share in the anxieties of his master, or at least to sympathise with him for the sake of decorum. Behold the serenity of the sky, and the solitude of this place, which invite us to contemplate.' The knight then intreated him to rise and retire to some convenient place where he might bestow on himself three or four hundred stripes in behalf of Dulcinea, after which their pastoral life should begin; Sancho, however, could not be persuaded to this, but desired he might be suffered to sleep, lest so far from scourging his flesh, he should resolve not even to touch the nap of his coat. The knight then branded him with the epithets of base-born caitiff and imp of ingratitude, saying, 'Through me alone wert thou created a governor, and hast now the prospect of being a count or some other dignified character after

‘ the expiration of one transient year; for *post tenebras spero lucem.*’ Sancho, however, was determined to enjoy the refreshment of sleep, that fostering mantle which shelters all human thought, and blesses alike the peasant and the prince. But just at this instant their ears being saluted with a kind of hoarse and grunting noise that seemed to extend through the valley, the knight started up and drew his sword, while Sancho squatted under the armour that lay across Dapple. Every moment the noise grew louder, as the cause of it approached, while Don Quixote brandished his sword, and Sancho trembled with fear.

The case was simply this: some men were driving about six hundred hogs to a fair, and it being night-time, the feet of those animals, together with their grunting and blowing, made so dismal and confused a din as almost deafened our adventurers; nor could they possibly guess the cause of it. Presently the numerous grunting-herd came up, and, without the least respect to persons, some running between the knight’s legs, and some between the squire’s, threw down both master and man, having not only insulted Sancho’s intrenchment, but also overturned Rosinante: and thus having broke in upon them, the rude and unclean animals trampled over them as they lay upon the ground. Sancho, however, at length getting up, begged his master to lend him his sword to destroy a few of the grunting tribe; for by this time he had discovered what they were: but the knight would not comply with his request, observing that the sentence of heaven upon a conquered knight-errant was, that he should be assaulted by dogs, stung by wasps, and trampled on by swine. ‘ Very well, Sir,’ replied Sancho; ‘ and the sentence then upon such a knight-errant’s squire is, that he shall be assaulted by hunger, bitten by fleas, and tormented by lice: however, Sir, pray let us go to sleep.’ ‘ Thou mayst sleep if thou wilt,’ replied the knight, ‘ for thou wert born to sleep; but I, who was born to watch, intend, before Aurora ushers in the sun, to give my thoughts the rein, and cool the heat of my reflections in a short madrigal, which, unknown to thee,

‘ thee, I have this evening composed in my mind.’ Sancho, with this license, chose a convenient spot for his repose, and then huddling himself up, dropt into a sound sleep; while his master, leaning against a beech, or a cork-tree, (Cid Hamet does not mention which,) rehearsed the following lines to the music of his own sighs.

UNDONE by Love, to death I fly,
 To ease my wounded breast of pain:
 But death, to mis’ry ever shy,
 Returns me back to life again!
 How hard, alas, my destiny!
 Dying I live, and living die.

The many tears as well as sighs that accompanied the above, were a proof that his heart was pierced with grief on account of the absence of his mistress, and his late unfortunate overthrow: and in this melancholy plight he was found by the fair day, when Phœbus darting his beams on Sancho’s eyes, the squire awoke, stretched his limbs, yawned, turned himself about, and perceiving the armour, pannel, and wallet lying among the dust, after having been trampled on by the filthy hogs, he cursed the whole herd, aye and somebody else besides. Now, however, they proceeded on their journey, and in the evening perceived about ten horsemen, and five people on foot, coming towards them. The knight was alarmed, and Sancho was frightened; for these people had lances and targets with them, and seemed to approach in an hostile manner. Presently they came up, and couching their lances, surrounded the knight: then they clapped the points of their weapons to his breast, and threatened to kill him. One of those on foot, putting his finger to his own mouth, as a signal for the knight not to speak, laid hold of the bridle of Rosinante, and led him out of the road, while the others drove Sancho and Dapple before them. These persons were profoundly silent the whole time; and when the knight presumed to ask them whither they were taking him, they threatened to annihilate him if he should dare to open his lips again. Sancho, for only just muttering two or three words

words to himself, was pricked with a goad, as was poor Dapple at the same instant. When night approached they mended their pace, while one of the captors kept almost continually crying out to the poor captives: ‘On, on ye Troglodytes! complain not, ye barbarous slaves! now shall ye suffer, ye Anthropophagi! murmur not, ye Scythians! presume not to open your eyes, ye murderous Polyphemuses.’ With such epithets and commands as these they tortured the ears of the wretched Don Quixote and the miserable Sancho Panza, neither of whom could possibly conjecture what was the meaning of such appellations. In a little time they arrived at the gates of a castle, which Don Quixote presently knew to be the duke’s. ‘Heaven be my aid!’ exclaimed the knight, ‘what will all this terminate in? here dwell hospitality and friendship: but to those who are conquered, good is changed to bad, and bad to worse.’ Then they were conducted into the court of the castle, which was embellished in such a manner as augmented their surprise, and added to their fear, as will be seen in the next chapter.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of the strangest and most singular adventure which befel Don Quixote in the whole course of this grand history.

THE horsemen all alighted, and, assisted by the others, took Don Quixote and Sancho in their arms, and carrying them into the castle-court, they found it illuminated with upwards of five hundred tapers, and at least an hundred torches; the whole making such a blaze, that in spite of the night, which was rather dark, there was no want of day. In the centre of the court was a tomb, covered with a canopy of black velvet, round which were arranged about an hundred wax tapers in silver candlesticks. Upon the tomb lay the corpse of a damsel, whose lovely features rendered death itself beautiful. Her head lay upon a cushion of gold brocade, crowned with a garland of flowers; and in each of her hands, which were crossed on her bosom, was

was a small bough of unfading victorious palm. On one side of the court there was a kind of theatre erected, in which two personages sat, habited like kings, with their crowns and scepters: and very near the theatre Don Quixote and Sancho were placed by the men who in so strange a manner had brought them to the castle, and who still remained profoundly silent. The knight soon discovered, that the body on the tomb was the fair Altisidora; and presently the duke and duchess ascended the theatre, who seating themselves near the two kings, the knight and squire both rose up and bowed very respectfully to them, which their graces returned by just inclining their heads. An officer then walking across the court, and coming up to Sancho, threw over him a robe of black buckram painted with flames, and then taking off his cap, put on his head a pasteboard mitre, such as are used by the penitents of the inquisition; at the same time whispering him, that if he presumed to open his lips, he should be gagged, or else killed on the spot. In a few moments a soft and pleasing harmony of flutes seemed to issue from beneath the tomb, when a youth in a Roman habit suddenly appearing, and standing close to the body, rehearsed, to the music of an harp which he himself played, two stanzas, bewailing the death of Altisidora, and reprehending the disdain of Don Quixote, on whose account the beauteous fair one was feigned to have expired broken-hearted.

One of the fictitious kings, Minos, interrupting the youth, said, ‘Enough, charming songster: Altisidora is not dead as the ignorant world imagines, but alive in the voice of fame, and in the penance which Sancho Panza here present must undergo, to restore her to the lost light: wherefore, O Rhadamanthus, who with me sittest in joint commission in the gloomy caverns of Pluto, as thou art acquainted with all the resolutions of the Fates, with respect to the restoration of this fair maiden, declare them immediately.’ Scarce had Minos, judge, and companion of Rhadamanthus, said this, when the latter rising up, ordered the respective officers of his household to come to him, one by one, and to mark the face of Sancho with twenty-four twitches,

as well as his arms and sides with twelve pinches, and six pricks with a pin; in the performance of which ceremony consisted the restoration of Altifidora. Sancho, however, positively refused to comply; upon which Rhadamanthus said to him, 'Then thou shalt die: relent, thou tyger; humble thyself, thou proud Nimrod; suffer and be silent; since no impossibilities are required of thee. Here, officers, execute my orders.'

And now six duennas came one by one into the court, four of them with spectacles, and all with their right arms lifted up, with four inches of their wrists bare, that their hands might seem the larger, as is now the fashion. Sancho, the moment he fixed his eyes upon them, belowed like a bull, and said the devil should fetch him that moment if he suffered the duennas to touch him. Don Quixote, however, addressing him, said, 'My son Sancho, have patience, and resign thyself to the will of these great personages: be thankful also to heaven for having endowed thee with that peculiar virtue which can restore those who are enchanted, and raise the dead from the grave.' By this time the duennas were got about Sancho, who, mollified and persuaded, seated himself in a proper position, and held out his face and beard to the first, who gave him a smart twitch, and then dropt a curtesy. In short, all the duennas twitched and pinched him in their turns, as did other persons of the duke's family: but what he could by no means endure was the pricking of the pins; wherefore starting up, and catching hold of a lighted torch, he assaulted the duennas and the other executioners, exclaiming, 'Avaunt, ye infernal ministers! for I am not made of brass to endure such torment.' At this instant Altifidora, who could not but be weary of lying so long on her back, turned herself on one side, when all the spectators cried out aloud, 'Altifidora stirs! Altifidora is alive.'

And now Don Quixote instantly falling on his knees before Sancho, said to him, 'Thou dear son of my bowels, and no longer my squire, now is the time to bestow on thyself those stripes which are to disenchant the lady Dulcinea.' Sancho made answer, 'Your
worship

‘ worship had better tie a weight round my neck, and
 ‘ throw me into a well at once; stripping, to be sure,
 ‘ must be very agreeable after so much twitching, pinch-
 ‘ ing, and pin-pricking: either let me live quietly, or,
 ‘ by the holy church, all shall out.’

By this time Altifidora had seated herself upright on the tomb, and at the same instant the music striking up, (while the voices of all the spectators acclaimed, ‘ Live ‘ Altifidora!’) the duke and dutchess arose, who with Minos, Rhadamanthus, Don Quixote, and Sancho Panza, went to the tomb to hand the young lady down from it, who assuming a weak and languid voice, and looking at the knight, said, ‘ Heaven forgive thee, thou ‘ cruel knight: on thy account I was sentenced to con- ‘ tinue, as I firmly believe, one thousand years in the ‘ other world.’ Then casting her eyes on Sancho, ‘ But ‘ as for thee, thou humane and good squire,’ said she, ‘ I thank thee in all the warmth of gratitude for that ‘ life which I now enjoy; and thou mayst at any time ‘ command half a dozen of my shifts to be converted ‘ into shirts for thine own use; which, if they are not en- ‘ tirely new, they are at least entirely clean.’ Sancho pulled off his mitre, put his knee to the ground, and saluted her hand: and when the duke gave orders for the flaming garb to be taken off him, and his own cap and coat restored, the squire intreated his grace’s permission to keep both the garb and the mitre by way of memorial of this most stupendous adventure; which being complied with, and the court ordered to be cleared, Don Quixote and Sancho were conducted to the apartment in which they had been accommodated when at the castle before.

Sancho slept that night on a truckle bed in the same apartment with Don Quixote, a lodging not much to the squire’s liking, because he knew he should be disturbed by his master’s questions upon some subject or other: and indeed scarce had he lain himself down, when the knight asked him what was his opinion of the past marvellous adventure? to which Sancho made answer, that he believed the whole world abounded with enchanters and enchantments, but desired he might be

suffered to sleep, unless 'twas his master's wish to see him get up and throw himself out of the window. 'Sleep then, son Sancho,' said the knight, 'if thou canst enjoy sleep after so much twitching, pinching, and pin-pricking.' 'Yes, yes, I have endured enough,' replied the squire; 'no pain is equal to that of the twitching, only because it was given by duennas, whom good heaven confound: but do pray, Sir, let me sleep.' 'I will not hinder thee, my son,' quoth the knight: 'angels nurse thee in thy slumber.'

The knight, as well as his squire, soon fell into a profound sleep: and in this interval Cid Hamet explains the motives which prompted the duke and duchess to erect the edifice of the above-related adventure. He says, that Sampson Carrasco still remembering how, when knight of the mirrors, he had been conquered by Don Quixote, and his whole design thereby frustrated, determined to engage with him once more in hope of better success; and getting information where the knight was, by the page who had carried the letter and present from the duchess to Teresa Panza, he bought himself a new suit of armour, and was attended by a certain ploughman, and not Tom Cecial, lest the latter should be known by Sancho or his master. The armour being fastened on the back of a mule, Carrasco set out for the duke's castle, where he was informed that Don Quixote was gone to the tournament at Saragossa. The duke at the same time related to him the jest which had been played upon the knight, together with the method projected for disenchanting the lady Dulcinea; also in what manner Sancho had imposed upon his master, in making him believe that Dulcinea was metamorphosed into a country wench; and likewise how the duchess had persuaded Sancho that the lady Dulcinea was really enchanted and transformed, and that he himself was the person mistaken and deceived: information, which yielded a great deal of mirth to the bachelor, whom the duke begged to call at the castle on his return, whether he should conquer or be conquered. Carrasco promising to comply with his grace's request, now proceeded on his journey in quest of Don Quixote, but

but not meeting with him at Saragossa, went to Barcelona, where he met with the adventure which hath already been recounted: then he returned to the castle, and gave the duke an account of the whole affair; informing his grace at the same time that the vanquished knight would certainly be soon on his return home, to fulfil, like a good knight-errant, the promise which he had made of confining himself to his own house and family for the space of a twelvemonth; during which time, he said, he hoped he would perfectly recover his senses: 'and this,' added the batchelor, 'was the only motive of my appearing as a knight-errant; for I think it a matter of commiseration that a person of such good natural parts should continue thus infatuated.' Carrasco then taking leave of the duke, returned home, in full expectation that the knight was following him.

It was from this intelligence that the duke took occasion to contrive this last adventure, such pleasure did he enjoy in practising any joke upon Don Quixote and his squire. He sent a great number of his people, some on horseback and others on foot, to beset all the roads around, and intercept, if possible, the knight on his return from Barcelona; at the same time issuing an order to bring him, at all events, to the castle, either by fair means or foul. Accordingly, when they met with him, they sent information of it to his grace, who having already formed and contrived what was to be done, no sooner heard of his arrival than he ordered the whole court of the castle to be magnificently illuminated, and Altifidora laid upon the tomb: and indeed every thing was so admirably conducted, that the fiction had all the resemblance of truth. Moreover, Cid Hamet absolutely says, that the jesters were nearly as mad as the jested, and that the duke and duchess were within two fingers breadth of lunacy, since they took so much pains to divert themselves at the expence of a couple of fools*; one of whom Aurora found snoring, and the other absorbed in contemplation, impatient to arise from the bed of

* The knight, in his chivalry pursuits only, considered as such or a madman.

floth, which was always disagreeable to the knight, whether conquest or defeat was his lot.

And now it was that Altisidora (supposed by Don Quixote to have returned from death to life) entered his apartment, agreeable to the instructions of her lord and lady, crowned with the same flowery garland that she wore when lying on the tomb. She was attired in a robe of white taffety; leaning on a staff of finely-polished ebony, and her hair flowing on her shoulders. Don Quixote was so much discomposed and confounded at her appearance, that he shrunk down, covering himself with the sheets and blankets, and determining not to speak a word. Altisidora then seated herself down by him, and, after a lamentable sigh, with a tender and enfeebled voice, said, ‘ To what an extreme of distress and
 ‘ wretchedness are young ladies of my quality and virtue reduced, when, violating all the rules of prudence,
 ‘ they betray the secrets of their hearts ! I, Signor Don
 ‘ Quixote de la Mancha, am one of those, but yet possessed of such modesty and patience, that silence breaking my heart, my heart broke through silence. It is
 ‘ now two days, most inexorable and marble-hearted knight, since your cruel behaviour brought me to
 ‘ death, or something so much like it, that every body
 ‘ judged me to be really dead : and had not Love, in
 ‘ pity to my fate, placed a remedy in the sufferings of
 ‘ that worthy squire, I should ever have remained in the
 ‘ other world.’ Sancho, who had been awake a few minutes, and hearing this, said, ‘ I wish Love had made
 ‘ choice of my ass for that service, and I should have been
 ‘ much obliged to him : but pray, sweet lady, tell me
 ‘ what you saw in the other world : pray what were they
 ‘ doing in hell ? for I suppose those who die in despair
 ‘ always go to that place.’ ‘ In truth,’ replied Altisidora, ‘ I don’t think I was quite dead, because I did not
 ‘ enter the infernal regions ; for had I been once in, I
 ‘ am sure I never should have been released. Indeed I
 ‘ was at the gates, and, peeping through them, saw
 ‘ about twelve devils playing at tennis in their drawers
 ‘ and doublets, whose shirt-collars were ornamented with
 ‘ Flanders lace and ruffles of the same, with their wrists
 ‘ naked

‘ naked to the length of four inches, to enlarge the appearance of their hands, in which they held flaming rackets: but what I principally admired was, that instead of tennis-balls they made use of books seemingly stuffed with wind and flocks; a thing equally novel and wonderful. There was, however, something else which still heightened my astonishment; for, whereas in this our world it is usual as well as natural for the winning gamester to rejoice, and the loser to be sad, still in those regions both winners and losers grumbled and growled alike.’ ‘ That is no wonder at all,’ replied Sancho; ‘ for devils are never contented, whether they win or lose.’ ‘ You are very right,’ said Altifidora; ‘ but there was another thing at which I was much surprised, namely, that the ball or book would not bear a second blow, and that therefore they were obliged to have a fresh one for every toss, hurling them away, new and old, in a marvellous manner: and to one of these, which was entirely new, and very neatly bound, they gave so smart a stroke, that its very bowels flew out in scattered leaves. Pray, said one devil to another, what book is that which is so completely dissected? The other devil replied, ’Tis the second part of the history of Don Quixote de la Mancha, written by an Arragonian, and not by Cid Hamet the original author. Away with it, quoth the first devil; down with it to the bottom of the infernal abyss, that my eyes may never see it again. What! is it so bad then? cried the other: Yes, replied the first devil, I myself could not have made it worse. They went on with their play, tossing other books about; and I, on account of having heard the name of Don Quixote mentioned, whom I esteem and adore, endeavoured to retain this vision in my memory.’

‘ A vision it most undoubtedly was,’ said Don Quixote, ‘ (who could no longer keep silence) for I am the only person of the name in the universe; and as for that history, it is tossed about here at the same rate, never finding a resting-place; for every body has a fling at it: nor am I concerned that any phantom, assuming my name, wanders in the shades of darkness,

‘ or

‘ or in this world’s light, since I am not the person
 ‘ treated of in the history; which, were it authentic and
 ‘ well written, would live for ages; but, false and des-
 ‘ picable as it is, it will have a quick journey from its
 ‘ birth to its burial.’

Altifidora was then going to renew her complaints against Don Quixote, when he interrupted her by observing, with a profound gravity, that he had repeatedly cautioned her against placing her affections upon a person who could not possibly make any other return than that of gratitude and thanks: that he was born alone for the amiable Dulcinea del Toboso: and that therefore she, Altifidora, would do well to retire within the limits of discretion, and resolve to banish him from her thoughts.

Altifidora now affecting to be much enraged, said,
 ‘ How now, thou lump of lead! soul of mortar! stone
 ‘ of date! more obdurate than a sullen plough-jobber or
 ‘ carrier’s horse! I have a great inclination to tear out
 ‘ thy eyes! Why thou Don stockfish! thou ribroasted
 ‘ knight of the cudgel! hast thou the vanity to think
 ‘ that I died for love of those lanthorn jaws* of thine?
 ‘ No, dromedary! the whole has been mere fiction.
 ‘ Not even my finger, much less my heart, should ake
 ‘ for such an ugly beast.’

‘ I believe every word you say,’ cried Sancho: ‘ for
 ‘ all the stories that are told about folks dying for love
 ‘ are mere tales of a roasted horse: they may say they
 ‘ shall die for love; but who is to believe them?’

The duke and duchess now making their appearance in the chamber, a diverting conversation ensued, in the course of which Sancho said so many pleasant and waggish things, that their graces admired anew his mixture of acuteness and simplicity.

Don Quixote intreated leave of departure from the castle that very day, observing that an hog-sty was more fit for a vanquished knight than a palace. His request was readily granted, and the duchess asked him whether Altifidora had yet attained to any share of his favour. The knight made answer, he was confident that the

* The term in the original is *Quixadas*, which signifies jaws.—
 The knight had a very conspicuous pair.

damself's distemper had proceeded entirely from idleness, which might be very easily cured by a constant and decent employment: that she had asserted it was the fashion in hell to wear lace; wherefore, as she undoubtedly knew how to make it, she ought to be employed continually at it, when the moving of the bobbins would soon move away her love. 'Henceforward,' said the duchess, 'I will take care that she shall be employed in plain-work, which she well understands.' 'There is no need of such an expedient, my lady,' replied the damsel, 'since the consideration of the barbarous usage I have received from this ruffian and monster, will entirely blot him from my memory; and, in the mean time, I beg your grace's leave to withdraw, that I may no longer behold, I will not say his sorrowful figure, but his abominable and hideous aspect.' This occasioned the duke to observe, with great pleasantry, that the falling out of lovers often increased their affection.

Altifidora now applying an handkerchief to her eyes, as if wiping away her tears, and curtsying to the duke and duchess, retired from the chamber. Their graces soon followed; the conversation consequently ended; Don Quixote dressed himself, and came down stairs; the duke and duchess begged him to stay dinner that day; Sancho was happy in the importunity, but happier in his master's compliance; and after dinner both knight and squire set out for their native villa.

CHAP. XIX.

Of what befel Don Quixote and Sancho Panza in their way home.

THE conquered and forlorn knight-errant journeyed onward, very uneasy on one account, and very happy on another: his uneasiness proceeded from the reflection of having been vanquished; his happiness from the idea that Dulcinea would soon be disenchant-ed: though the resurrection of Altifidora, effected by the peculiar virtue inherent in Sancho, staggered the
 feat

feat of his understanding: for he could scarce persuade himself to think that the damsel had been really in the other world.

As to Sancho, he was quite dejected; for Altifidora had not given him the shifts which she had promised. ‘In good truth, Signor Don Quixote,’ said the squire, ‘I am a most unfortunate doctor; for others, though they kill their patients, still insist upon their fees; but I, alas, tho’ I cure the maladies of other people by suffering the sharpest twitches and pinches, get not a single doit: but I vow to heaven, whenever any patient falls into my hands again, I’ll make a surer bargain.’ Don Quixote commended him, and said Altifidora had behaved very ungenerously in not fulfilling her promise: that, however, the virtue by which he had effectuated her resurrection, was an inheritance which had not cost him any thing except the art of patience: and that had he demanded payment for the stripes prescribed for Dulcinea’s restoration, he should have had it immediately: ‘though I know not,’ added the knight, ‘how such payment might interfere with the cure; and I should be unhappy if the reward tended to hinder the operation of the medicine: however, we will make trial; therefore mention thy price; then begin the penance without further delay, and pay thyself out of that cash of mine which is in thy hands.’ Sancho did not chuse to fix a price himself, but asked how much his worship would be pleased to allow for each stripe. ‘Why, friend Sancho,’ replied the knight, ‘were I to reward thee according to thy deserts in this penance, the bank of Venice could not supply me with a sum large enough; but see what cash of mine thou hast in thy hands, and fix thy own price.’

Sancho observed, that the number of stripes to be given amounted to three thousand three hundred and odd; out of which he had bestowed on himself five, which should stand for the odd; so that three thousand three hundred remained; which at a quarter of a rial each (here he required a reasonable time for calculation) amounted to eight hundred and twenty-five rials. ‘This sum,’ said the squire, ‘I will deduct from your
‘cash,

‘cash, perform the penance, and go home to Teresa
 ‘rich and contented.’ Don Quixote embraced him,
 saying that Dulcinea and himself would be ever bound to
 pray for him, provided that lovely creature should be
 restored to her former peerless beauty; by which her
 mishap would prove her good fortune, and the defeat of
 her lover an happy triumph. The knight then pro-
 mising to add another hundred rials, asked Sancho when
 he would begin the flagellation? The squire made an-
 swer, ‘I’ll begin this very night, Sir: you take care
 ‘that we may be in the open field, and I’ll take care to
 ‘open my carcase.’

At length the evening arrived; which Don Quixote
 had awaited with such impatience, that he thought the
 wheels of Apollo’s chariot had broken down, and the
 day was lengthened beyond its ordinary course. And
 now retiring to a small grove near the high-road, they
 dismounted, seated themselves on the grass, supped on
 what the wallet afforded, and then began to think of the
 penance. In short, Sancho stripped himself naked from
 the waist upwards, and repairing to a tuft of beeches
 about twenty paces from his master, there made himself
 a scourge of Dapple’s halter, and began to exercise it on
 his flesh briskly, while his master counted the stripes.
 When the squire had bestowed on himself about a dozen
 lashes, he thought the joke expensive and the reward not
 half sufficient; wherefore stopping his hand awhile, he
 told the knight he must appeal on having been deceived,
 every lash being fairly worth half a rial instead of a
 quarter. ‘Proceed, son Sancho,’ said the knight, ‘and
 ‘I will double the reward.’ ‘Say you so?’ quoth
 Sancho; ‘then have at it again: please to listen, Sir.’
 But the sly rogue, instead of striping his own back, now
 scourged the trees, venting every now-and-then so dismal
 a groan, that one would have thought he had been
 actually giving up the ghost. Don Quixote fearing his
 squire would put an end to his life, and thereby defeat
 the important purpose of his penance, begged him to
 desist awhile, observing to him that the medicine seemed
 to be of a corrosive quality: ‘I have already,’ added
 the knight, ‘counted upwards of a thousand lashes,

‘ which will do very well for the present.’ ‘ No, no, Sir,’ quoth Sancho, ‘ here goes for t’other thousand, and then the jobb will be done.’ Then resuming the flagellation, he lashed the trees with such violence, that he disbarked several of them; and at length making a vehement stroke against a poor beech, and raising his voice, he exclaimed, ‘ Down with thee, Sampson, and all who are with thee!’ Upon which Don Quixote running up to him, and seizing the instrument or halter, ‘ Heaven forbid, my son,’ said he, ‘ that, for my pleasure, thou shouldst forfeit that life upon which depends the maintenance of thy wife and children: Dulcinea shall await some other opportunity, and I will keep myself within the limits of the nearest hope, till thou shalt have recovered fresh strength and spirits to complete this great undertaking.’ Sancho replied, that it was his duty to obey so good a master in whatever he required, and therefore desired his worship to be so kind as to throw his cloak across his shoulders, being in a great sweat. The knight accordingly stripping himself of his upper garment, threw it across Sancho’s shoulders, who then laying himself on the ground, dropt into a profound sleep, and continued slumbering till he was awakened by the fair sun. Then master and man mounted their beasts, and prosecuted their journey, which did not exceed three leagues that day. They put up at an inn; for such it was acknowledged to be by Don Quixote, and not a castle with turrets, draw-bridges, and so forth. The knight was conducted into a ground-apartment hung with old painted serge instead of tapestry; on one part of which was miserably drawn the Rape of Helen, and on another the story of Dido and Æneas; the queen standing on a tower, waving a sheet to her fugitive guest, who in a brigantine was crowding all the sail he could to get away from her. Don Quixote, criticising on the pieces, observed, that Helen discovered no marks of displeasure at being taken off from Menelaus by his daring guest, but seemed to be roguishly smiling; whereas Dido manifested her grief by tears, which, because they should be plainly seen, the painter had made as big as walnuts. ‘ These two ladies,’
said

said the knight, 'were unfortunate, because they were not born in this our age; and I am equally so, in not having been born in theirs; for, had I encountered those gentlemen, neither Troy would have been in flames, nor Carthage laid in ruins; because, by putting Paris to death, I should have obviated such calamities. The dauber of these pieces may be compared to the scribbler of the history of the new Don Quixote; for he has painted or described whatever came uppermost. But, to drop this subject, prithee tell me, Sancho, whether thou dost intend to proceed with the penance to-night, and whether the process shall be under a roof, or in the open air.' 'Why truly, Sir,' replied the squire, 'a scourging is but a scourging either without doors or within; I confess I could like a snug place among some trees; for I love trees hugely; because, Sir, methinks they bear me company, and have a sort of fellow-feeling in my sufferings.' The knight, however, said it should be deferred till they got home, which would be in a day and an half, and by that time he, the squire, would gather fresh strength to discharge the bond. Sancho made answer, that his worship might order every thing as he thought proper; but, for his own part, he wished to end the affair at once, while the mill was going round; 'for,' said he, 'delay breeds danger; pray to heaven devoutly, and work away stoutly; a sparrow in hand, is better than a vulture on the wing; always take while you can have it.' 'Enough, enough, dear Sancho,' said the knight; 'thou art on thy return to *sicut erat*. Speak plainly, and without such proverbial flourishes, as I have often before advised thee.' The squire replied, he was so unfortunate, that he could not deliver a reason without a proverb, nor a proverb which he did not think rational, but that he would mend if he possibly could. And here their conversation ended.

But they did not quit the inn. No: they awaited the approach of evening, when Sancho was resolved to put an end to his penance in the open fields. Meanwhile a person on horseback came riding into the inn-yard, attended by three or four servants, one of whom

said to their master, 'In this place, Signor Don Alvaro Tarfe, we can stay during the heat of the afternoon; the house seems decent, and its situation cool.' Don Quixote hearing this, said to Sancho, 'I am much mistaken if I had not a glimpse of this very name of Don Alvaro Tarfe in the second part of the spurious history that is published of me.' Presently the traveller having alighted, was accommodated with an apartment directly opposite to Don Quixote's, and which was decorated with the same kind of painting. The cavalier throwing off his upper garment, and stepping out into the porch, which was large and cool, beheld Don Quixote walking backwards and forwards. 'Signor,' said the cavalier to him, 'pray what part of the country may your worship be bound to?' Don Quixote answered, that he was returning to the place where he had been born. 'And I, added the stranger am going to Grenada, which is my native country.' Don Quixote then asking him his name, the cavalier replied it was Alvaro Tarfe. 'I presume then,' quoth the knight, 'your worship is that same Alvaro Tarfe mentioned in the second part of the history of Don Quixote de la Mancha, lately published by a certain modern author.' 'The very same,' answered the cavalier; 'and that Don Quixote was my particular acquaintance; it was I who drew him from his native habitation, and persuaded him to be present at the jousts and tournaments celebrated at Saragossa, whither I was then going myself: in good truth, as things turned out, I was the defender of his person, and conferred some singular obligations on him; for had I not stood by him, his intolerable impudence would have brought him to some fatal punishment.' 'And pray, Signor Don Alvaro,' said the knight, 'is there any similarity of features between me and that same Don Quixote?' Not the least,' answered the other. 'And pray, Signor, was he attended by a squire named Sancho Panza?' 'Yes,' answered the cavalier; 'a squire whose character was that of a pleasant companion; though I must confess I never heard him utter one merry conceit.' 'No, no, I believe as much,' quoth Sancho; 'I am the merry-conceited squire;

‘ squire ; all the pleasant sayings belong to me : the other
‘ Sancho Panza is a mere ragamuffin and guttling mum-
‘ per : I am the man who has the budget of wit and
‘ waggery. And then as for the true Don Quixote de
‘ la Mancha, your worship may now see him with your
‘ own eyes ; the staunch, the famous, the noble, the
‘ gallant, the wise, the enamoured knight-errant, the
‘ righter of wrongs, defender of orphans, and *murderer*
‘ of damsels ; he whose only mistress is the lady Dulci-
‘ nea del Toboso : there, Signor, there he now stands
‘ before you.’ ‘ By the sword of St. Jago, honest
‘ friend,’ replied Don Alvaro, ‘ I believe as much ; for
‘ thou hast displayed more spirit and pleasantry in the
‘ few words thou hast spoken than the other Sancho
‘ Panza did in all his life.’

‘ You may depend upon it, Signor,’ said the knight,
‘ that I am the real Don Quixote de la Mancha, and
‘ that he who usurps my name is a common impostor :
‘ wherefore I intreat your worship as a gentleman to
‘ make a declaration before the chief magistrate of this
‘ town that you never saw me before this day, and that
‘ I am not the Don Quixote treated of in the second
‘ part.’ The cavalier replied, that he would do it with
much pleasure ; but yet, he said, he was surprised to
think that there should be two Don Quixotes and two
Sancho Panzas, so unlike in character and accomplish-
ment : which, however, he added, would justify an af-
firmation, that he had not actually seen what he before
believed he had seen, nor met with those circumstances
in which he had imagined himself concerned. ‘ Your
‘ worship must certainly be enchanted,’ quoth Sancho.

Don Quixote and Don Alvaro dined together ; and
the chief magistrate of the town happening to come into
the inn, accompanied by a notary, a deposition from
Don Alvaro with respect to the identity of the real Don
Quixote de la Mancha was made in form, which rejoiced
both knight and squire as much as if such attestation
had been of the highest importance. In the evening
they left the inn, attended by Don Alvaro, who travel-
led with them half a league, and then courteously took
his leave of them. Don Quixote passed the night in a

grove

grove of trees, in order to give Sancho an opportunity of finishing his penance; which the squire resumed, scourging the trees as before, whilst his master counted each stripe, to the amount of three thousand and twenty-nine. Next day they pursued their journey without rencountering any thing worth mentioning, except that in the evening Sancho put a finishing stroke to his penance, to the inexpressible joy of his master, who most impatiently awaited the arrival of the ensuing morn, in hopes of seeing the lady Dulcinea entirely disenchanting, and on the road. At length arriving upon an eminence, they beheld their native village, when Sancho instantly exclaimed, ‘Open thine arms, thou dearly beloved spot; for thy son Sancho approaches: open thine arms, and receive also thy son Don Quixote, who, though conquered by a strange knight, returns victor of himself; which, I have often heard him say, is the greatest of victories. As to myself, though I have had plenty of stripes, I have taken care to fill my pockets.’ Don Quixote desired him to check his effusion of impertinence, and go quietly into town. Sancho obeyed; and just at the entrance of the village, two boys happening to be quarrelling, one said to the other, ‘Thou shalt never see it again so long as I’ve breath in my body;’ which Don Quixote looking upon as an ill omen, observed to his squire that the boy’s expression was applicable to himself and Dulcinea, implying that he never should see her lovely face again. Presently an hare, pursued by a pack of hounds, ran directly under Dapple; and there, in its fright, squatting, the squire saved it from the dogs by taking it up and presenting it to his master, who immediately exclaimed, ‘*Malum Signum!* the hare flies, dogs pursue her, and Dulcinea appears not: ’tis an ill omen! an ill omen!’ ‘Your worship is a very strange man,’ said Sancho: ‘let us suppose now that this same hare is the lady Dulcinea, and the dogs which pursue her those wicked enchanters who changed her into a country blowze: she flies, I catch her, and put her safely into your worship’s hands: and pray what ill omen is there in all this?’ Presently the two boys came up, and Sancho asking the cause

cause of their quarrel, found that one boy had taken a cage full of crickets from the other, which the latter was never to see again so long as his adversary had breath in his body. 'There! Sir Don Quixote!' quoth the squire, (upon receiving this information,) 'see what your omens are! Fool as I am, I never mind such trifles as these. 'Tis not a great while since your worship was declaiming against such things yourself, and saying how ridiculous it was to put any faith in them.'

The hunters coming up, and demanding the hare, Don Quixote delivered it to them, and then jogging on with his squire, soon afterwards beheld, at the entrance of the village, in a neighbouring field, his friends the priest and batchelor, who were busy at their devotions. Now the reader must be told that Sancho had thrown the buckram robe, which he had worn at the duke's castle previous to Altifidora's resurrection, over the bundle of armour carried by his ass, to serve by way of sumpter-cloth, and had fixed the mitre upon Dapple's head: so that the strangest spectacle now presented itself that had ever been seen in that country. The curate and batchelor came running to the knight, to congratulate him on his arrival home; and divers people soon gathering about, could not forbear to pity the meagreness of poor Rosinante, and admire the singular finery of Dapple.

Finally, Don Quixote proceeded to his own house, at the gate of which stood his niece and housekeeper, who had been apprised of his arrival; and presently came Mrs. Panza and Miss, who had expected to be the wife and daughter of a governor: but Teresa observed to her husband, that he appeared more like a governor of swine than of an island. Sancho commanded her to hold her tongue, telling her he had got plenty of money in his pockets, which he had acquired by performing a miracle, the particulars of which he would acquaint her with in proper time. The Panza family then repairing home in the most loving manner, with their finely-adorned Dapple, left Don Quixote to the care of his niece, the housekeeper, batchelor, and curate.

Don Quixote now relating to the priest and Carrasco the

the circumstances of his overthrow, and also particularizing the whole plan of his pastoral design, they, to humour him, and divert him from his chivalry notions, affected to applaud this his new species of folly, and readily assented to bear him company, pastorally characterized, in a walk of life so abounding with pleasure and philosophy. The niece and housekeeper, however, who, listening, had overheard all that passed, (for the conference was private,) begged of him afterwards not to think of wandering about the fields, exposed to the summer's scorching heat, the winter's pinching cold, and the howling of wolves, but to stay at home and take care of his estate. 'Hold your peace, children,' said the knight: 'I know best what to do: conduct me to bed, for I find myself not well.' The two good women (for such they certainly were) accordingly led him to bed, and took all possible care of him.

C H A P. XX.

Relating an account of Don Quixote's fatal illness and his death.

AS all things in this vain world, especially the life of man, are momentarily declining from their origin to their end, (the very beginning of existence being but a step to dissolution,) so Don Quixote, who had no privilege of exemption from the common fate, was seized by the hand of death when he least expected it. Whether his illness resulted from that uneasiness of mind occasioned by his overthrow; or from any preordination of heaven, certain it is that he fell ill of a fever, which confined him to his bed six days, and terminated in his death. His old friends the curate and barber, with the batchelor Carrasco, frequently visited him while he lay on his sick bed; and as to Sancho Panza, so dutiful and affectionate was he, that he never stirred from his poor master's chamber.

Don Quixote's illness being supposed to have proceeded

ceeded from the grief that preyed on his heart in consequence of his defeat, and the disappointment of his expectations relative to the disenchantment and personal appearance of his peerless mistress, his friends used their utmost endeavours to raise, cheer, and exhilarate him; reminding him, particularly, of those delectable amusements which would proceed from his pastoral pursuits. All, however, was to no purpose. A physician was sent for, who pronounced him to be in great danger, and said his sickness was the result of extreme melancholy and vexation. 'It is highly expedient,' added the physician, 'that the salvation of the poor gentleman's soul be the immediate and especial care of ye all.' Don Quixote heard him with the greatest calmness and composure: but the niece, housekeeper, and poor Sancho, began to weep as bitterly as if he had been already dead.

The knight being now inclined to sleep, and desiring therefore to be left alone, all quitted his chamber except Sancho: and it is said he slept six hours; at the expiration of which he suddenly called out aloud, 'O blessed God! inspire me with a true sense of thy goodness! thy mercies know no bounds! nor can the iniquities of mankind any way lessen or obstruct them.' The niece, who had often come to his bedside during his slumber, hearing this sudden ejaculation, which was more sensible than any thing he had spoken before, said to him, 'What mercies and iniquities, uncle, are these you speak of?' 'Mercies,' replied the knight, 'which God has been pleased to vouchsafe me at this instant, notwithstanding my manifold sins. My judgement is now undisturbed, and cleared of that cloud of ignorance in which it hath been so long absorbed by my unfortunate and constant perusal of books of chivalry. Now am I thoroughly convinced of their pernicious tendency, and am only sorry the conviction comes too late for my attention to other books that might prepare, improve, and enlighten my soul. I feel myself at the point of death: and though, my dear niece, I have lived a madman, yet as I shall not die one, I hope the character will not be entailed on my memory.' At this instant, the batchelor Carrasco,

the curate, and barber, coming into his apartment to make their usual friendly enquiries, 'My dear friends,' said he to them, 'give me joy on my being no longer Don Quixote de la Mancha, but plain Alonzo Quixano, furnished the Good on account of my virtues. I am now an inveterate foe to Amadis de Gaul and his whole generation; and I hold in the utmost abhorrence every prophane history of knight-errantry; I loath them, and am now perfectly sensible of all my past folly.' His friends concluding this to be a new flight of insanity, Carrasco said to him, 'What is the matter with you now, Signor? We have just received the agreeable news of the disenchantment of Dulcinea: and now we are on the point of joining you in your pastoral designs, for which purpose I have already composed an eclogue; surely you would not commence hermit?'

Don Quixote begged him not to talk in that strain; assuring him, that his judgement was perfectly clear and sound; that he felt the quick approach of death; that his soul was by no means to be trifled with; that he would confess to Mr. curate; and that it was requisite a notary should be sent for to make his will. So sudden a transition from madness to reason, having all the appearance of an approaching dissolution, his friends, who had been some time dubious, were at length satisfied of his having entirely recovered the use of his intellectual faculties; for, to the expressions which he had already uttered, he added others so rational, serious, and pious, as were sufficient arguments of the great and unexpected change.

The curate now clearing the room of the company, proceeded to confess his poor old friend; and in the mean time Carrasco running for a notary, soon returned with one.

As soon as confession was over, the priest came forth, saying, that the good Alonzo was very near his end, and perfectly in his senses: wherefore the niece and others returned into his chamber, to be present during the making his will. Poor Sancho wept bitterly, and the eyes of the two females were swollen by an inundation of tears.

The

The notary having prepared the preamble of the will, in which the testator recommended his soul to God, and consigned his body to the earth, his worldly affairs were bequeathed as follow :

ITEM, I give and bequeath to Sancho Panza, whom in my madness I constituted a squire-errant, whatever monies he has of mine in his hands : and whereas there are certain accounts between us unsettled, respecting what he has received and disbursed, my will is, that he be not responsible to any body for such accounts : for, whatever money may remain due to me, which can be but trifling, I do here fully empower him to possess and enjoy as my own free and voluntary gift, without lett or molestation from any party or parties whatsoever : and much good may it do his heart. And if, when I was mad, I caused him to be governor of an island, now, when I am in my perfect senses, I would, were it in my power, invest him with a scepter, as a token of my estimation of his exemplary honesty and fidelity.

Alonzo then turning to Sancho Panza, said, ‘ O my dear friend ! forgive my having caused thee to be stiled as arrant a madman as myself. I have drawn thee into errors, and am sorry for it : I infused into thee the ridiculous idea that there were such persons as knights-errant in the world : for which I solicit thy pardon.’

The floodgates of Sancho’s eyes were open ; he blubbered, wrung his hands, and in piteous accents exclaimed, ‘ O my dear, ever dear, kind, good master ! do not, O do not die !’ Then of a sudden drying his tears, and checking the stream of his grief, he added, ‘ Live, Sir, many years ; ’tis the maddest thing in the world for a man to suffer his breath to sneak away from his body. Rouze yourself, Sir ; have spirit, and get the better of sluggishness : the hills and plains call us away ; the oaten reed and our shepherds apparel await us. The lady Dulcinea, in all likelihood, we shall discover in some grove attired like the queen of May, and no longer enchanted. Do not, Sir, take it to heart that you were conquered the other day ; but lay all the blame upon my shoulders, and say I did not girt
‘ Rosinante

‘Rosinante half tight enough. There are continual ups and downs in this world; and he that falls to-day, may rise to-morrow.’

Poor Alonzo Quixano, however, whose intellects were now perfectly restored, desired the notary to go on.

ITEM, I bequeath to Antonia Quixano, my niece here present, all my estate real and personal, after payment of my debts and legacies: my housekeeper to be immediately paid such wages as shall be due to her, and twenty ducats for mourning.

ITEM, I appoint Mr. curate and Mr. batchelor Sampson Carrasco, here present, to be the executors of this my last will and testament.

ITEM, It is my will, that, should my niece Antonia Quixano be inclined to marry, she give her hand to that man only, who, on the most diligent enquiry, shall appear to know nothing of the histories of knight-errantry: and in case it should by any means be discovered, previous to marriage, that he hath been conversant in such histories, and my niece, notwithstanding, be wedded to him, then shall my said niece forfeit all right and title to my legacy; which legacy I do here, in such case, empower my executors to dispose of in such pious uses as to them shall seem meet.

ITEM, I beseech of my executors, that, should they become acquainted with the author of the book entitled The second part of the atchievements of Don Quixote de la Mancha, they will, in my name, intreat him to forgive my having been the unfortunate cause of his obtruding so much absurdity on the world.

The testament thus drawn and finished, poor Alonzo Quixano, who had always been well beloved by his family and his friends, fell into a swoon, and stretched himself out at full length in the bed. He survived three days, fainting at intervals, while the house was in the utmost confusion: and though great indeed was the grief of his niece, his housekeeper, and his late squire; still his late squire, his housekeeper, and his niece, eat well, drank well, and slept well: for legacies yield infinite relief to an afflicted breast.

Finally, Alonzo Quixano, who had been more generally

The Death of the illustrious Don Quixote.



Wale delin

Renoldson sculp

*As Death approaches, Reason clears his eyes;
Knight Errantry before Religion flies.
Our Don, who thought the Darts of Death were vain,
In sickness cur'd, is by a Fever slain.*



rally known by the name of Don Quixote, now quitted this transitory life : and as he died with the utmost resignation, calmness, and piety, the priest desired the notary to draw up an attestation of his decease, lest any other author, disturbing his ashes, should vainly and presumptuously bring him again on the theatre of life, and further characterize, in pretended exploits, a man whose qualities and whose actions were so judiciously treated of by Cid Hamet Benengeli.

Thus died the ingenious hidalgo of La Mancha ; the place of whose nativity Cid Hamet hath not thought proper to mention, that it might be an object of contention like that of the seven cities in Greece disputing upon the birth of Homer.

The bewailings of Sancho, of the niece, and of the housekeeper, we shall omit : neither is it necessary to record any of the various epitaphs written, except the following by Sampson Carrasco ;

Inclosed in this hallowed tomb
Lie the reliques of a cavalier,
Whose native intrepidity of spirit
Never relaxed at the approach of danger,
But GLOWED in proportion as such danger INCREASED.
Not even DEATH itself could daunt his fearless soul.
He was the scourge of oppression,
Protector of innocence,
And
Exemplar of liberality.
Great was his beneficence ; but equal his MADNESS ;
Refined his genius, tho' conspicuous his FOLLY.
Wildly he lived ; but
Died
The MAN of SENSE,
And
GOOD CHRISTIAN.

The shrewd Cid Hamet, addressing himself to his pen, says, And now my slender quill, whether skilfully cut or otherwise, here from this rack, suspended by a wire, shalt thou peacefully live to distant times, unless the hand of some rash historian disturb thy repose by taking thee down and prophaning thee : but ere such audacity
can

can insult thy sacred plume, thus warn it if thou
canst:

Baseness, forbear! I'm not design'd
For the mean, grov'ling, sordid mind.

For me alone was Don Quixote born, and I formed
for him: He atchieved great exploits, and I recorded
them. In short, we were destined for each other, in de-
fiance of the mean scribbler of Tordesillas, who dared,
or may dare, to write, with his blunt and clumsy ostrich-
quill, the exploits of my noble hero: his shoulders are
unequal to the attempt: the task is superior to a genius
so cold and frozen. Wherefore persuade him if thou
canst, shouldst thou ever meet with him in any corner
of his obscurity, to suffer the wearied bones of my gal-
lant knight to rest peaceably under the mouldering
dust that covers them, nor think of carrying him to
Old Castile; for he now lies stretched at full length in
his silent tomb, incapable of making a third sally. Knight-
errantry atchievements are sufficiently ridiculed by the
two sallies he has already made, which have afforded
universal entertainment in this and other kingdoms.
In this salutary advice thou wilt discharge the duty of a
good christian, and act up to the noble principle of ren-
dering service to those who would do thee harm. I shall
be happy and contented in having effectuated my design
of inspiring the world with a detestation of books of
chivalry, which contain so many idle and nonsensical
stories. They are already falling, and I doubt not will
so fatally sink as never to rise again. Adieu.

F I N I S.

This Day is published,

In a very large Folio Volume, price, neatly bound in calf and lettered, 2l. 2s. or 30s. unbound,

A NEW AND COMPLETE
H I S T O R Y
O F
E N G L A N D ;

From the earliest Period of authentic Intelligence,
to the present Time.

Wherein every interesting Transaction, relating to War or Peace, to Laws or Government, to Policy or Religion, is impartially recited; the noble Superstructure of the British Constitution fully described; and traced from its original Foundation: the Characters of the most eminent Persons are impartially drawn, and their Genius and Learning, their Virtue and their Vices properly displayed.

Together with a circumstantial History of Literature, and the Progress of the Arts in this Kingdom, from their first Introduction to the present Period of elegant Improvement.

By TEMPLE SYDNEY, Esq;

Enriched with upwards of One Hundred beautiful Copper-Plates, engraved from the Drawings of the ingenious Mr. Wale, by those capital English Artists, Grignion, Walker, Rennoldson, and Taylor.

* * * This Work being completed in Seventy Six-penny Numbers, each containing at least One Copper-Plate, may be had by One or more Numbers weekly.

London: Printed for J. COOKE, No. 17, Pater-noster Row;
and sold by all Booksellers in Town and Country.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

☞ Beat the Volumes before the Copper-Plates are placed; otherwise the Letter-press will set off and spoil the Engravings.

V O L. I.

	Page
The frontispiece to face the title; then put the account of the author, the preface, and the list of subscribers.	
The plate of Don Quixote sparing the Biscayan	60
Don Quixote entertained by the goatherds	70
Marcella vindicating herself	90
Don Quixote laid across Sancho's ass	102
— ordering Gines de Passamonte to present himself before Dulcinea	174
The curate and barber setting out in quest of Don Quixote	219
Micomicona begging the assistance of Don Quixote	233
Don Quixote knocking down Sancho	239
— seized for freeing the galley-slaves	347
— before Fernando, &c. promising to kill the giant	351

V O L. II.

The preface, beginning with 'Reader! &c.' to be placed after the title.	
The knight of the Looking Glasses overcome by Don Quixote	85
Quiteria gives her hand to Basilius	118
Master Peter and his ape discovering Don Quixote	132
Don Quixote washed and lathered	167
Sancho causing the herdsman's purse to be restored	226
— equipped to attack the enemy	272
Don Quixote's interview with Roque Guinart	313
Don Quixote overcome by the knight of the White Moon	353
— on his death-bed	396



